## SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

## FORM 8-K

# CURRENT REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported) March 28, 2013

# PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)				
Delaware	000-21467		41-2170618	
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation)	(Commission File Number)		IRS Employer Identification No.)	
400 Capitol Mall, Suite 2060, Sacramento, CA		95814		
(Address of principal executive offices)		(Zip Code)		
Registrant's telephone number	er, including area code:	(916) 403-2123		

(Former name or former address, if changed since last report)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions (*see* General Instruction A.2. below):

□ Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)

□ Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)

□ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))

□ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

### Item 1.01 Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.

## **Financing Transaction**

On March 28, 2013, we entered into a placement agent agreement (the "Placement Agent Agreement") with Lazard Capital Markets LLC as the exclusive placement agent relating to the sale and issuance to selected institutional investors (the "Investors") in (i) a registered direct offerings of 6,000 units ("Units"), with each Unit consisting of \$1,000 of our Series A Subordinated Convertible Notes (collectively, "Series A Notes"), a Series A Warrant (collectively, "Series A Warrants") to purchase up to 1,971 shares of our common stock for a term of two years and a Series B Warrant (collectively, "Series B Warrants" and together with the Series A Warrants, the "Warrants") to purchase up to 2,628 shares of our common stock for a term of two years after the closing of the Series B Note Offering (as defined below), in an offering ("Series A Offering") pursuant to a prospectus supplement to our effective shelf registration statement Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-180731) at an initial closing and (ii) \$8,000,000 of our Series B Subordinated Convertible Notes (collectively, the Series A Offering and the Series B Note Offering, the "Financing Transaction"). Lazard Capital Markets LLC served as the sole placement agent for the Financing Transaction pursuant to the terms of a Placement Agent Agreement. Under the terms of the Placement Agent Agreement, we will pay our placement agent a fee of \$355,000 in connection with the Series A Offering and a fee of \$470,000 in connection with the Series B Note Offering.

We will issue the Series A Notes under an indenture to be dated as of the closing date of the Series A Offering, between us and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Base Indenture"), as supplemented by a first supplemental indenture thereto, to be dated as of the closing date of the Series A Offering, relating to the Series A Notes (the "First Supplemental Indenture" and, the Base Indenture as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture thereto, to be dated in the First Indenture and those made part of the First Indenture thereto, to be dated as of the closing date of the Series B Notes under the Base Indenture as supplemented by a second supplemental indenture thereto, to be dated as of the closing date of the Series B Notes (the "Second Supplemental Indenture"). The terms of the closing date of the Series B Note Offering, relating to the Series B Notes (the "Second Supplemental Indenture"). The terms of the Series B Notes of the Second Supplemental Indenture the "Indenture as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture the "Indentures"). The terms of the Series B Notes include those provided in the First Indenture as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture the "Indentures"). The terms of the Series B Notes include those provided in the First Indenture and those made part of the Second Indenture the "Indentures"). The terms of the Series B Notes include those provided in the Second Indenture and those made part of the Second Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act.

The Series A Offering is expected to close (the "Series A Closing") on or prior to March 29, 2013 (the actual date of the Series A Closing is referred to herein as the "Series A Closing Date"), subject to satisfaction of customary closing conditions. The closing of the Series B Note Offering is subject to various closing conditions, including, without limitation, the requirement that we obtain stockholder approval for the Series A Offering and the Series B Note Offering by June 26, 2013. If we do not obtain stockholder approval for the Series A Offering and the Series B Note Offering by June 26, 2013. If we do not obtain stockholder approval for the Series B Note Offering by July 1, 2013 the Series B Note Offering will not be consummated and the Series B Notes will not be issued. There can be no assurance that the Series A Offering or the Series B Note Offering will be consummated.

We will receive approximately \$5.6 million in net proceeds from the Series A Offering, after deducting our placement agent's fee of \$355,000. Our other offering expenses, other than our placement agent's fee, will be approximately \$500,000, which expenses will be paid out of the proceeds the Series B Note Offering, if any, or out of our cash reserve if the Series B Note Offering is not consummated.

The following is intended to provide a summary of the terms of the agreements and securities described above. This summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the agreements, each of which is attached as an exhibit to this Current Report on Form 8-K. Readers should review those agreements for a complete understanding of the terms and conditions associated with these transactions.

This current report on Form 8-K does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy the Convertible Notes or Warrants.

### Securities Purchase Agreement

The Convertible Notes and Warrants will be issued pursuant to the terms of a Securities Purchase Agreement ("Purchase Agreement") among us and the Investors. The Purchase Agreement provides for the sale of (i) the Series A and the Warrants at the Series A Closing for gross proceeds of \$6,000,000 and (ii) the Series B Notes for gross proceeds of \$8,000,000.

The Purchase Agreement obligates us to indemnify the Investors and various related parties for certain losses including those resulting from (i) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by us, (ii) any breach of any obligation of ours, and (iii) certain claims by third parties.

The Purchase Agreement contains representations and warranties of the Pacific Ethanol and the investors which are typical for transactions of this type. The representations and warranties made by us in the Purchase Agreement are qualified by reference to certain exceptions contained in disclosure schedules delivered to the Investors. Accordingly, the representations and warranties contained in the Purchase Agreement should not be relied upon by others who have not reviewed those disclosure schedules and the documentation surrounding the transaction as a whole.

## **Convertible Notes and Indentures**

The Convertible Notes will not be issued with an original issue discount and are not subject to defeasance. The Convertible Notes will be issued in certificated form and not as global securities.

### Ranking

The Convertible Notes will be the subordinated unsecured obligations of Pacific Ethanol and not the obligations of our subsidiaries. The Convertible Notes will be effectively subordinated to our future secured debt, if any, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such future debt; subordinated in right of payment to our existing senior unsecured debt; equal in right of payment with certain current and future debt not to exceed \$750,000 and any future unsecured debt that does not expressly provide that it is subordinated to the Convertible Notes; senior to all other indebtedness of Pacific Ethanol; and senior to any future debt that expressly provides that it is subordinated to the Convertible Notes.

### Maturity Date

Unless earlier converted or redeemed, the Convertible Notes will mature on the first anniversary of the Series A Closing Date ("Maturity Date"), subject to the right of the investors to extend the date (i) if an event of default under the Convertible Notes has occurred and is continuing or any event shall have occurred and be continuing that with the passage of time and the failure to cure would result in an event of default under the Convertible Notes and (ii) for a period of 20 business days after the consummation of a fundamental transaction if certain events occur.

#### Interest

The Convertible Notes bear interest at the rate of 5% per annum and are compounded monthly, on the first calendar day of each calendar month. The interest rate will increase to 15% per annum upon the occurrence of an event of default (as described below).

Interest on the Convertible Notes is payable in arrears on each Installment Date (as defined below). If a holder elects to convert or redeem all or any portion of a Convertible Note prior to the Maturity Date, all accrued and unpaid interest on the amount being converted or redeemed will also be payable. If we elects to redeem all or any portion of a Convertible Note prior to the Maturity Date, all accrued and unpaid interest on the amount being redeemed will also be payable.

### Late Charge

We are required to pay a late charge of 15% on any amount of principal or other amounts due which are not paid when due. Late charges are payable in arrears on each Installment Date. If a holder elects to convert or redeem all or any portion of a Convertible Note prior to the Maturity Date, all accrued and unpaid late charges on the amount being converted or redeemed will also be payable. If we elect to redeem all or any portion of a Convertible Note prior to the Maturity Date, all accrued and unpaid late charges on the Maturity Date, all accrued and unpaid late charges on the Maturity Date, all accrued and unpaid late charges on the amount being redeemed will also be payable.

### Conversion

All amounts due under the Convertible Notes are convertible at any time, in whole or in part, at the option of the holders into shares of our common stock at a conversion price, or Fixed Conversion Price, which is subject to adjustment as described below. If a holder elects to convert all or any portion of a Convertible Note prior to the Maturity Date, all accrued and unpaid interest and accrued and unpaid late charges on the principal amount being converted will also be converted at the Fixed Conversion Price.

The Convertible Notes are initially convertible into shares of our common stock at the initial Fixed Conversion Price of \$1.00 per share. The Fixed Conversion Price is subject to adjustment for stock splits, combinations or similar events. If we sell or issue any securities with "floating" conversion prices based on the market price of our common stock, a holder of a Convertible Note will have the right thereafter to substitute the "floating" conversion price for the Fixed Conversion Price upon conversion of all or part of the Convertible Note.

If we fail to timely deliver common stock upon conversion of the Convertible Notes, we have agreed to pay "buy-in" damages of the converting holder.

## Payment of Principal and Interest

## Series A Notes

We have agreed to make amortization payments with respect to the principal amount of each Series A Note on each of the following dates, collectively, the Installment Dates:

- the 11<sup>th</sup> trading day immediately following the date the Series A Notes are issued;
- the first trading day of the calendar month at least eleven trading days after the date described immediately above;
- the first trading day of each calendar month thereafter; and
- the Maturity Date.

The amortizing portion of the principal of each Series A Note, or Amortization Amount, will equal (i) for all Installment Dates prior to the closing of the Series B Note Offering other than the Maturity Date, the lesser of (x) the holder's pro-rata share of \$1,166,667 and (y) the principal amount then outstanding under the Series A Note, (ii) for all Installment Dates on or after the closing of the Series B Note Offering other than the Maturity Date, the lesser of (a) the holder's pro-rata share of \$500,000 and (b) the fraction of each Series A Note with the numerator of which is equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Series A Note due on the date of the closing of the Series B Note Offering and the denominator of which is equal to the number of Installment Dates occurring on or after the closing of the Series B Note Offering until and including the Maturity Date and (y) the principal amount then outstanding under the Series A Note and (iii) on the Maturity Date, the principal amount then outstanding under the Series A Note and (iii)

### Series B Notes

We may pay the Amortization Amount, all accrued and unpaid interest and accrued and unpaid late charges, or collectively the Installment Amount, in cash or shares of our common stock, at our election, subject to the satisfaction of the Equity Conditions (as defined below) as described below if we elect to pay in shares of common stock.

We have agreed to make amortization payments with respect to the principal amount of each Series B Note on each of the following dates, collectively, the Installment Dates:

- initially, the closing date of this offering or, if there are less than eleven trading days between the closing date of this offering and the first trading day of the next calendar month, then the first trading day of each calendar month after the closing date of this offering;
- the first trading day of each calendar month thereafter; and
- the Maturity Date.

The amortizing portion of the principal of each Series B Note, or Amortization Amount, will equal (i) for all Installment Dates other than the Maturity Date, the lesser of (x) the holder's pro-rata share of the fraction with the numerator of which is equal to \$8,000,000 and the denominator of which is equal to the number of Installment Dates occurring on or after the closing date of this offering and (y) the principal amount then outstanding under the Series B Note and (ii) on the Maturity Date, the principal amount then outstanding under the Series B Note.

### Acceleration and Deferral of Amortization Amounts

The holder of a Convertible Note may, at the holder's election by giving notice to us, defer the payment of the Installment Amount due on any Installment Dates to another Installment Date, in which case the amount deferred will become part of such subsequent Installment Date and will continue to accrue interest.

On any day during the period commencing on an Installment Date, or Current Installment Date, and ending on the trading day prior to prior to the next Installment Date, the holder of a Convertible Note may, at its election, convert the Installment Amounts due on up to four future Installment Dates at the Company Conversion Price (as defined below) in effect on the Current Installment Date, provided that if we had elected to convert the Installment Amount due on such Current Installment Date, the holder may only convert up to three future Installment Amounts. Upon the occurrence of certain events of default, there will be no limitation on the number of Installment Amounts that the holder may accelerate and the Company Conversion Price applicable to conversions made pursuant to this acceleration feature will equal the lesser of (i) the Company Conversion Price on the Current Installment Date, (ii) 85% of the Market Price (as defined below) and (iii) the Fixed Conversion Price then in effect. The "Market Price" on any given date is equal to the lesser of (i) the volume weighted average price on the trading day immediately preceding the date of determination and (ii) the average of the 3 lowest volume weighted average prices during the 10 trading day period ending on the trading day immediately prior to the date of determination.

### Monthly Amortization Payment Procedures

### Installment Notices

On or prior to the 10<sup>th</sup> calendar day prior to each Installment Date, or Installment Notice Due Date, we are required to deliver a notice electing to effect a redemption in cash or a conversion of the Installment Amount due on such Installment Date (a failure to deliver a notice is deemed to be a delivery of a conversion notice in full).

On the applicable Installment Date, we are required to deliver to the holders of Convertible Notes an amount of shares of common stock equal to that portion of the Installment Amount being converted divided by the lesser of the then existing Fixed Conversion Price and 85% of the Market Price on the Installment Date, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Company Conversion Price.

## Blocker Deferral Rights

If any holder of Convertible Notes is unable to receive shares of common stock due to the Convertible Note Blocker (as defined below), the portion of the applicable Installment Amount will become payable on the immediately subsequent Installment Date.

## Equity Conditions Failure Rights

If we are not permitted to deliver shares of common stock with respect to an Installment Date due to our failure to satisfy any of the Equity Conditions (as defined below), the holder of a Convertible Note, at the holder's option at any time may (x) require us to pay a cash payment of 115% of all or part of the Installment Amount subject to conversion and/or (y) declare the conversion null and void with respect to all or part of the Installment Amount, provided that the Fixed Conversion Price applicable to any such amount is adjusted to equal the lesser of (i) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder voided the conversion and (ii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder voided the conversion and (ii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder voided the conversion and (ii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder voided the conversion and (ii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder conversion and (ii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder conversion and (ii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder conversion and (ii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder conversion and (iii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder conversion and (iii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder conversion and (iii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder conversion and (iii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder conversion and (iii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder conversion and (iii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder conversion and (iii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder conversion and (iii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder conversion and (iii) the Company Conversion Price in effect on the date the holder conversion and (iii) the Company Conversion Price in

### Equity Conditions

We will have the option to pay a Installment Amount in shares of common stock only if all of the following equity conditions are satisfied (or waived by the holders of the Convertible Notes), which we refer to in this prospectus as the Equity Conditions:

- during the 15 trading day period immediately before the date of determination, our common stock shall have been listed or
  designated for quotation on an exchange or market permitted by the Convertible Notes, and shall not have been suspended
  from trading on the exchange or market (other than suspensions of not more than two days due to business announcements
  by us) nor shall delisting or suspension by the exchange or market been threatened or pending either in writing by the
  exchange or market (excluding the requirement that we maintain a minimum closing bid price of \$1.00 per share until June 3,
  2013);
- during the 15 trading day period immediately before the date of determination, we shall have delivered shares of common stock upon conversion of the Convertible Notes and upon exercise of the Warrants on a timely basis;
- the common stock used to make the payment may be issued without violating the Convertible Note Blocker (as defined below);
- the common stock used to make the payment may be issued without violating the NASDAQ Blocker (as defined below) and other applicable NASDAQ rules;
- the common stock used to make the payment may be issued without violating the regulations of the eligible exchange or market on which the common stock is listed or designated for quotation;
- during the 15 trading day period immediately before the date of determination, we shall not have publicly announced that specified types of transactions involving a change of control of Pacific Ethanol are pending, proposed or intended that have not been abandoned, terminated or consummated;
- the holder must not be in possession of any material, non-public information provided by us;
- during the 15 trading day period immediately before the payment date, no event shall have occurred that constitutes, or with the passage of time or giving of notice would constitute, an event of default under the Convertible Notes;
- the volume weighted average of the individual daily volume weighted average price of our common stock during the 15 consecutive trading day period ending on the trading day immediately preceding the date of determination is not less than \$0.20 (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions), provided that if we effect a reverse stock split prior to the Maturity Date, such price is not less than \$0.15 (as adjusted by such stock split); and
- the quotient of (x) the sum of the daily dollar trading volume (as reported by Bloomberg) on each trading day over the 15 consecutive trading days ending on the trading day immediately preceding the date of determination, divided by (y) 15, is not less than \$500,000.

If we have elected to pay a Installment Amount in shares of our common stock and we cannot make such payment in shares of common stock because any of the Equity Conditions described above is not satisfied and the holders of the Convertible Notes do not elect to exercise their rights described under the heading "Equity Conditions Failure Rights" above, we must make the payment in cash.

## **Events of Default**

Under the terms of the First Supplemental Indenture and the Second Supplemental Indenture, the events of default contained in the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Convertible Notes. Rather, each of the following events contained in the Convertible Notes will constitute an event of default with respect to the Convertible Notes:

- our common stock is not trading or listed on an eligible market or exchange for more than 5 consecutive trading days;
- we have not issued shares of common stock due upon conversion of a Convertible Note or exercise of a Warrant for more than 5 trading days;
- we have failed to pay to a holder of a Convertible Note any amount of principal, interest, late charges or other amounts when and as due (including the failure to pay any redemption payments), except, in the case of a failure to pay interest and late charges when and as due, in which case only if such failure remains uncured for a period of at least 5 days;
- we have not removed a restrictive legend on any certificate or any shares of common stock issued upon conversion or exercise within five days of a request for the removal when required by the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement;
- we have notified a holder of a Convertible Note of our intention not to comply with a request for conversion or exercise;
- we default on any of our other indebtedness, in the aggregate, in excess of \$500,000;
- bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against us or certain of our subsidiaries and, if instituted against us or any such subsidiary by a third party, shall not be dismissed within 30 days of their initiation;
- the commencement by us or certain of our subsidiaries of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of us or any such subsidiary in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable federal, state or foreign law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of Pacific Ethanol or any such subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the execution of a composition of debts, or the occurrence of any other similar federal, state or foreign proceeding, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, the taking of corporate action by us or any such subsidiary in furtherance of any such action or the taking of any action by any person to commence a Uniform Commercial Code foreclosure sale or any other similar action under federal, state or foreign law;

- the entry by a court of (i) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of Pacific Ethanol or certain of our subsidiaries of a voluntary or involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (ii) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document adjudging us or any such subsidiary as bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of us or any such subsidiary under any applicable federal, state or foreign law or (iii) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of Pacific Ethanol or any such subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and, the continuance of any such decree, order, judgment or other similar document or other similar document or any such other decree, order, judgment or other similar document or other similar document or any such decree, order, judgment or other similar document or any such decree, order, judgment or other similar document unstayed and in effect for a period of 30 consecutive days;
- a final judgment, judgments, any arbitration or mediation award or any settlement of any litigation or any other satisfaction of any claim made by any person pursuant to any litigation, as applicable, or Judgment(s), with respect to the payment of cash, securities and/or other assets with an aggregate fair value in excess of \$300,000 are rendered against, agreed to or otherwise accepted by, us and/or certain of our subsidiaries and which Judgments are not, within 30 days after the entry thereof, bonded, discharged or stayed pending appeal, or are not discharged within 30 days after the expiration of such stay; provided, however, any Judgment which is covered by insurance or an indemnity from a credit worthy party shall not be included in calculating the \$300,000 amount set forth above so long as we provide a Holder of a Convertible Note a written statement from such insurer or indemnity provider to the effect that such Judgment is covered by insurance or an indemnity and we or such subsidiary (as the case may be) will receive the proceeds of such insurance or indemnity within 30 days of the issuance of such Judgment;
- we and/or certain of our subsidiaries, individually or in the aggregate, either (i) fail to pay, when due, or within any applicable grace period, any payment with respect to any indebtedness in excess of \$300,000 due to any third party (other than, with respect to unsecured indebtedness only, payments contested by us and/or such subsidiary (as the case may be) in good faith by proper proceedings and with respect to which adequate reserves have been set aside for the payment thereof in accordance with GAAP) or is otherwise in breach or violation of any agreement for monies owed or owing in an amount in excess of \$300,000, which breach or violation permits the other party thereto to declare a default or otherwise accelerate amounts due thereunder, or (ii) suffer to exist any other circumstance or event that would, with or without the passage of time or the giving of notice, result in a default or event of default under any agreement binding us or any such subsidiary, which default or event of default would or is likely to have a material adverse effect on the business, assets, operations (including results thereof), liabilities, properties, condition (including financial condition) or prospects of Pacific Ethanol or any such subsidiaries, individually or in the aggregate;
- other than as specifically set forth in this list of events of default, we or certain of our subsidiaries breach any representation, warranty, covenant or other term or condition of any document related to the purchase of the Units, and only in the case of a breach of a covenant or other term or condition that is curable, only if such breach remains uncured for a period of 10 consecutive trading days;

- any breach or failure in any respect by us or any of our subsidiaries to comply with the provisions of the Convertible Notes regarding the reservation of authorized shares or specified covenants;
- any breach or failure in any respect by us or any of our subsidiaries to comply with the amendment to the terms of our Senior Notes;
- any provision of any transaction document executed in connection with the purchase of Units shall at any time for any reason cease to be valid; or
- any event of default occurs with respect to any of the Convertible Notes.

If an event of default occurs, holders of at least 20% of the outstanding principal amount of the Convertible Notes may force us to redeem all or any portion of the Convertible Notes (including all accrued and unpaid interest thereon), in cash, at a price equal to the greater of (i) up to 125% of the amount being redeemed, depending on the nature of the default, and (ii) the product of the following: (a) the Conversion Rate (as defined below) multiplied (b) up to 125% of the amount being redeemed, depending on the nature of the default, multiplied by the highest closing sale price of our common stock during the period beginning on the date immediately before the event of default and ending on the date of redemption. The "Conversion Rate" is determined by dividing the amount being converted or redeemed by the Fixed Conversion Price.

### **Fundamental Transactions**

The Convertible Notes prohibit us from entering into specified transactions involving a change of control, unless the successor entity assumes in writing all of our obligations under the Convertible Notes under a written agreement.

In the event of transactions involving a change of control, the holder of a Convertible Note will have the right to force us to redeem all or any portion of the Convertible Note it holds (including all accrued and unpaid thereon) at a price equal to the greater of (i) 125% of the amount being redeemed, (ii) the product of (m) 125% of the amount being redeemed multiplied by (n) the quotient of (A) the highest closing sale price of our common stock during the period beginning on the date immediately before the earlier to occur of (q) the completion of the change of control and (r) the public announcement of the change of control and ending on the trading day immediately before the trading day on which we pay the redemption price divided by (B) the Fixed Conversion Price then in effect on a Installment Date during the period beginning on the date immediately before the earlier to occur of (s) the completion of the change of control and (t) the public announcement of the change of control and ending on the trading day immediately before the trading day on which we pay the redemption price, or (iii) the product of (x) 125% of the amount being redeemed multiplied by (y) the quotient of (M) the aggregate cash consideration and the aggregate cash value of any non-cash consideration per share of our common stock to be paid to the holders of the shares of common stock upon the completion of the change of control divided by (N) the Fixed Conversion Price then in effect.

### **Covenants**

The Convertible Notes contain a variety of obligations on our part not to engage in specified activities, which are typical for transactions of this type, as well as the following covenants:

- we will initially reserve out of our authorized and unissued common stock an aggregate of 30,000,000 shares for issuance under the Series A Notes;
- we will, after the earlier to occur of June 25, 2013 and the closing of the Series B Note Offering, reserve out of our authorized and unissued common stock a number of shares equal to 125% of the number of shares of common stock issuable under the Convertible Notes;
- we will take all action reasonably necessary to reserve the required number of shares of common stock, including holding a meeting of our stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of shares of common stock within 90 days after the date on which we do not have the required number authorized and unissued shares reserved for issuance;
- the payments due under the Convertible Notes will rank *pari passu* with any obligations arising under the Kinergy credit facility incurred by us in order for any of our subsidiaries to obtain any bonds or letters of credit required in connection with the continued operations of such subsidiary's business up to \$750,000 any given time and senior to all of Pacific Ethanol's other indebtedness, other than the Senior Notes;
- we and certain of our subsidiaries will not incur other indebtedness, except for permitted indebtedness;
- we and certain of our subsidiaries will not incur any liens, except for permitted liens;
- we and certain of our subsidiaries will not, directly or indirectly, redeem or repay all or any portion of any indebtedness (except for certain permitted indebtedness) if at the time the payment is due or is made or, after giving effect to the payment, an event constituting, or that with the passage of time and without being cured would constitute, an event of default has occurred and is continuing;
- we and certain of our subsidiaries will not redeem, repurchase or pay any dividend or distribution on our respective capital stock without the prior consent of the holders, other than the permitted distributions;
- we and our certain of our subsidiaries will not redeem, repurchase, or prepay any indebtedness, except for certain permitted payments;
- we and certain of our subsidiaries will not lend money or credit or make any advances to any of our subsidiaries, or purchase any obligations or securities of, or any other interest in, or make any capital contribution to any of our subsidiaries, except for certain permitted investments; and
- we and our subsidiaries will not sell, lease, assign, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of our assets or any assets of any subsidiary, except for permitted dispositions (including sales of assets in the ordinary course of business).

## Participation Rights

The holders of the Convertible Notes are entitled to receive any dividends paid or distributions made to the holders of our common stock on an "as if converted to common stock" basis.



### Limitations on Conversion and Issuance

A Convertible Note may not be converted and shares of common stock may not be issued under the Convertible Notes if, after giving effect to the conversion or issuance, the holder together with its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock, or Convertible Note Blocker. The Convertible Note Blocker may be raised or lowered to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99% at the option of the selling security holder, except that any raise will only be effective upon 61-days' prior notice to us.

A Convertible Note may not be converted and shares of common stock may not be issued under the Convertible Note if the sum of the number of shares of common stock to be issued plus the number of shares of common stock issued under all of the Series A Notes, the Warrants and the Series B Notes would exceed 28,920,013 shares of our common stock unless we have obtained either (i) stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock under the Series A Notes, the Series B Notes and the Warrants or (ii) an opinion from legal counsel that more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock may be issued under the Series B Notes, the Series B Notes and the Warrants under Rule 5635(d), or the NASDAQ Blocker.

### Changes to the Base Indenture

We and the trustee may amend or supplement the Base Indenture with the consent of each holder of Convertible Notes then outstanding (excluding any Convertible Notes held by us or any of our subsidiaries). However, any such amendment, waiver or supplement may not amend or waive the subordination provisions contained in the Base Indenture or in the First Supplemental Indenture or Second Supplemental Indenture in any manner adverse to the holders of the Convertible Notes then outstanding.

## Changes to the First Supplemental Indenture and Second Supplemental Indenture

Subject to the provisions in the First Supplemental Indenture or Second Supplemental Indenture, as applicable, requiring that none of the securities issued under the First Indenture or Second Indenture, as applicable, including the Convertible Notes, shall be represented by global securities and the rights of the holders of the Senior Notes, the First Supplemental Indenture or Second Supplemental Indenture, as applicable, may be amended by the written consent of Pacific Ethanol and the holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Series A Notes or Series B Notes, as applicable, then outstanding. Subject to the provisions in the First Supplemental Indenture or Second Supplemental Indenture, as applicable, requiring that none of the securities issued under the indenture, including the Convertible Notes, shall be represented by global securities and the rights of the holders of the Senior Notes, no provision of the First Supplemental Indenture or Second Supplemental Indenture, as applicable, may be waived other than in writing signed by the party against whom enforcement is sought.

## Changes to the Convertible Notes

Each Convertible Note may not be changed or amended without the prior written consent of the Holder of such Convertible Note.

#### Information Concerning the Trustee

We have appointed U.S. Bank National Association, the trustee under the First Indenture and the Second Indenture. The sole duty of the trustee is to act as the Convertible Notes registrar. We will act as payment agent under the Convertible Notes. The trustee or its affiliates may also provide other services to us in the ordinary course of their business. The First Indenture and Second Indenture provide that if and when the trustee becomes our creditor (or any other obligor under the Convertible Notes), the trustee shall be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act regarding collection of claims against us (or any obligor).



#### Reports

So long as any Convertible Notes are outstanding, we will be required to deliver to the trustee, within 15 calendar days after have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, copies of our annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Securities and Exchange Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which we are required to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Documents filed by us with the Securities and Exchange Commission via its EDGAR system (or any successor thereto) will be deemed to be filed with the trustee as of the time such documents are so filed. In the event we are at any time no longer subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, so long as any of the Convertible Notes are outstanding we must continue to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Securities and Exchange Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required under Section 13 of the Exchange Act in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations (unless the Securities and Exchange Commission will not accept such a filing) and make such information available to the trustee, the holders of the Convertible Notes, securities analysts and prospective investors.

## Calculations in Respect of the Convertible Notes

We will be responsible for making all calculations called for under the Convertible Notes. These calculations include, but are not limited to, determinations of the prices of our common stock, the conversion price of the Convertible Notes, accrued interest payable on the Convertible Notes, the number of shares of our common stock issuable in connection with payments of principal and interest under the Convertible Notes. We will make all these calculations in good faith and, absent manifest error, our calculations will be final and binding on holders of Convertible Notes. We will provide a schedule of our calculations to the trustee, and the trustee is entitled to rely conclusively upon the accuracy of our calculations without independent verification.

## Certain Stockholder Rights for Holders of Convertible Notes

Holders of Convertible Notes will be entitled to receive such dividends paid and distributions made to the holders of our common stock to the same extent as if the holders of the Convertible Notes had converted the Convertible Notes into common stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained in the Convertible Notes) and had held such shares of common stock on the record date for such dividends and distributions. To the extent a holder's right to participate in any such dividend or distribution would result in the holder beneficially owning more than the Convertible Note Blocker, then the holder will not be entitled to participate in such dividend or distribution to such extent will be held in abeyance for the benefit of the holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the holder exceeding the Convertible Note Blocker.

#### Form, Denomination and Registration

The Convertible Notes will be issued: (i) in certificated form; (ii) without interest coupons; and (iii) in minimum denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and whole multiples of \$1,000.



### Governing Law

The Indentures provide that it and the Convertible Notes will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without regard to its conflicts of law principles.

### Excluded Provisions of the Base Indenture

We have elected, through the First Supplemental Indenture or Second Supplemental Indenture, as applicable, that none of the following provisions of the Base Indenture shall be applicable to the Convertible Notes and any analogous provisions (including definitions related thereto) of the First Supplemental Indenture or Second Supplemental Indenture, as applicable, shall govern:

- Definition of "Senior Debt" in Section 1.1;
- Section 1.14 (Legal Holidays);
- Section 3.7 (Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved);
- Section 4.1 (Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture);
- Section 4.2 (Application of Trust Money);
- Section 5.2 (Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment);
- Section 5.7 (Limitation on Suits);
- Section 5.12 (Control by Holders);
- Section 5.13 (Waiver of Past Defaults);
- Section 6.2 (Notice of Defaults);
- Section 9.1 (Without Consent of Holders);
- Article VIII (Consolidation, Amalgamation, Merger and Sale);
- Article XI (Redemption of Securities); and
- Article XIII (Defeasance).

Only the events of default contained in the Convertible Notes shall be applicable to the Convertible Notes. In addition, the subordination provisions contained in the Base Indenture will be qualified by the subordination provisions contained in the First Supplemental Indenture or Second Supplemental Indenture, as applicable.

### Warrants

The Series A Warrants will entitle the holders of the Series A Warrants to purchase, in aggregate, up to 11,826,000 shares of our common stock. The Series A Warrants will not be exercisable until the first anniversary of the Series A Closing Date and will expire 2 years from the Series A Closing Date. The Series A Warrants will initially be exercisable at an exercise price equal to \$0.52, subject to certain adjustments including an adjustment on the first anniversary of the Series A Closing Date. The Series A Warrants will be reduced on the first anniversary of the Series A Closing Date to equal 115% of the market price of our common stock on the first anniversary of the Series A Closing Date (to the extent such exercise price is less than the then applicable exercise price).

The Series B Warrants will entitle the holders of the Series B Warrants to purchase, in aggregate, up to 15,768,000 shares of our common stock. The Series B Warrants will not be exercisable unless there is a closing of the Series B Note Offering by no later than July 1, 2013. In the event of such closing, the Series B Warrants will not be exercisable until the first anniversary of the Series B Closing Date and will expire on the second anniversary of the Series B Closing Date. The Series B Warrants will initially be exercisable at an exercise price equal to \$0.52, subject to certain adjustments including an adjustment on the first anniversary of the Series B Closing Date. The exercise B Closing Date to equal 115% of the market price of our common stock on the first anniversary of the Series B Closing Date (to the extent such exercise price is less than the then applicable exercise price).

The Warrants may be exercised for cash, provided that, if there is no effective registration statement available registering the exercise of the Warrants, the Warrants may be exercised on a cashless basis. This prospectus does not cover the shares of common stock issuable from time to time upon exercise of the Warrants. We anticipate that we will file a registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants prior to the time the Warrants become exercisable.

The exercise price of the Warrants is subject to adjustment for stock splits, combinations or similar events, and, in this event, the number of shares issuable upon the exercise of the Warrant will also be adjusted so that the aggregate exercise price shall be the same immediately before and immediately after the adjustment. In addition, the exercise price is also subject to a "weighted-average" anti-dilution adjustment where if we issue or are deemed to have issued securities at a price lower than the then applicable exercise price.

If we sell or issue any securities with "floating" conversion prices based on the market price of our common stock, a holder of a Warrant will have the right thereafter to substitute the "floating" conversion price for the exercise price upon exercise of all or part the Warrant.

Similar to the Convertible Notes, the Warrants require "buy-in" payments to be made by us for failure to deliver the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise.

### Limitations on Exercise

The Warrants may not be exercised if, after giving effect to the exercise, the holder of the Warrant together with its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock, or Warrant Blocker. The Warrant Blocker applicable to the exercise of the Warrants may be raised or lowered to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%, except that any increase will only be effective upon 61-days' prior notice to us.

A Warrant may not be exercised if the sum of the number of shares of common stock to be issued plus the number of shares of common stock issued under all of the Convertible Notes and the Warrants would exceed 28,920,013 shares of our common stock unless we have obtained either (i) stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock under the Convertible Notes and the Warrants or (ii) an opinion from legal counsel that more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock may be issued under the Convertible Notes and the Warrants under Rule 5635(d).

### Participation Rights

The holders of the Warrants are entitled to receive any dividends paid or distributions made to the holders of our common stock on an "as if converted to common stock" basis.

### Purchase Rights

If we issue options, convertible securities, warrants, stock, or similar securities to holders of our common stock, each holder of a Warrant has the right to acquire the same as if the holder had exercised its Warrant.

### **Fundamental Transactions**

The Warrants prohibit us from entering into specified transactions involving a change of control, unless the successor entity assumes all of our obligations under the Warrants under a written agreement before the transaction is completed. When there is a transaction involving a permitted change of control, a holder of a Warrant a will have the right to force us to repurchase the holder's Warrant for a purchase price in cash equal to the Black Scholes value (as calculated under the Warrants) of the then unexercised portion of the Warrant.

### Acquisition of Plant Debt and Extension of Maturity of Plant Debt

Certain of our subsidiaries are party to a credit facility ("Second Lien Credit Facility") that was amended and restated on October 29, 2012 that provides for a revolving credit facility of up to \$40.0 million ("Revolving Loan"), a term loan of \$25.0 million, and a term loan of \$26.3 million. Under these credit facilities, \$6.7 million of the combined revolving loans and term loans has a maturity date of June 25, 2013 ("June Indebtedness").

On March 27, 2013, we entered into an agreement with an existing lender under the Second Lien Credit Facility under which we agreed to purchase \$2.6 million the June Indebtedness ("Purchased Debt") and limited liability company interests of New PE Holdco, LLC from for an aggregate purchase price of \$2.1 million. We intend to use \$2.1 million of the proceeds of the Series A Offering to consummate this transaction. After the closing of the Series A Offering, we anticipate that we will hold an 83% ownership interest in New PE Holdco, LLC.

Pursuant to the agreement referred to immediately above, and effective immediately prior to the purchase of the Purchased Debt, the required lenders will enter into a Second Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement under which the maturity date applicable to the Purchased Debt will be extended from June 25, 2013 to June 30, 2016.

We also intend to use \$3.5 million of the net proceeds from the Series A Offering, after deducting our placement agent's fee, to purchase and immediately retire approximately \$3.5 million of the Revolving Loan from the existing lenders under the Second Lien Credit Facility.

After the closing of the Series A Offering, we anticipate that \$4.0 million of June Indebtedness will remain due on June 25, 2013 and \$87.3 million of the combined revolving loans and term loans will have a maturity date of June 30, 2016. We intend to purchase the remaining \$4.0 million of June Indebtedness with the net proceeds of the Series B Note Offering and anticipate that the maturity date applicable to the purchased debt will be extended from June 25, 2013 to June 30, 2016. The closings of the Series A Offering and Series B Note Offering are, however, subject to various conditions and we can provide no assurance that we will be able to close the Series A Offering or the Series B Note Offering.

There can be no assurance that the transactions described above will be consummated.



#### **Amendment Agreement**

On March 28, 2013, we into separate Amendment Agreements (the "Amendments") with the holders of its Senior Unsecured Notes ("Senior Notes") and warrants ("January Warrants") issued on January 11, 2013 pursuant to the terms of a Securities Purchase Agreement dated December 19, 2012. The material terms of the Senior Notes and January Warrants were described in Current Reports on Form 8-K filed by us with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 19, 2012 and January 15, 2013. Except as modified by the terms of the Amendments, the terms of the Senior Notes and January Warrants remain in effect.

Under the terms of the Senior Notes prior to the effect of the Amendments, the interest rate applicable to the Senior Notes will increase commencing on January 15, 2014 by 1% per annum on each calendar January 15, April 15, July 15 and October 15 until the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Senior Notes is less than \$10,769,298 ("Rate Increases"). If the Senior Notes is not less than \$10,769,298 plus any amount we use to purchase Revolving Loans (as defined above) using the net proceeds of the Senior Notes is less than \$10,769,298 plus any amount we use to purchase Revolving Loans (as defined above) using the net proceeds of the Senior Notes is less than \$10,769,298 plus any amount we use to purchase Revolving Loans (as defined above) using the net proceeds of the Senior Notes is less than \$10,769,298 plus any amount we use to purchase Revolving Loans (as defined above) using the net proceeds of the Senior Notes is less than \$10,769,298 plus any amount we use to purchase Revolving Loans (as defined above) using the net proceeds of the Senior Notes is less than \$10,769,298 plus any amount we use to purchase Revolving Loans (as defined above) using the net proceeds of the Senior Notes is less than \$10,769,298 plus any amount we use to purchase Revolving Loans (as defined above) using the net proceeds of the Senior Notes is less than \$10,769,298 298 plus any amount we use to purchase Revolving Loans (as defined above) using the net proceeds of the Senior Notes is less than \$10,769,298 298 plus any amount we use to purchase Revolving Loans (as defined above) using the net proceeds of the Senior Notes is less than \$10,769,298 298 plus any amount we use to purchase Revolving Loans (as defined above) using the net proceeds of the Senior Notes is less than \$10,769,298 298 plus any amount we use to purchase Revolving Loans (as defined above) using the net proceeds of the Senior Notes is less than \$10,769,298 298 plus any amount we use to purchase Revolving Loans (as defined above) using the net proceeds of t

Under the terms of the Senior Notes prior to the effect of the Amendments, the use of net proceeds we receive from, among other things, an issuance of our equity or equity linked securities is restricted to prepaying the Senior Notes using 100% of all such net cash proceeds. Under the terms of the Amendments, the Senior Notes will be amended to allow for (i) up to \$6.1 million the proceeds of the Series A Offering and the Series B Note Offering to be used to purchase to be used to purchase June Indebtedness, (ii) \$3.5 million of the proceeds of the Series A Offering to be used to purchase Revolving Loans, (iii) \$2.0 million of the net proceeds of the Series B Note Offering to be used to be used to fund a reserve to service our subordinated debt obligations and (iii) the remainder of the net proceeds from the Series B Note Offering to repay our Senior Notes and/or Revolving Loans.

Under to the terms of the Amendments, the Convertible Notes are permitted indebtedness under the Senior Notes.

The January Warrants, as amended by the Amendments, are not exercisable until June 30, 2013. And our obligation to register shares underlying the Senior Notes and the January Warrants is postponed to June 30, 2013.

Interest on the Senior Notes is payable in cash or, subject to the satisfaction of certain equity conditions, at our option, we may elect to pay interest in shares of our common stock, or Senior Note Interest Shares. Under the terms of the Senior Notes prior to the effect of the Amendments, we have agreed not to issue more than 3,289,727 Senior Note Interest Shares unless we have obtained either (i) stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock upon exercise of the January Warrants and in payment of interest on the Senior Notes or (ii) a waiver from NASDAO of compliance with Rule 5635(d). Under the terms of the Senior Notes, as amended by Amendments, however, we will agree (a) not to issue Senior Note Interest Shares unless (i) we have obtained stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock under the Convertible Notes and the Warrants or (ii) none of the Convertible Notes and Warrants are outstanding, (b) if we have obtained stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock under the Convertible Notes and the Warrants, not to issue more than 3,289,727 Senior Note Interest Shares unless we have obtained either (i) stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAO Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock upon exercise of the January Warrants or (ii) a waiver from NASDAQ of compliance with Rule 5635(d) and (c) if none of the Convertible Notes and Warrants are outstanding and we have not obtained stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock under the Convertible Notes and the Warrants, not to issue Senior Note Interest Shares to the extent that the number of Senior Note Interest Shares to be issued plus the number of shares issued or issuable under the January Warrants plus the number of shares of issued pursuant to the Convertible Notes and Warrants exceeds 28,920,013 unless we have obtained either (i) stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAO Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock upon exercise of the January Warrants and in payment of interest on the Senior Notes or (ii) a waiver from NASDAQ of compliance with Rule 5635(d).

Under the terms of the Warrants, as amended by the Amendments, we will agree (a) not to issue shares upon exercise of the Warrants unless (i) we have obtained stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock under the Convertible Notes and the Warrants or (ii) none of the Convertible Notes and Warrants are outstanding, and (b) if none of the Convertible Notes and Warrants are outstanding and we have not obtained stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock under the Convertible Notes and Warrants are outstanding, and (b) if none of the Convertible Notes and Warrants are outstanding and we have not obtained stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock under the Convertible Notes and the Warrants, not to issue shares of common stock upon exercise of the January Warrants to the extent that the number of shares to be issued plus the number of shares already issued under the January Warrants plus the number of shares of issued pursuant to the Convertible Notes and Warrants exceeds 28,920,013 unless we have obtained either (i) stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock upon exercise of the January Warrants and in payment of interest on the Senior Notes or (ii) a waiver from NASDAQ of compliance with Rule 5635(d).

There can be no assurance that the Amendments will be consummated.

## Item 2.03. Creation of a Direct Financial Obligation or an Off-Balance Sheet Arrangement of a Registrant

On March 28, 2013, we entered into the Purchase Agreement pursuant to which we agreed to sell, subject to certain conditions, Series A Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$6 million and Series B Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$8 million. The description of the Financing Transaction in Item 1.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K is incorporated in its entirety by this reference into this Item 2.03.

## Item 7.01 Regulation FD Disclosure.

On March 28, 2013, we issued a press release announcing the pricing of the offering. A copy of the press release is furnished as Exhibit 99.1 to this Current Report on Form 8-K.

## Item 8.01. Other Events.

In connection with the Series A Offering discussed in Item 1.01, the legal opinion letter of Troutman Sanders LLP, counsel to Pacific Ethanol, Inc., regarding the validity of the Series A Notes, the Warrants and 35,333,173 shares of common stock issuable from time to time upon conversion or otherwise under the Series A Notes (including shares of common stock that may be issued as interest in lieu of cash payments under the Series A Notes) is filed as Exhibit 5.1 to this Current Report on Form 8-K. The legal opinion letter is also filed with reference to, and is hereby incorporated by reference into, our effective shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-180731).

## Item 9.01. Financial Statements and Exhibits.

Exhibit No.	Description
5.1	Opinion of Troutman Sanders LLP (*)
10.1	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated March 28, 2013, between Pacific Ethanol, Inc. and the Investors (*)(#)
10.2	Form of Series A Notes and Series B Notes (*)(#)
10.3	Form of Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants (*)(#)
10.4	Form of Base Indenture between Pacific Ethanol, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association (*)(#)
10.5	Form of First Supplemental Indenture and Second Supplemental Indenture (*)
10.6	Form of Amendment Agreement (*)(#)
10.7	Placement Agent Agreement, dated March 28, 2013, between Pacific Ethanol, Inc. and Lazard Capital Markets LLC (*)
99.1	Press Release (*)

(#) Certain of the agreements filed as exhibits to this report contain representations and warranties made by the parties thereto. The assertions embodied in such representations and warranties are not necessarily assertions of fact, but a mechanism for the parties to allocate risk. Accordingly, investors should not rely on the representations and warranties as characterizations of the actual state of facts or for any other purpose at the time they were made or otherwise.

(\*) Filed as an exhibit hereto.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Date: March 28, 2013

PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

By: <u>/S/ CHRISTOPHER W. WRIGHT</u>

Christopher W. Wright, Vice President, General Counsel & Secretary

# EXHIBITS FILED WITH THIS REPORT

Exhibit No.	Description
5.1	Opinion of Troutman Sanders LLP
10.1	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated March 28, 2013, between Pacific Ethanol, Inc. and the Investors (#)
10.2	Form of Series A Notes and Series B Notes (#)
10.3	Form of Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants (#)
10.4	Form of Base Indenture between Pacific Ethanol, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association (#)
10.5	Form of First Supplemental Indenture and Second Supplemental Indenture
10.6	Form of Amendment Agreement (#)
10.7	Placement Agent Agreement, dated March 28, 2013, between Pacific Ethanol, Inc. and Lazard Capital Markets LLC (#)
99.1	Press Release

(#) Certain of the agreements filed as exhibits to this report contain representations and warranties made by the parties thereto. The assertions embodied in such representations and warranties are not necessarily assertions of fact, but a mechanism for the parties to allocate risk. Accordingly, investors should not rely on the representations and warranties as characterizations of the actual state of facts or for any other purpose at the time they were made or otherwise.

March 28, 2013

Pacific Ethanol, Inc. 400 Capital Mall, Suite 2060 Sacramento, California 95814

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-3

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel to Pacific Ethanol, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), in connection with the proposed issuance by the Company of an aggregate of up to 6,000 units ("**Units**"), with each Unit comprised of (i) \$1,000 of the Company's Series A Subordinated Convertible Notes ("**Series A Notes**") under an indenture, dated March 28, 2013 (the "**Base Indenture**"), and supplemental indenture, dated March 28, 2013 (together with the Base Indenture, the "**Indenture**"), between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, (ii) a Series A Warrant ("**Series A Warrant**") to purchase up to 1,971 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("**Common Stock**"), and (iii) a Series B Warrant ("**Series B Warrant**") to purchase up to 2,628 shares of Common Stock (all such Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants, collectively, the "**Warrants**"), pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of March 28, 2013 (the "**Purchase Agreement**"), by and among the Company and each of the investors listed on the Schedule of Buyers attached thereto, as described in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-180731) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Prospectus**") dated March 27, 2013, the "**Registration Statement**").

The Registration Statement also covers up to 35,333,173 shares of Common Stock (the "**Note Shares**") issuable from time to time upon conversion or otherwise under the Series A Notes (including shares of Common Stock that may be issued as interest in lieu of cash payments under the Series A Notes).

The Series A Notes, the Note Shares and the Warrants are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Securities." The shares of Common Stock issuable from time to time upon exercise of the Warrants are not part of the Securities.

This opinion letter is being furnished in connection with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, and no opinion is expressed herein as to any matter pertaining to the contents of the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, other than as expressly stated herein with respect to the issuance of the Securities.

March 28, 2013 Page 2

As such counsel, we have examined such matters of fact and questions of law as we have considered appropriate for purposes of this letter. With your consent, we have relied upon certificates and other assurances of officers of the Company and others as to factual matters without having independently verified such factual matters. We are opining herein as to the internal laws of the State of New York and the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL"), and we express no opinion with respect to the applicability thereto, or the effect thereon, of the laws of any other jurisdiction or, in the case of Delaware, any other laws, or as to any matters of municipal law or the laws of any local agencies within any state.

Subject to the foregoing and the other matters set forth herein, it is our opinion that, as of the date hereof:

1. The Units have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company and, when and to the extent issued and sold in accordance with the terms of, and in the manner contemplated by, the Purchase Agreement, including payment in full to the company of all consideration required therefor, the Units will be legally valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

2. The Series A Notes have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company and, when and to the extent duly executed, issued and authenticated in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the terms of, and in the manner contemplated by, the Purchase Agreement, the Series A Notes will be legally valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

3. The Note Shares have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company and will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, assuming the issuance of the Note Shares upon the conversion or otherwise of the Series A Notes on the date hereof in accordance with the terms of the Series A Notes and the Indenture. In rendering the foregoing opinion, we have assumed that the Company will comply with all applicable notice requirements regarding uncertificated shares provided in the DGCL.

4. The Warrants have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company and, when and to the extent issued and sold in accordance with the terms of, and in the manner contemplated by, the Purchase Agreement, including payment in full to the Company of all consideration required therefor, the Warrants will be legally valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

March 28, 2013 Page 3

Our opinions are subject to: (i) the effect of bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, preference, fraudulent transfer, moratorium or other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors; (ii) the effect of general principles of equity, whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law (including the possible unavailability of specific performance or injunctive relief), concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing, and the discretion of the court before which a proceeding is brought; (iii) the invalidity under certain circumstances under law or court decisions of provisions providing for the indemnification of or contribution to a party with respect to a liability where such indemnification or contribution is contrary to public policy; and (iv) we express no opinion as to (a) any provision for liquidated damages, default interest, late charges, monetary penalties, make-whole premiums or other economic remedies to the extent such provisions are deemed to constitute a penalty, (b) consents to, or arbitration, remedies, or judicial relief, (c) any provision requiring the payment of attorneys' fees, where such payment is contrary to law or public policy, (d) any provision permitting, upon acceleration of the Series A Notes, collection of that portion of the stated principal amount thereof which might be determined to constitute unearned interest thereon, (e) advance waivers of claims, defenses, rights granted by law, or notice, opportunity for hearing, evidentiary requirements, statutes of limitation, trial by jury or at law, or other procedural rights, (f) waivers of broadly or vaguely stated rights, (g) provisions for exclusivity, election or cumulation of rights or remedies, (h) provisions prohibiting, restricting, or requiring consent to assignment or transfer of any right or property and (m) the severability, if invalid, of provisions to the foregoing effect.

With your consent, we have assumed: (i) that the Series A Notes and the Indenture have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the parties thereto other than the Company; (ii) that the Series A Notes and the Indenture constitute legally valid and binding obligations of the parties thereto other than the Company, enforceable against each of them in accordance with their respective terms; and (iii) that the status of the Series A Notes and the Indenture as legally valid and binding obligations of the parties is not affected by any (a) breaches of, or defaults under, agreements or instruments, (b) violations of statutes, rules, regulations or court or governmental orders, or (c) failures to obtain required consents, approvals or authorizations from, or make required registrations, declarations or filings with, governmental authorities.

In addition, we have assumed: (i) the genuineness of all signatures on all agreements, instruments and other documents submitted to us; (ii) the legal capacity and authority of all persons or entities executing all agreements, instruments and other documents submitted to us; (iii) the authenticity and completeness of all agreements, instruments, corporate records, certificates and other documents submitted to us as originals; (iv) that all agreements, instruments, corporate records, certificates and other documents submitted to us as certified, electronic, facsimile, conformed, photostatic or other copies conform to authentic originals thereof, and that such originals are authentic and complete; (v) that no documents submitted to us have been amended or terminated orally or in writing except as has been disclosed to us; (vi) that the statements contained in the certificates and comparable documents of public officials, officers and representatives of the Company and other persons on which we have relied for the purposes of this opinion letter are true and correct; and (vii) that each of the officers and directors of the Company has properly exercised his or her fiduciary duties. We have also, with your consent, assumed that the choice of law provisions in the Series A Notes, the Indenture and the Warrants are legally enforceable.

March 28, 2013 Page 4

This opinion letter is prepared for your use in connection with the Registration Statement and may be relied upon by you and by persons entitled to rely upon it pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Securities Act. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated March 28, 2013, the incorporation of this opinion by reference in the Registration Statement and to the use of our name under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus and Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not hereby admit that we come within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act, or the rules or regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Troutman Sanders LLP

## SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (this "**Agreement**"), dated as of March 28, 2013, is entered into by and among Pacific Ethanol, Inc., a Delaware corporation with offices located at 400 Capitol Mall, Suite 2060, Sacramento, CA 95814 (the "**Company**"), and each of the investors listed on the Schedule of Buyers attached hereto (individually, a "**Buyer**" and collectively, the "**Buyers**").

## **RECITALS**

A. The Company and each Buyer desire to enter into this transaction to purchase the Notes (as defined below) set forth herein pursuant to a currently effective shelf registration statement on Form S-3, which has sufficient availability for the issuance of securities of the Company (Registration Number 333-180731) (the "**Registration Statement**"), which Registration Statement has been declared effective in accordance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**1933 Act**"), by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**SEC**").

B. The Company has authorized the issuance of one or more series of senior subordinated convertible debentures, in the form attached hereto to the applicable Supplemental Indenture (as defined below)(the "Notes"), which Notes shall be convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock") (as converted, collectively, together with any shares of Common Stock issuable as interest or otherwise pursuant to such Notes, the "Conversion Shares") in accordance with, and issued pursuant to and by, the provisions of an Indenture dated as of the Series A Closing Date (as defined below), by and between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A-1</u> (as amended and/or supplemented from time to time, including, without limitation, by any Supplemental Indenture (as defined below), the "Indenture").

C. Each Buyer wishes to purchase, and the Company wishes to sell at the Series A Closing (as defined below), upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, (a) a Note in the aggregate original principal amount set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers (which aggregate principal amount for all Buyers shall not exceed \$6 million (each, an "Series A Note", and collectively, the "Series A Notes")(as converted, collectively, the "Series A Conversion Shares") issued pursuant to one or more supplemental indentures substantially in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A-2</u> (each, a "Series A Supplemental Indenture"), (b) a warrant to acquire up to that aggregate number of additional shares of Common Stock set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (5) on the Schedule of Buyers, in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit B-1</u> (the "Series A Warrants") (as exercised, collectively, the "Series A Warrants") and (c) a warrant to acquire up to that aggregate number of additional shares of Common Stock set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (6) on the Schedule of Buyers, in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit B-1</u> (the "Series B Warrants") (as exercised, collectively, the "Series B Warrants") (as exercises B Warrants") (as exercised, collectively, the "Series A Warrants Shares") and together with the Series A Warrants, the "Warrants") (as exercised, collectively, the "Series B Warrants") (as exercised, collectively, the "Series A Warrant Shares") and together with the Series A Warrants Shares").

D. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Company may require each Buyer to participate in the Series B Closing (as defined below) for the purchase by such Buyer, and the sale by the Company, of a Note in an original principal amount of set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers (which aggregate principal amount for all Buyers shall not exceed \$8 million) (each an "Series B Note", and collectively, the "Series B Notes")(as converted, collectively, the "Series B Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Series A Conversion Shares, the "Conversion Shares") issued pursuant to one or more supplemental indentures substantially in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A-3</u> (each, a "Series B Supplemental Indenture", and together with the Series A Supplemental Indentures").

E. The Notes are entitled to interest, amortization payments and certain other amounts, which, at the option of the Company and subject to certain conditions, may be paid in shares of Common Stock (the "Interest Shares") or in cash.

G. The Notes, the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities."

## **AGREEMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Buyer hereby agree as follows:

## 1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTES AND WARRANTS.

(a) <u>Notes and Warrants</u>.

(i) <u>Series A Closing</u>. Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the conditions set forth in Sections 6(a) and 7(a) below, the Company shall issue and sell to each Buyer, and each Buyer severally, but not jointly, shall purchase from the Company on the Series A Closing Date (as defined below), a Series A Note in the original principal amount as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers along with (x) a Series A Warrant to acquire up to that aggregate number of Series B Warrant Shares as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (5) on the Schedule of Buyers and (y) a Series B Warrant to acquire up to that aggregate number of Series B Warrant Shares as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (6) on the Schedule of Buyers (the "Series A Closing").

(ii) <u>Series B Closing</u>. Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the conditions set forth in Sections 1(b)(ii), 6(b) and 7(b) below, the Company shall issue and sell to each Buyer, and each Buyer severally, but not jointly, shall purchase from the Company on the Series B Closing Date (as defined below), a Series B Note in the original principal amount as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers (the "**Series B Closing**").

(b) <u>Closings</u>. The Series A Closing and the Series B Closing are each referred to in this Agreement as a "Closing". Each Closing shall occur at the offices of Greenberg Traurig, LLP, MetLife Building, 200 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10166.

Series A Closing. The date and time of the Series A Closing (the "Series A Closing Date") shall be 10:00 a.m.,

New York time, on the first  $(1^{st})$  Business Day (as defined below) on which the conditions to the Series A Closing set forth in Sections 6(a) and 7(a) below are satisfied or waived (or such later date as is mutually agreed to by the Company and each Buyer). As used herein "**Business Day**" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York, New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

## (ii) <u>Series B Closing</u>.

(i)

(1) <u>Series B Closing Date</u>. Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the conditions set forth in this Section 1(b)(ii) and Sections 6(b) and 7(b) below, the date and time of the Series B Closing shall be 10:00 a.m., New York time on the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Trading Day after the Stockholder Approval Date (as defined below) (or such later date as is mutually agreed to by the Company and each Buyer) (the "**Series B Closing Date**," and the Series A Closing Date and the Series B Closing Date, each, a "**Closing Date**"). Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if the Series B Closing Date has not occurred by July 1, 2013 (or such later date as mutually agreed upon by the Company and each Buyer) (the "**Series B** Closing **Expiration Date**"), no Series B Closing shall occur hereunder.

Series B Closing Mechanics. Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the conditions to closing set forth (2)in this Section 1(b)(ii) and Sections 6(b) and 7(b) below, on the Stockholder Approval Date, the Company shall deliver a written notice (the "Series B Closing Notice", and the date thereof the "Series B Closing Notice Date") to the Buyers, executed by the chief executive officer or chief financial officer of the Company, (x) certifying that (I) the Stockholder Approval Date has occurred, (II) no Equity Conditions Failure (as defined in the Series A Notes) exists (or detailing any such Equity Conditions Failure and specifying that no Series B Closing shall occur unless the Buyers waiver such Equity Conditions Failure) and (III) both the Series B Closing Volume Condition (as defined below) and the Series B Closing Price Condition (as defined below) have been satisfied (or detailing any failure to satisfy such conditions and specifying that no Series B Closing shall occur unless the Buyers waivers such failure), in each case, as of the Series B Closing Notice Date (the "Series B Notice Conditions"), (y) confirming the Series B Note Amount to be purchased by such Buyer and the proposed Series B Closing Date and (z) attaching the draft Series B Supplemental Indenture and Prospectus Supplement (as defined below) with respect thereto. The Series B Closing Notice shall be irrevocable. If the Company fails to deliver a Series B Closing Notice to each Buyer on the Stockholder Approval Date, the Company shall be deemed to have delivered a Series B Closing Notice on the Stockholder Approval Date and certified that Series B Notice Conditions have been satisfied. For the avoidance of doubt, the Buyers shall not be required to consummate any Series B Closing if on the Series B Closing Date the Stockholder Approval has not been obtained, there is an Equity Conditions Failure (as defined in the Series A Notes) or if either the Series B Closing Volume Condition (as defined below) or the Series B Closing Price Condition (as defined below) has not been satisfied in full on the Series B Closing Date.



(c) <u>Purchase Price</u>. The aggregate purchase price for the Series A Notes to be purchased by each Buyer (the "Series A Purchase Price") shall be the amount set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (7) on the Schedule of Buyers. The aggregate purchase price for the Series B Notes to be purchased by each Buyer (the "Series B Purchase Price", and together with the Series A Purchase Price, each, a "Purchase Price") shall be the amount set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (8) on the Schedule of Buyers. The Buyers and the Company agree that for purposes of applying Section 305 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the Company will apply Section 1273(c)(2) of the Code as if the Notes and the Warrants constitute an "investment unit" for purposes of Section 1273(c)(2) of the Code. The parties agree that the Purchase Price shall be allocated between each Note and Warrant in accordance with Section 1273(c)(2) of the Code and Treasury Regulation Section 1.1273-2(h) as mutually agreed to by the parties, and none of the parties shall take any position inconsistent with such allocation in any tax return or in any judicial or administrative proceeding in respect of taxes.

### (d) Form of Payment.

(i) On the Series A Closing Date, (A) each Buyer shall pay its respective Series A Purchase Price (less any amounts permitted to be withheld by such Buyer pursuant to Section 4(j)) to the Company for the Series A Notes to be issued and sold to such Buyer at the Series A Closing, by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the Company's written wire instructions and (B) the Company shall deliver to each Buyer (x) a Series A Note in the aggregate original principal amount as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (3) of the Schedule of Buyers, (y) a Series A Warrant pursuant to which such Buyer's name in column (5) of the Schedule of Buyers and (z) a Series B Warrant pursuant to which such Buyer's name in column (5) of the Schedule of Buyers and (z) a Series B Warrant pursuant to which such Buyer shall have the right to acquire up to that aggregate number of Series B Warrant Shares as is set forth opposite such Buyer of Series B Warrant Shares as is set forth opposite such Buyer or its designee.

(ii) On the Series B Closing Date, (A) each Buyer shall pay the Series B Purchase Price (less any amounts permitted to be withheld by such Buyer pursuant to Section 4(j)) to the Company for the Series B Notes to be issued and sold to such Buyer at the Series B Closing, by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the Company's written wire instructions and (B) the Company shall deliver to each Buyer a Series B Note in the aggregate original principal amount as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) of the Schedule of Buyers duly executed on behalf of the Company and registered in the name of such Buyer or its designee.

(e) <u>Rank</u>. Each Buyer acknowledges that the Series A Notes and the Series B Notes shall rank pari passu with each other.

## 2. BUYER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.

Each Buyer, severally and not jointly, represents and warrants to the Company with respect to only itself that, as of the date hereof and as of each Closing Date:

(a) <u>Organization; Authority</u>. Such Buyer is an entity duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization with the requisite power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (as defined below) to which it is a party and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder.

(b) <u>Validity: Enforcement</u>. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered on behalf of such Buyer and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligations of such Buyer enforceable against such Buyer in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies.

(c) <u>No Conflicts</u>. The execution, delivery and performance by such Buyer of this Agreement and the consummation by such Buyer of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not (i) result in a violation of the organizational documents of such Buyer, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which such Buyer is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws) applicable to such Buyer, except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for such conflicts, defaults, rights or violations which would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the ability of such Buyer to perform its obligations hereunder.

(d) <u>Certain Trading Activities.</u> Such Buyer has not directly or indirectly, nor has any Person acting on behalf of or pursuant to any understanding with such Buyer, engaged in any transactions in the securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any Short Sales (as defined below) involving the Company's securities) during the period commencing as of the time that such Buyer was first contacted by the Placement Agent (as defined below) regarding the specific investment in the Company contemplated by this Agreement and ending immediately prior to the execution of this Agreement by such Buyer. "Short Sales" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 promulgated under Regulation SHO under the 1934 Act (as defined below) (but shall not be deemed to include the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock). Such Buyer is aware that Short Sales and other hedging activities may be subject to applicable federal and state securities laws, rules and regulations and such Buyer acknowledges that the responsibility of compliance with any such federal or state securities laws, rules and regulations is solely the responsibility of such Buyer.

(e) <u>Receipt of Prospectus Supplements</u>. Such Buyer acknowledges receipt of the Company's Prospectus Supplements relating to the offering of the Securities, which Prospectus Supplements are required to be delivered to such Buyer pursuant to Section 4(c) below. Such Buyer acknowledges that it has had an opportunity to review the Prospectus Supplements prior to committing to purchase any of the Securities. Such Buyer represents and warrants to the Placement Agent that, in connection with the offering of the Securities, it has not received any Free Writing Prospectus, as defined in Rule 405 under the 1933 Act, and in making its decision to purchase the Securities has relied solely upon the Company's disclosure in the Prospectus Supplements and the documents incorporated therein by reference.

(f) <u>Independent Negotiation of Transaction</u>. Such Buyer understands that nothing in this Agreement, the Prospectus Supplements or any other materials presented to such Buyer in connection with the purchase and sale of the Securities constitutes legal, tax or investment advice from the Placement Agent. Such Buyer is knowledgeable, sophisticated and experienced in making, and is qualified to make decisions with respect to, investments in securities presenting an investment decision like that involved in the purchase of the Securities. Such Buyer has independently negotiated and entered into this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and has consulted such legal, tax and investment advisors and made such investigation as it, in its sole discretion, has deemed necessary or appropriate in connection with its purchase of the Securities. Such Buyer confirms that it is not relying on any representation, warranty or other statement made by the Placement Agent.

(g) <u>FINRA</u>. Such Buyer represents that (i) it has had no position, office or other material relationship within the past three years with the Company or persons known to it to be affiliates of the Company, (ii) it is not a FINRA member or an Associated Person (as such term is defined under the NASD Membership and Registration Rules Section 1011) as of the Closing, and (iii) neither such Buyer nor any group of investors (as identified in a public filing made with the Commission) of which such Buyer is a part in connection with the offering of the Securities acquired, or obtained the right to acquire, 20% or more of the Common Stock (or securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock) or the voting power of the Company on a post-transaction basis.

(h) <u>Reliance</u>. Such Buyer acknowledges and agrees that the Placement Agent shall be a third party beneficiary of the representations and warranties contained in this Section 2 and that the Placement Agent shall be entitled to rely on such representations and warranties as of such Buyer made such representations and warranties directly to the Placement Agent.

### 3. **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY.**

The Company represents and warrants to each of the Buyers that, as of the date hereof and as of each Closing Date:

(a) Organization and Qualification. Each of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (as defined in the Notes) are entities duly organized and validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which they are formed, and have the requisite power and authorization to own their properties and to carry on their business as now being conducted and as presently proposed to be conducted. Each of the Company and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign entity to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary, except to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. As used in this Agreement, "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on (i) the business, properties, assets, liabilities, operations (including results thereof), condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, individually or taken as a whole, (ii) the transactions contemplated hereby or in any of the other Transaction Documents or (iii) the authority or ability of the Company to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transaction Documents (as defined below). Other than its Restricted Subsidiaries and Excluded Subsidiaries, there is no Person in which the Company, directly or indirectly, owns capital stock or holds an equity or similar interest.

(b) Authorization; Enforcement; Validity. The Company has the requisite power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and to issue the Securities in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents by the Company, and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation and subject to the provisions contained in Section 2(c) above, the issuance of the Notes and issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes and the reservation for issuance and issuance any Interest Shares issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes, the issuance of the Warrants and the reservation for issuance and issuance of the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants) have been duly authorized by the Company's board of directors or other governing body and (other than (i) obtaining the approval of the Company's stockholders to increase the number of shares of authorized Common Stock (and making any filings with the Principal Market (as defined below), the SEC and the Delaware Secretary of State that are required in connection therewith), (ii) obtaining the approval of the Company's stockholders pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) to issue more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock upon exercise, conversion or otherwise of the Securities (and making any filings with the SEC that are required in connection therewith) and (iii) the filing with the SEC of (A) prospectus supplements in connection with the Series A Closing as required by the Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the 1933 Act (each, a "Prospectus Supplement", and collectively, the "Prospectus Supplements") supplementing the base prospectus forming part of the Registration Statement (the "Prospectus"), and the Indenture (and/or any amendment or supplement thereto), (B) a registration statement on Form S-1 or Form S-3 with respect to the issuance of the Series A Warrant Shares prior to the date the Series A Warrants become exercisable (and any other filings as may be required by any state securities agencies in connection therewith) and (C) a registration statement on Form S-1 or From S-3 with respect to the issuance of the Series B Warrant Shares prior to the date the Series B Warrants become exercisable (and any other filings as may be required by any state securities agencies in connection therewith) and any other filings as may be required by any state securities agencies), no further filing, consent or authorization is required by the Company, its board of directors or its stockholders or other governing body. This Agreement has been, and the other Transaction Documents to be delivered on or prior to the applicable Closing will be prior to such Closing, duly executed and delivered by the Company, and upon such execution will constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies and except as rights to indemnification and to contribution may be limited by federal or state securities law. "Transaction Documents" means, collectively, this Agreement, the Notes, the Indenture, the Supplemental Indentures, the Warrants, the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions (as defined below) and each of the other agreements and instruments entered into or delivered by any of the parties hereto in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, as may be amended from time to time.

Issuance of Securities. The issuance of the Notes and the Warrants are duly authorized and upon issuance in accordance (c)with the terms of the Transaction Documents shall be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issuance thereof. The Company shall have reserved from its duly authorized capital stock (x) as of the Series A Closing Date, not less than 30,000,000 shares of Common Stock for issuance as Conversion Shares or Interest Shares pursuant to the terms of the Series A Notes and (y) if applicable, as of the Series B Closing Date, the sum of (i) 125% of the maximum number of Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes (determined without taking into account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes set forth therein and assuming that the Notes are convertible at the Series A Conversion Price (as defined in the Series A Notes) or Series B Conversion Price (as defined in the Series B Notes), as applicable, and all Series B Notes issuable hereunder have been issued) and (ii) 125% of the maximum number of Interest Shares issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes from the Series A Closing Date through the maturity date of the Series A Notes (determined without taking into account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes set forth therein and assuming that all Series B Notes issuable hereunder have been issued) and (iii) the maximum number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (without taking into account any limitations on the exercise of the Warrants set forth therein). Upon issuance or conversion in accordance with the Notes and the Indenture or exercise in accordance with the Warrants (as the case may be), the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares and the Warrant Shares, respectively, when issued, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof, with the holders being entitled to all rights accorded to a holder of Common Stock. The issuance by the Company of the Securities (other than the Series A Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares) has been registered under the 1933 Act, the Securities (other than the Series A Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares) are being issued pursuant to the Registration Statement and all of the Securities (other than the Series A Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares) are freely transferable and freely tradable by each of the Buyers without restriction. The Registration Statement is effective and available for the issuance of the Securities thereunder and the Company has not received any notice that the SEC has issued or intends to issue a stop-order with respect to the Registration Statement or that the SEC otherwise has suspended or withdrawn the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, either temporarily or permanently, or intends or has threatened in writing to do so. The "Plan of Distribution" section under the Registration Statement permits the issuance and sale of the Securities (other than the Series A Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares) hereunder and as contemplated by the other Transaction Documents. Upon receipt of the Securities, each of the Buyers will have good and marketable title to the Securities. The Registration Statement and any prospectus included therein, including the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder and all other applicable laws and regulations. At the time the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto became effective, at the date of this Agreement and at each deemed effective date thereof pursuant to Rule 430B(f)(2) of the 1933 Act, the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto (including, without limitation the Prospectus Supplement), at the time the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto was issued and at such Closing Date, complied, and will comply, in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act and did not, and will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company meets all of the requirements for the use of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act for the offering and sale of the Securities (other than the Series A Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares) contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, and the SEC has not notified the Company of any objection to the use of the form of the Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 401(g)(1) under the 1933 Act. The Registration Statement meets the requirements set forth in Rule 415(a)(1)(x) under the 1933 Act.

(d) <u>No Conflicts</u>. The execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance of the Notes, the Warrants, the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares and the Warrant Shares and the reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares and the Warrant Shares and the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any capital stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or Bylaws (as defined below) of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any capital stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or Bylaws (as defined below) of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including foreign, federal and state securities laws and regulations) applicable to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is bound or affected except, in the case of clause (ii) or (iii) above, to the extent such violations that could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Consents. Neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary is required to obtain any consent from, authorization or (e)order of, or make any filing or registration with (other than the filing with the SEC of the Prospectus Supplement, the Indenture (and/or any amendment or supplement thereto) and the 8-K Filings and any other filings as may be required by any state securities agencies), any Governmental Entity or other self-regulatory organization or body or any other Person in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its respective obligations under or contemplated by the Transaction Documents, in each case, in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof, except for (i) the consent of the holders of the Company's Senior Unsecured Notes issued on January 11, 2013 and the waiver of notice provisions applicable to participation rights available under the Securities Purchase Agreement dated December 8, 2011, which consent and waiver will be obtained prior to Closing, (ii) the filing of a registration statement on Form S-1 or Form S-3 with the SEC with respect to the resale of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of warrants held by the holders of the Company's Senior Unsecured Notes and in payment of interest under the Senior Unsecured Notes (the "Senior Unsecured Notes Registration Statement"), (iii) the filing of a notification form with the Principal Market, (iv) the approval of the Company's stockholders to increase the number of shares of authorized Common Stock (and making any filings with the Principal Market, the SEC and the Delaware Secretary of State that are required in connection therewith) and (v) the approval of the Company's stockholders pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) to issue more than 28,920,013 shares of our common stock upon exercise, conversion or otherwise of the Securities (and making any filings with the SEC that are required in connection therewith). All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to such Closing Date (other than the filing of the Senior Unsecured Notes Registration Statement and obtaining the approval of the company's stockholders as described in subsection (ii), (iv) and (v) above), and neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries are aware of any facts or circumstances which might prevent the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from obtaining or effecting any of the registration, application or filings contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Company is not in violation of the requirements of the Principal Market (other than the minimum bid price per share of \$1.00) and has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which could reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Common Stock in the foreseeable future. As used herein, "Governmental Entity" means any nation, state, county, city, town, village, district, or other political jurisdiction of any nature, federal, state, local, municipal, foreign, or other government, governmental or quasi-governmental authority of any nature (including any governmental agency, branch, department, official, or entity and any court or other tribunal), multi-national organization or body; or body exercising, or entitled to exercise, any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory, or taxing authority or power of any nature or instrumentality of any of the foregoing, including any entity or enterprise owned or controlled by a government or a public international organization or any of the foregoing.

(f) <u>Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer's Purchase of Securities</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and that no Buyer is (i) an officer or director of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, (ii) to its knowledge, an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (iii) to its knowledge, a "beneficial owner" of more than 10% of the shares of Common Stock (as defined for purposes of Rule 13d-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**1934 Act**")). The Company further acknowledges that no Buyer is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and any advice given by a Buyer or any of its representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transaction Documents and the transaction Documents and the transaction by the Company further represents to each Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into the Transaction Documents to which it is a party has been based solely on the independent evaluation by the Company and its representatives.

(g) <u>Placement Agent's Fees</u>. The Company shall be responsible for the payment of any placement agent's fees, financial advisory fees, or brokers' commissions (other than for Persons engaged by any Buyer or its investment advisor) relating to or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation, the sale of the Securities. Other than Lazard Capital Markets LLC (the "**Placement Agent**"), neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has engaged any placement agent or other agent in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities.

(h) <u>No Integrated Offering</u>. None of the Company, its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of their affiliates, nor any Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would require registration of the issuance of any of the Securities under the 1933 Act, whether through integration with prior offerings or otherwise. None of the Company, its Restricted Subsidiaries, their affiliates nor any Person acting on their behalf will take any action or steps referred to in the preceding sentence that would require registration of the issuance of any of the Securities under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of any of the Securities to be integrated with other offerings of securities of the Company.

(i) <u>Dilutive Effect</u>. The Company understands and acknowledges that the number of Conversion Shares, Interest Shares and Warrant Shares will increase in certain circumstances. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with this Agreement, the Indenture and the Notes, the Interest Shares in accordance with this Agreement, the Indenture and the Notes and the Warrant Shares upon exercise of the Warrants in accordance with this Agreement and the Warrant si, absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other stockholders of the Company.

(j) <u>Application of Takeover Protections; Rights Agreement</u>. Except as described on Schedule 3(j), the Company and its board of directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, interested stockholder, business combination, poison pill (including, without limitation, any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws or other organizational documents or the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or otherwise which is or could become applicable to any Buyer as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, the Company's issuance of the Securities and any Buyer's ownership of the Securities. The Company and its board of directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any stockholder rights plan or similar arrangement relating to accumulations of beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock or a change in control of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

(k) SEC Documents; Financial Statements. During the two (2) years prior to the date hereof, the Company has timely filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements, notes and schedules thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein being hereinafter referred to as the "SEC Documents"). The Company has delivered to the Buyers or their respective representatives true, correct and complete copies of each of the SEC Documents not available on the EDGAR system requested by the Buyers or their respective representatives. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto as in effect as of the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved (except (i) as may be otherwise indicated in such financial statements or the notes thereto, or (ii) in the case of unaudited interim statements, to the extent they may exclude footnotes or may be condensed or summary statements) and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company as of the dates thereof and the results of its operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal yearend audit adjustments which will not be material, either individually or in the aggregate). No other information provided by or on behalf of the Company to any of the Buyers which is not included in the SEC Documents (including, without limitation, information referred to in Section 4(1) of this Agreement) contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, in the light of the circumstance under which they are or were made. The Company is not currently contemplating to amend or restate any of the financial statements (including without limitation, any notes or any letter of the independent accountants of the Company with respect thereto) included in the SEC Documents (the "Financial Statements"), nor is the Company currently aware of facts or circumstances which would require the Company to amend or restate any of the Financial Statements, in each case, in order for any of the Financials Statements to be in compliance with GAAP and the rules and regulations of the SEC. The Company has not been informed by its independent accountants that they recommend that the Company amend or restate any of the Financial Statements or that there is any need for the Company to amend or restate any of the Financial Statements. The report of the Company's independent auditors to be contained in the Company's audited financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 shall not contain disclosure raising substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

(1)Absence of Certain Changes. Since the date of the Company's most recent audited financial statements contained in a Form 10-K and any subsequent unaudited financial statements contained in a Form 10-Q, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the business, assets, liabilities, properties, operations (including results thereof), condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3(1), since the date of the Company's most recent audited financial statements contained in a Form 10-K, neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has (i) declared or paid any dividends, (ii) sold any assets, individually or in the aggregate, outside of the ordinary course of business or (iii) made any material capital expenditures, individually or in the aggregate. Neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has taken any steps to seek protection pursuant to any law or statute relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, liquidation or winding up, nor does the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary have any knowledge or reason to believe that any of their respective creditors intend to initiate involuntary bankruptcy proceedings or any actual knowledge of any fact which would reasonably lead a creditor to do so. The Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, individually and on a consolidated basis, are not as of the date hereof, and after giving effect to the transactions contemplated hereby to occur at such Closing will not be, Insolvent (as defined below). The Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, individually and on a consolidated basis, are not, assuming the concurrent payment of the Purchase Price, Insolvent (as defined below). For purposes of this Section 3(1), "Insolvent" means, (I) with respect to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, (i) the present fair saleable value of the Company's and its Restricted Subsidiaries' assets is less than the amount required to pay the Company's and its Restricted Subsidiaries' total Indebtedness (as defined below), (ii) the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are unable to pay their debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured or (iii) the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries intend to incur or believe that they will incur debts that would be beyond their ability to pay as such debts mature; and (II) with respect to the Company and each Restricted Subsidiary, individually, (i) the present fair saleable value of the Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's (as the case may be) assets is less than the amount required to pay its respective total Indebtedness, (ii) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary (as the case may be) is unable to pay its respective debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured or (iii) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary (as the case may be) intends to incur or believes that it will incur debts that would be beyond its respective ability to pay as such debts mature. Neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has engaged in any business or in any transaction, and is not about to engage in any business or in any transaction, for which the Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's remaining assets constitute unreasonably small capital.

(m) <u>No Undisclosed Events, Liabilities, Developments or Circumstances</u>. No event, liability, development or circumstance has occurred or exists, or is reasonably expected to exist or occur with respect to the Company, any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of their respective businesses, properties, liabilities, prospects, operations (including results thereof) or condition (financial or otherwise), that (i) would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws on a registration statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC relating to an issuance and sale by the Company of its Common Stock and which has not been publicly announced, (ii) could have a material adverse effect on any Buyer's investment hereunder or (iii) could have a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) Conduct of Business; Regulatory Permits. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3(n), neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is in violation of any term of or in default under its Certificate of Incorporation, any certificate of designation, preferences or rights of any other outstanding series of preferred stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or Bylaws or their organizational charter, certificate of formation or certificate of incorporation or bylaws, respectively. Neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is in violation of any judgment, decree or order or any statute, ordinance, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries will conduct its business in violation of any of the foregoing, except in all cases for possible violations which could not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, except as disclosed in <u>Schedule 3(n)</u>, the Company is not in violation of any of the rules, regulations or requirements of the Principal Market and has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances that could reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Common Stock by the Principal Market in the foreseeable future. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3(n), during the two years prior to the date hereof, (i) the Common Stock has been listed or designated for quotation on the Principal Market, (ii) trading in the Common Stock has not been suspended by the SEC or the Principal Market and (iii) the Company has received no communication, written or oral, from the SEC or the Principal Market regarding the suspension or delisting of the Common Stock from the Principal Market. The Company and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses, except where the failure to possess such certificates, authorizations or permits would not have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, and neither the Company nor any such Restricted Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such certificate, authorization or permit.

(o) <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices</u>. Neither the Company, the Company's subsidiary or any director, officer, agent, employee, nor any other person acting for or on behalf of the foregoing (individually and collectively, a "**Company Affiliate**") have violated the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (the "**FCPA**") or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws, nor has any Company Affiliate offered, paid, promised to pay, or authorized the payment of any money, or offered, given, promised to give, or authorized the giving of anything of value, to any officer, employee or any other person acting in an official capacity for any Governmental Entity to any political party or official thereof or to any candidate for political office (individually and collectively, a "**Government Official**") or to any person under circumstances where such Company Affiliate knew or was aware of a high probability that all or a portion of such money or thing of value would be offered, given or promised, directly or indirectly, to any Governmental Official, for the purpose of:

(1) (A) influencing any act or decision of such Government Official in his/her official capacity, (B) inducing such Government Official to do or omit to do any act in violation of his/her lawful duty, (C) securing any improper advantage, or (D) inducing such Government Official to influence or affect any act or decision of any Governmental Entity, or

(2) assisting the Company or its subsidiary in obtaining or retaining business for or with, or directing business to, the Company or its subsidiary.

(p) <u>Sarbanes-Oxley Act</u>. The Company and each Restricted Subsidiary is in compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.

(q) <u>Transactions With Affiliates</u>. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents or on Schedule 3(q), none of the officers, directors, employees or affiliates of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than for ordinary course services as employees, officers or directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any such officer, director, employee or affiliate or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any corporation, partnership, trust or other Person in which any such officer, director, or employee has a substantial interest or is an employee, officer, director, trustee, affiliate or partner.

Equity Capitalization. As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (i) 300,000,000  $(\mathbf{r})$ shares of Common Stock, of which, 155,415,594 are issued and outstanding and 111,257,122 shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Notes and the Warrants) exercisable or exchangeable for, or convertible into, shares of Common Stock and (ii) 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 926,942 are issued and outstanding. No shares of Common Stock are held in treasury. All of such outstanding shares are duly authorized and have been, or upon issuance will be, validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable. 5,011,637 shares of the Company's issued and outstanding Common Stock on the date hereof are as of the date hereof owned by Persons who are "affiliates" (as defined in Rule 405 of the 1933 Act and calculated based on the assumption that only officers, directors and holders of at least 10% of the Company's issued and outstanding Common Stock are "affiliates" without conceding that any such Persons are "affiliates" for purposes of federal securities laws) of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries. To the Company's knowledge, as of the date hereof, no Person owns 10% or more of the Company's issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock (calculated based on the assumption that all Convertible Securities (as defined below), whether or not presently exercisable or convertible, have been fully exercised or converted (as the case may be) taking account of any limitations on exercise or conversion (including "blockers") contained therein without conceding that such identified Person is a 10% stockholder for purposes of federal securities laws). Except as disclosed in Schedule 3(r): (i) none of the Company's or any Restricted Subsidiary's capital stock is subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights or any liens or encumbrances suffered or permitted by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; (ii) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, any capital stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional capital stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, any capital stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; (iii) there are no outstanding debt securities, notes, credit agreements, credit facilities or other agreements, documents or instruments evidencing Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or by which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is or may become bound; (iv) there are no financing statements securing obligations in any amounts filed in connection with the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; (v) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of their securities under the 1933 Act; (vi) there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries which contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; (vii) there are no securities or instruments containing antidilution or similar provisions that will be triggered by the issuance of the Securities; (viii) neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any stock appreciation rights or "phantom stock" plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement; and (ix) neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries have any liabilities or obligations required to be disclosed in the SEC Documents which are not so disclosed in the SEC Documents, other than those incurred in the ordinary course of the Company's or its Restricted Subsidiaries' respective businesses and which, individually or in the aggregate, do not or could not have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has furnished to the Buyers true, correct and complete copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, as amended and as in effect on the date hereof (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), and the Company's bylaws, as amended and as in effect on the date hereof (the "Bylaws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, shares of Common Stock and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto that have not been disclosed in the SEC Documents.



(s) Indebtedness and Other Contracts. Except as disclosed on Schedule 3(s), neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (i) has any outstanding Indebtedness (as defined below), (ii) is a party to any contract, agreement or instrument, the violation of which, or default under which, by the other party(ies) to such contract, agreement or instrument could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (iii) is in violation of any term of, or in default under, any contract, agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness, except where such violations and defaults would not result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect, or (iv) is a party to any contract, agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness, the performance of which, in the judgment of the Company's officers, has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. For purposes of this Agreement: (x) "Indebtedness" of any Person means, without duplication (A) all indebtedness for borrowed money, (B) all obligations issued, undertaken or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services (including, without limitation, "capital leases" in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles) (other than trade payables entered into in the ordinary course of business), (C) all reimbursement or payment obligations with respect to letters of credit, surety bonds and other similar instruments, (D) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, including obligations so evidenced incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses, (E) all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, or incurred as financing, in either case with respect to any property or assets acquired with the proceeds of such indebtedness (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or bank under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), (F) all monetary obligations under any leasing or similar arrangement which, in connection with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied for the periods covered thereby, is classified as a capital lease, (G) all indebtedness referred to in clauses (A) through (F) above secured by (or for which the holder of such Indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any mortgage, claim, lien, tax, right of first refusal, encumbrance, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by any Person, even though the Person which owns such assets or property has not assumed or become liable for the payment of such indebtedness, and (H) all Contingent Obligations in respect of indebtedness or obligations of others of the kinds referred to in clauses (A) through (G) above; (y) "Contingent Obligation" means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to any indebtedness, lease, dividend or other obligation of another Person if the primary purpose or intent of the Person incurring such liability, or the primary effect thereof, is to provide assurance to the obligee of such liability that such liability will be paid or discharged, or that any agreements relating thereto will be complied with, or that the holders of such liability will be protected (in whole or in part) against loss with respect thereto; and (z) "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any Governmental Entity or other self-regulatory organization or body, any other entity and a government or any department or agency thereof.

(t) <u>Absence of Litigation</u>. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by the Principal Market, any Governmental Entity or other self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, the Common Stock or any of the Company's or its Restricted Subsidiaries' officers or directors which is outside of the ordinary course of business or individually or in the aggregate material to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the SEC involving the Company, any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any current or former director or officer of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries. The SEC has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act.

(u) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Restricted Subsidiary has been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for, and neither the Company nor any such Restricted Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will be unable to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(v) Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary. No executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(w) <u>Title</u>. The Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and have good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects except such as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

(x) Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries own or possess adequate rights or licenses to use all trademarks, trade names, service marks, service mark registrations, service names, patents, patent rights, copyrights, original works, inventions, licenses, approvals, governmental authorizations, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights and all applications and registrations therefor ("Intellectual Property Rights") necessary to conduct their respective businesses as now conducted and as presently proposed to be conducted. None of the Company's or its Restricted Subsidiaries' Intellectual Property Rights have expired, terminated or been abandoned, or are expected to expire, terminate or be abandoned, within three years from the date of this Agreement. The Company has no knowledge of any infringement by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Intellectual Property Rights of others. There is no claim, action or proceeding being made or brought, or to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, being threatened, against the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries regarding their Intellectual Property Rights. The Company is not aware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing infringements or claims, actions or proceedings. The Company and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their Intellectual Property Rights.

(y) Environmental Laws. The Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with all Environmental Laws (as defined below), (ii) have received all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses and (iii) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval, except where, in each of the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to so comply could be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(z) <u>Restricted Subsidiary Rights</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3(z)</u>, the Company or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries has the unrestricted right to vote, and (subject to limitations imposed by applicable law) to receive dividends and distributions on, all capital securities of its Restricted Subsidiaries as owned by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary.

(a) <u>Tax Status</u>. Each of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (i) has timely filed all foreign, federal and state income and all other material tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has timely paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries know of no basis for any such claim. The Company is not operated in such a manner as to qualify as a passive foreign investment company, as defined in Section 1297 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

Internal Accounting and Disclosure Controls. Each of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries maintains internal (bb)control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the 1934 Act) that is effective to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, including that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset and liability accountability, (iii) access to assets or incurrence of liabilities is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets and liabilities is compared with the existing assets and liabilities at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any difference. The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the 1934 Act) that are effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC, including, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its principal executive officer or officers and its principal financial officer or officers, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. During the past two years neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has received any notice or correspondence from any accountant or other Person relating to any potential material weakness or significant deficiency in any part of the internal controls over financial reporting of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

(cc) <u>Off Balance Sheet Arrangements</u>. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(dd) <u>Investment Company Status</u>. The Company is not, and upon consummation of the sale of the Securities will not be, an "investment company," an affiliate of an "investment company," a company controlled by an "investment company" or an "affiliated person" of, or "promoter" or "principal underwriter" for, an "investment company" as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

Acknowledgement Regarding Buyers' Trading Activity. It is understood and acknowledged by the Company that (i) (ee) following the public disclosure of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, in accordance with the terms thereof, none of the Buyers have been asked by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to agree, nor has any Buyer agreed with the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, to desist from effecting any transactions in or with respect to (including, without limitation, purchasing or selling, long and/or short) any securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold any of the Securities for any specified term; (ii) any Buyer, and counterparties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Buyer is a party, directly or indirectly, presently may have a "short" position in the Common Stock which was established prior to such Buyer's knowledge of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, and (iii) each Buyer shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counterparty in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that following the public disclosure of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents pursuant to the 8-K Filings (as defined below) one or more Buyers may engage in hedging and/or trading activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value and/or number of the Interest Shares or Conversion Shares, as applicable, deliverable with respect to the Securities are being determined and (b) such hedging and/or trading activities, if any, can reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interest in the Company both at and after the time the hedging and/or trading activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging and/or trading activities do not constitute a breach of this Agreement, the Notes or any other Transaction Document or any of the documents executed in connection herewith or therewith.

(ff) <u>Manipulation of Price</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has, and, to the knowledge of the Company, no Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, (i) taken any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities (other than the Placement Agent), or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

(gg) <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is, or has ever been, and so long as any of the Securities are held by any of the Buyers, shall become, a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company and each Restricted Subsidiary shall so certify upon any Buyer's request.

(hh) <u>Transfer Taxes</u>. On such Closing Date, all stock transfer or other taxes (other than income or similar taxes) which are required to be paid in connection with the issuance, sale and transfer of the Securities to be sold to each Buyer hereunder will be, or will have been, fully paid or provided for by the Company, and all laws imposing such taxes will be or will have been complied with.

(ii) <u>Bank Holding Company Act</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "**BHCA**") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "**Federal Reserve**"). Neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the total equity of a bank or any equity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

(jj) <u>Shell Company Status</u>. The Company is not, and since March 23, 2005 has never been, an issuer identified in, or subject to, Rule 144(i) promulgated under the 1933 Act.

(kk) <u>Illegal or Unauthorized Payments; Political Contributions</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge (after reasonable inquiry of its officers and directors), any of the officers, directors, employees, agents or other representatives of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any other business entity or enterprise with which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary is or has been affiliated or associated, has, directly or indirectly, made or authorized any payment, contribution or gift of money, property, or services, whether or not in contravention of applicable law, (a) as a kickback or bribe to any Person or (b) to any political organization, or the holder of or any aspirant to any elective or appointive public office except for personal political contributions not involving the direct or indirect use of funds of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

(II) <u>Money Laundering</u>. The Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are in compliance with, and have not previously violated, the USA Patriot Act of 2001 and all other applicable U.S. and non-U.S. anti-money laundering laws and regulations, including, but not limited to, the laws, regulations and Executive Orders and sanctions programs administered by the U.S. Office of Foreign Assets Control, including, but not limited, to (i) Executive Order 13224 of September 23, 2001 entitled, "Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions With Persons Who Commit, Threaten to Commit, or Support Terrorism" (66 Fed. Reg. 49079 (2001)); and (ii) any regulations contained in 31 CFR, Subtitle B, Chapter V.

(mm) <u>Management</u>. During the past five year period, to the knowledge of the Company, no current or former officer or director of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has been the subject of:

(i) a petition under bankruptcy laws or any other insolvency or moratorium law or the appointment by a court of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for such Person, or any partnership in which such person was a general partner at or within two years before the filing of such petition or such appointment, or any corporation or business association of which such person was an executive officer at or within two years before the time of the filing of such petition or such appointment;

(ii) a conviction in a criminal proceeding or a named subject of a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations that do not relate to driving while intoxicated or driving under the influence);

(iii) any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining any such person from, or otherwise limiting, the following activities:

(1) Acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, floor broker, leverage transaction merchant, any other person regulated by the United States Commodity Futures Trading Commission or an associated person of any of the foregoing, or as an investment adviser, underwriter, broker or dealer in securities, or as an affiliated person, director or employee of any investment company, bank, savings and loan association or insurance company, or engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with such activity;

(2) Engaging in any type of business practice; or

(3) Engaging in any activity in connection with the purchase or sale of any security or commodity or in connection with any violation of securities laws or commodities laws;

(iv) any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any authority barring, suspending or otherwise limiting for more than 60 days the right of any such person to engage in any activity described in the preceding sub paragraph, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;

(v) a finding by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the SEC or other authority to have violated any securities law, regulation or decree and the judgment in such civil action or finding by the SEC or any other authority has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated; or

(vi) a finding by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated any federal commodities law, and the judgment in such civil action or finding has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated.

(nn) <u>No Additional Agreements</u>. The Company does not have any agreement or understanding with any Buyer with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents other than as specified in the Transaction Documents.

(00) <u>Public Utility Holding Act</u>. None of the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a "holding company," or an "affiliate" of a "holding company," as such terms are defined in the Public Utility Holding Act of 2005.

(pp) <u>Federal Power Act</u>. None of the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is subject to regulation as a "public utility" under the Federal Power Act, as amended.

(qq) <u>Ranking of Notes</u>. Except as set forth on Schedule 3(qq), no Indebtedness of the Company, at such Closing, will be senior to, or *pari passu* with, the Notes in right of payment, whether with respect to payment or redemptions, interest, damages, upon liquidation or dissolution or otherwise.

Disclosure. The Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the (rr)Buyers or their agents or counsel with any information that constitutes or could reasonably be expected to constitute material, non-public information concerning the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than the existence of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. The Company understands and confirms that each of the Buyers will rely on the foregoing representations in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All disclosure provided to the Buyers regarding the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, their businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the schedules to this Agreement, furnished by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Each press release issued by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries during the twelve (12) months preceding the date of this Agreement did not at the time of release contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or information exists with respect to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, liabilities, prospects, operations (including results thereof) or conditions (financial or otherwise), which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure at or before the date hereof or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed. The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Buyer makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 2.

(ss) <u>Reliance</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Placement Agent shall be a third party beneficiary of the representations and warranties contained in this Section 3 and that the Placement Agent shall be entitled to rely on such representations and warranties as of the Company made such representations and warranties directly to the Placement Agent.

## 4. COVENANTS.

(a) <u>Best Efforts</u>. Each Buyer shall use its best efforts to timely satisfy each of the conditions to be satisfied by it as provided in Section 6. The Company shall use its best efforts to timely satisfy each of the conditions to be satisfied by it as provided in Section 7.

#### (b) Amendments to the Registration Statement; Prospectus Supplements; Free Writing Prospectuses.

(i) Except as provided in this Agreement and other than periodic reports required to be filed pursuant to the 1934 Act, the Company shall not file with the SEC any amendment to the Registration Statement that relates to the Buyer, this Agreement, the Indenture, the Notes or the transactions contemplated hereby or file with the SEC any Prospectus Supplement that relates to the Buyer, this Agreement, the Indenture, the Notes or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby with respect to which (a) the Buyer shall not previously have been advised, (b) the Company shall not have given due consideration to any comments thereon received from the Buyer or its counsel, or (c) the Buyer shall reasonably object after being so advised, unless the Company reasonably has determined that it is necessary to amend the Registration Statement or make any supplement to the Prospectus to comply with the 1933 Act or any other applicable law or regulation, in which case the Company shall promptly (but in no event later than 24 hours) so inform the Buyer, the Buyer shall expeditiously furnish to the Buyer an electronic copy thereof. In addition, for so long as, in the reasonable opinion of counsel for the Buyer, the Prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the 1933 Act) is required to be delivered in connection with any acquisition or sale of Securities (other than the Series A Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares) by the Buyer, the Company shall not file any Prospectus Supplement with respect to the Securities (other than the Series A Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares) without delivering or making available a copy of such Prospectus Supplement, together with the Prospectus, to the Buyer promptly.

(ii) The Company has not made, and agrees that unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Buyer it will not make, an offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an "issuer free writing prospectus" as defined in Rule 433 promulgated under the Securities Act (an "Issuer Free Writing Prospectus") or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus" as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act (a "Free Writing Prospectus") required to be filed by the Company or the Buyer with the SEC or retained by the Company or the Buyer under Rule 433 under the 1933 Act. The Buyer has not made, and agrees that unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Company it will not make, an offer relating to the Securities that would constitute a Free Writing Prospectus required to be filed by the Company with the SEC or retained by the Company under Rule 433 under the 1933 Act. Any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or other Free Writing Prospectus consented to by the Buyer or the Company is referred to in this Agreement as a "Permitted Free Writing Prospectus." The Company agrees that (x) it has treated and will treat, as the case may be, each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and (y) it has complied and will comply, as the case may be, with the requirements of Rules 164 and 433 under the Securities Act applicable to any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, including in respect of timely filing with the SEC, legending and record keeping.

Prospectus Delivery. Immediately prior to execution of this Agreement, the Company shall have delivered to the Buyer, (c) and as soon as practicable after execution of this Agreement the Company shall file, Prospectus Supplements with respect to the Securities (other than the Series A Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares) to be issued on the Initial Closing Date, as required under, and in conformity with, the 1933 Act, including Rule 424(b) thereunder. The Company shall provide the Buyer a reasonable opportunity to comment on a draft of each Prospectus Supplement and any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, shall give due consideration to all such comments and, subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) hereof, shall deliver or make available to the Buyer, without charge, an electronic copy of each form of Prospectus Supplement, together with the Prospectus, and any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus on each applicable Settlement Date. The Company consents to the use of the Prospectus (and of any Prospectus Supplements thereto) in accordance with the provisions of the 1933 Act and with the securities or "blue sky" laws of the jurisdictions in which the Securities (other than the Series A Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares) may be sold by the Buyer, in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities (other than the Series A Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares) and for such period of time thereafter as the Prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the 1933 Act) is required by the 1933 Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Securities (other than the Series A Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares). If during such period of time any event shall occur that in the judgment of the Company and its counsel is required to be set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus or should be set forth therein in order to make the statements made therein (in the case of the Prospectus, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, or if it is necessary to amend the Registration Statement or supplement or amend the Prospectus or any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus to comply with the 1933 Act or any other applicable law or regulation, the Company shall forthwith prepare and, subject to Section 4(b) above, file with the SEC an appropriate amendment to the Registration Statement or Prospectus Supplement to the Prospectus (or supplement to the Permitted Free Writing Prospectus) and shall expeditiously furnish or make available to the Buyer an electronic copy thereof.

(d) Stop Orders. The Company shall advise the Buyer promptly (but in no event later than 24 hours) and shall confirm such advice in writing: (i) of the Company's receipt of notice of any request by the SEC for amendment of or a supplement to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus or for any additional information; (ii) of the Company's receipt of notice of the issuance by the SEC of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or prohibiting or suspending the use of the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement, or of the suspension of qualification of the Securities (other than the Series A Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares) for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or contemplated initiation of any proceeding for such purpose; (iii) of the Company becoming aware of the happening of any event, which makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus untrue or which requires the making of any additions to or changes to the statements then made in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus in order to state a material fact required by the 1933 Act to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements then made therein (in the case of the Prospectus, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, or of the necessity to amend the Registration Statement or supplement the Prospectus or any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus to comply with the 1933 Act or any other law or (iv) if at any time following the date hereof the Registration Statement is not effective or is not otherwise available for the issuance of the Securities (other than the Series A Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares) or any Prospectus contained therein is not available for use for any other reason. Thereafter, the Company shall promptly notify such holders when the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus and/or any amendment or supplement thereto, as applicable, is effective and available for the issuance of the Securities (other than the Series A Warrant Shares and the Series B Warrant Shares). The Company shall not issue any Series B Closing Notice during the continuation of any of the foregoing events. If at any time the SEC shall issue any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or prohibiting or suspending the use of the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement, the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the withdrawal of such order at the earliest possible time. So long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company shall use its best efforts to maintain the continuous effectiveness of the Registration Statement under the 1933 Act.

(e) <u>Blue Sky</u>. If required, the Company, on or before each Closing Date, shall take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary in order to obtain an exemption for, or to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyer at the applicable Closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyer on or prior to the applicable Closing Date. Without limiting any other obligation of the Company under this Agreement, the Company shall timely make all filings and reports relating to the offer and sale of the Securities required under all applicable securities laws (including, without limitation, all applicable federal securities laws and all applicable "Blue Sky" laws), and the Company shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, statutes, rules, regulations and the like relating to the offering and sale of the Securities to the Buyer.

(f) <u>Reporting Status</u>. During the period (the "**Reporting Period**") commencing on the Series A Closing Date and ending on the date on which the Buyer shall have sold all of the Securities or any capital stock of the Company issued or issuable with respect to the Conversion Shares or the Notes, including, without limitation, (1) as a result of any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, exchange or similar event or otherwise and (2) shares of capital stock of the Company into which the shares of Common Stock are converted, exercised or exchanged and shares of capital stock of a Successor Entity (as defined in the Notes) into which the shares of Common Stock are converted, exercised or exchanged (in each case, without regard to any limitations on conversion of (or other issuance pursuant to) the Notes or the Warrants) or otherwise issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes or the Warrants (collectively, the "**Covered Securities**"), the Company shall timely file all reports required to be filed with the SEC pursuant to the 1934 Act, and the Company shall not terminate its status as an issuer required to file reports under the 1934 Act even if the 1934 Act or the rules and regulations thereunder would no longer require or otherwise permit such termination..

(g) <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Company will use the proceeds from the sale of the Securities for general corporate purposes, but not for the (x) except as set forth on <u>Schedule 4(g)</u> attached hereto, the repayment of any outstanding Indebtedness (other than in respect of the Notes) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (y) redemption or repurchase of any securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (z) the settlement of any outstanding litigation.

(h) <u>Financial Information</u>. The Company agrees to send the following to each holder of Notes (an "**Investor**") during the Reporting Period (i) unless the following are filed with the SEC through EDGAR and are available to the public through the EDGAR system, within one (1) Business Day after the filing thereof with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Reports on Form 10-K and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, any interim reports or any consolidated balance sheets, income statements, stockholders' equity statements and/or cash flow statements for any period other than annual, any Current Reports on Form 8-K and any registration statements (other than on Form S-8) or amendments filed pursuant to the 1933 Act, (ii) on the same day as the release thereof, facsimile copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and (iii) copies of any notices and other information made available or given to the stockholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the making available or giving thereof to the stockholders.

(i) <u>Listing</u>. The Company shall promptly secure the listing or designation for quotation (as the case may be) of all of the Covered Securities upon each national securities exchange and automated quotation system, if any, upon which the Common Stock is then listed or designated for quotation (as the case may be) (subject to official notice of issuance) and shall maintain such listing or designation for quotation (as the case may be) of all Covered Securities from time to time issuable under the terms of the Transaction Documents on a national securities exchange or automated quotation system. The Company shall maintain the Common Stock's listing or designation for quotation (as the case may be) on one of the Principal Market, The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Global Market or the Nasdaq Global Select Market (each, an "Eligible Market"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall take any action which could be reasonably expected to result in the delisting or suspension of the Common Stock on an Eligible Market. The Company shall pay all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligations under this Section 4(i).

(j) Fees. The Company shall reimburse Capital Ventures International ("CVI") for all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by it or its affiliates in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, as applicable, all reasonable legal fees and disbursements of Greenberg Traurig, LLP, any other reasonable fees and expenses in connection with the structuring, documentation and implementation of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and due diligence and regulatory filings in connection therewith) (the "Expense Amount") and shall be withheld by CVI from its Purchase Price at any Closing or paid by the Company upon termination of this Agreement on demand by Capital Ventures and/or Greenberg Traurig, LLP so long as such termination did not occur as a result of a material breach by CVI of any of its obligations hereunder (as the case may be), less \$20,000 which was previously advanced to CVI by the Company. Subject to the limitation set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, if the amount so withheld at any Closing by CVI was less than the Expense Amount actually incurred by CVI and/or Greenberg Traurig, LLP, as applicable, in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and entitled to reimbursement from the Company in accordance herewith or any other Transaction Document, the Company shall promptly reimburse CVI and/or Greenberg Traurig, LLP, as applicable, on demand for such Expense Amount not so reimbursed by the Company on the date hereof or through such withholding at a Closing. The Company shall be responsible for the payment of any placement agent's fees, financial advisory fees, transfer agent fees, the fees and expenses of the Trustee (including any legal counsel to the Trustee), DTC (as defined below) fees or broker's commissions (other than for Persons engaged by any Buyer) relating to or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereby (including, without limitation, any fees payable to the Placement Agent, who is the Company's sole placement agent in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement). The Company shall pay, and hold each Buyer harmless against, any liability, loss or expense (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and out-of-pocket expenses) arising in connection with any claim relating to any such payment. Except as otherwise set forth in the Transaction Documents, each party to this Agreement shall bear its own expenses in connection with the sale of the Securities to each Buyer.

(k) <u>Pledge of Securities</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the Company acknowledges and agrees that the Securities may be pledged by a Buyer in connection with a bona fide margin agreement or other loan or financing arrangement that is secured by the Securities. The pledge of Securities shall not be deemed to be a transfer, sale or assignment of the Securities hereunder, and no Buyer effecting a pledge of Securities shall be required to provide the Company with any notice thereof or otherwise make any delivery to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document. The Company hereby agrees to execute and deliver such documentation as a pledgee of the Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge of the Securities to such pledgee by a Buyer.

(1)Disclosure of Transactions and Other Material Information. file a Current Report on Form 8-K describing all the material terms of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents in the form required by the 1934 Act and attaching all the material Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, this Agreement (and all schedules to this Agreement), the Indenture, the forms of Supplemental Indentures, the forms of the Warrants and the forms of the Notes) (including all attachments, the "Series A 8-K Filing"). From and after the filing of the Series A 8-K Filing (but prior to the delivery of a Ser, the Company shall have disclosed all material, non-public information (if any) provided to any of the Buyers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. file a Current Report on Form 8-K the "Series B 8-K Filing", and together with the Series A 8-K Filing, the "8-K Filings") reasonably acceptable to and attaching such Series B Closing Notice and all material Transaction Documents with respect to such Series B Closing (to the extent not previously included in a filing with the SEC)From and after the filing of Series B 8-K Filing, the Company shall have disclosed all material, non-public information (if any) provided to by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except with respect to the delivery of the Series B Closing Notice in accordance with Section 1(b)(ii), the Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries and each of its and their respective officers, directors, employees and agents not to, provide any Buyer with any material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries from and after the Series A 8-K Filing without the express prior written consent of such Buyer. The Company understands and confirms that each Buyer shall be relying on the foregoing covenant and agreement in effecting transactions in securities of the Company, and based on such covenant and agreement, unless otherwise expressly agreed in writing by such Buyer: (i) such Buyer does not have any obligation of confidentiality with respect to any information that the Company provides to such Buyer; and (ii) such Buyer shall not be deemed to be in breach of any duty to the Company and/or to have misappropriated any non-public information of the Company, if such Buyer engages in transactions of securities of the Company, including, without limitation, any hedging transactions, short sales and/or any derivative transactions based on securities of the Company while in possession of such material non-public information. In the event of a breach of any of the foregoing covenants or any of the covenants or agreements contained in the Transaction Documents by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees and agents (as determined in the reasonable good faith judgment of such Buyer), in addition to any other remedy provided herein or in the Transaction Documents, such Buyer shall have the right to make a public disclosure, in the form of a press release, public advertisement or otherwise, of such breach or such material, nonpublic information, as applicable, without the prior approval by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees or agents. No Buyer shall have any liability to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees, stockholders or agents, for any such disclosure. Subject to the foregoing, neither the Company, its Subsidiaries nor any Buyer shall issue any press releases or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of any Buyer, to make any press release or other public disclosure with respect to such transactions (i) in substantial conformity with the 8-K Filings and contemporaneously therewith and (ii) as is required by applicable law and regulations (provided that in the case of clause (i) each Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release or other public disclosure prior to its release). Without the prior written consent of the applicable Buyer, the Company shall not (and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries and affiliates to not) disclose the name of such Buyer in any filing, announcement, release or otherwise.

(m) <u>Additional Registration Statements</u>. Until the four month anniversary of the Series A Closing Date (the "**Applicable Date**"), the Company shall not file a registration statement under the 1933 Act relating to securities that are not the Securities (other than any registration statement on Form S-8 or any successor form thereto or a resale registration statement on Form S-3 registering any Excluded Securities (as defined in the Warrants) or the Senior Unsecured Notes Registration Statement).

(n) <u>Additional Issuance of Securities</u>. During the period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the later of (x) the date no Notes remain outstanding and (y) the Series B Closing Expiration Date, the Company will not, without the prior written consent of Buyers holding a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, issue any Notes (other than to the Buyers as contemplated hereby) and the Company shall not issue any other securities that would cause a breach or default under the Notes. The Company agrees that for the period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the date immediately following the Applicable Date (the "**Restricted Period**"), neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall directly or indirectly issue, offer, sell, grant any option or right to purchase, or otherwise dispose of (or announce any issuance, offer, sale, grant of any option or right to purchase or other disposition of) any equity security or any equity-linked or related security (including, without limitation, any "equity security" (as that term is defined under Rule 405 promulgated under the 1933 Act), any Convertible Securities (as defined below), any debt, any preferred stock or any purchase rights) (any such issuance, offer, sale, grant, disposition or announcement (whether occurring during the Restricted Period or at any time thereafter) is referred to as a "**Subsequent Placement**"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4(n) shall not apply in respect of any Excluded Securities.

(o) <u>Reservation of Shares</u>. During the period commencing on the Series A Closing Date and ending on the later of (x) the date no Notes remain outstanding and (y) the Series B Closing Expiration Date, the Company shall take all actions reasonably necessary (including, without limitation increasing any such reserve, as necessary, prior to the consummation of any Subsequent Placement (as defined below) to at all times have authorized, and reserved for the purpose of issuance, no less than (x) if prior to the Stockholder Approval Date, (i) 30,000,000 shares of Common Stock issuable as Conversion Shares or Interest Shares or (ii) if on or after the Stockholder Approval Date, the sum of (i) 125% of the maximum number of Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes (determined without taking into account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes set forth therein and assuming that the Notes are convertible at the Series A Conversion Price (as defined in the Series A Notes) or the Series B Conversion Price (as defined in the Series A Notes), as applicable, and all Series B Notes issuable hereunder have been issued), (ii) 125% of the maximum number of Interest Shares issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes from the Series A Closing Date through the maturity date of the Series B Notes issuable hereunder have been issued) and (iii) the maximum number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (without taking into account any limitations on the exercise of the Warrants set forth therein).

(p) <u>Conduct of Business</u>. The business of the Company and its Subsidiaries shall not be conducted in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any Governmental Entity, except where such violations would not result, either individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect.

(q) <u>Variable Securities</u>. During the period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the later of (x) the date less than \$1 million in aggregate principal amount of Notes remain outstanding and (y) the Series B Closing Expiration Date, the Company and each Subsidiary shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any Subsequent Placement involving a Variable Rate Transaction. "Variable Rate Transaction" means a transaction in which the Company or any Subsidiary (i) issues or sells any Convertible Securities either (A) at a conversion, exercise or exchange rate or other price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such Convertible Securities, or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such Convertible Securities or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock, other than pursuant to a customary "weighted average" anti-dilution provision or (ii) enters into any agreement (including, without limitation, an equity line of credit) whereby the Company or any Subsidiary may sell securities at a future determined price (other than standard and customary "preemptive" or "participation" rights). Each Buyer shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company and its Subsidiaries to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages

(r) <u>Qualification Under Trust Indenture Act</u>. Prior to any issuance of Notes hereunder, the Company shall qualify the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "**TIA**") and enter into any necessary supplemental indentures in connection therewith and, so long as the Notes remain outstanding, the Indenture shall be maintained in compliance with the TIA.

Stockholder Approval. The Company shall provide each stockholder entitled to vote at either (x) the next annual meeting (s) of stockholders of the Company or (y) a special meeting of stockholders of the Company (the "Stockholder Meeting"), which shall be promptly called and held not later than June 26, 2013 (the "Stockholder Meeting Deadline"), a proxy statement, substantially in a form which shall have been previously reviewed by Greenberg Traurig LLP, at the expense of the Company but in any event such expense not to exceed \$10,000 without the prior written approval of the Company; soliciting each such stockholder's affirmative vote at the Stockholder Meeting for approval of resolutions ("Stockholder Resolutions") providing for the Company's (x) issuance of all of the Securities as described in the Transaction Documents in accordance with applicable law and the rules and regulations of the Principal Market and (y) unless approved by the stockholders of the Company prior to such date, a reverse stock split of the Common Stock of the Company of at least one (1) share of Common Stock for every five (5) shares of Common Stock (such affirmative approval being referred to herein as the "Stockholder Approval", and the date such Stockholder Approval is obtained, the "Stockholder Approval Date"), and the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such resolutions and to cause the Board of Directors of the Company to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such resolutions. The Company shall be obligated to seek to obtain the Stockholder Approval by the Stockholder Meeting Deadline. If, despite the Company's reasonable best efforts the Stockholder Approval is not obtained on or prior to the Stockholder Meeting Deadline, the Company shall cause an additional Stockholder Meeting to be held once in each of the three subsequent calendar quarters thereafter until such Stockholder Approval is obtained. If, despite the Company's reasonable best efforts the Stockholder Approval is not obtained after such subsequent stockholder meetings, the Company shall cause an additional Stockholder Meeting to be held semi-annually thereafter until such Stockholder Approval is obtained.

(t) <u>Dilutive Issuances</u>. For so long as any Notes or Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall not, in any manner, enter into or affect any Dilutive Issuance (as defined in the Notes) if the effect of such Dilutive Issuance is to cause the Company to be required to issue upon conversion of any Notes or exercise of any Warrant any shares of Common Stock in excess of that number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market.

(u) <u>Passive Foreign Investment Company</u>. The Company shall conduct its business in such a manner as will ensure that the Company will not be deemed to constitute a passive foreign investment company within the meaning of Section 1297 of the Code.

(v) <u>Restriction on Redemption and Cash Dividends</u>. During the period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the later of (x) the date no Notes remain outstanding and (y) the Series B Closing Expiration Date, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, redeem, or pay any cash dividend or distribution on, any capital stock of the Company without the prior express written consent of the Buyers (other than Permitted Distributions (as defined in the Notes)).

(w) <u>Corporate Existence</u>. So long as any Buyer owns any Notes or Warrants, the Company shall not be party to any Fundamental Transaction (as defined in the Notes) unless the Company is in compliance with the applicable provisions governing Fundamental Transactions set forth in the Notes and the Warrants.

(x) <u>Conversion and Exercise Procedures</u>. Each of the form of Exercise Notice included in the Warrants and the form of Conversion Notice included in the Notes set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Buyers in order to exercise the Warrants or convert the Notes. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Buyers to exercise their Warrants or convert their Notes. The Company shall honor exercises of the Warrants and conversions of the Notes and shall deliver the Conversion Shares, Interest Shares and Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Notes and Warrants.

(y) <u>New PE Holdco Equity</u>. During the period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the later of (x) the date no Notes remain outstanding and (y) the Series B Closing Expiration Date, the Company shall not acquire any additional securities or membership interest units of New PE Holdco LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("**New PE Holdco**"), in one or more transactions, except as otherwise contemplated in the Notes.

(z) <u>Senior Unsecured Note Restrictions</u>. Until the Stockholder Approval Date, the Company shall not pay any dividends or other amounts due and payable or issuable under the Senior Unsecured Notes (as defined in the Notes) or any Options or Convertible Securities issued to the holders of Senior Unsecured Notes in shares of Common Stock.

(aa) <u>Closing Documents</u>. On or prior to fourteen (14) calendar days after each Closing Date, the Company agrees to deliver, or cause to be delivered, to each Buyer and Greenberg Traurig, LLP executed copies of the Transaction Documents, Securities and other document required to be delivered to any party pursuant to Section 7 hereof.

## 5. **REGISTER; TRANSFER AGENT INSTRUCTIONS; LEGEND.**

(a) <u>Register</u>. The Company shall maintain at its principal executive offices (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice to each holder of Securities), a register for the Notes and the Warrants in which the Company shall record the name and address of the Person in whose name the Notes and the Warrants have been issued (including the name and address of each transferee), the principal amount of the Notes held by such Person, the number of Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes, the number of Interest Shares issuable with respect to the Notes and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants held by such Person. The Company shall keep the register open and available at all times during business hours for inspection of any Buyer or its legal representatives.

Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to the Transfer Agent in the form (b)previously provided to the Company (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions") to issue certificates or credit shares to the applicable balance accounts at DTC, registered in the name of each Buyer or its respective nominee(s), for the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares and the Warrant Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by each Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Notes or other issuance pursuant to the terms of the Notes or the exercise of the Warrants (as the case may be). The Company represents and warrants that no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section 5(b) will be given by the Company to the Transfer Agent with respect to the Shares, and that the Shares shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company. If a Buyer effects a sale, assignment or transfer of the Securities, the Company shall permit the transfer and, with respect to the Shares, shall also promptly instruct the Transfer Agent to issue one or more certificates or credit shares to the applicable balance accounts at DTC in such name and in such denominations as specified by such Buyer to effect such sale, transfer or assignment. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to each Buyer. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section 5(b) will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section 5(b), that each Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an order and/or injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate issuance and transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. The Company shall cause its counsel to issue the legal opinion referred to in the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions to the Transfer Agent to the extent required or requested by the Transfer Agent. Any fees (with respect to the Transfer Agent, counsel to the Company or otherwise) associated with the issuance of such opinion shall be borne by the Company.

(c) <u>Legends</u>. Certificates and any other instruments evidencing the Securities shall not bear any restrictive or other legend.

## 6. CONDITIONS TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATION TO SELL.

(a) The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Series A Notes and the related Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants to each Buyer at the Series A Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Series A Closing Date, of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion by providing each Buyer with prior written notice thereof:

(i) Such Buyer shall have executed each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and delivered the same to the Company.

(ii) Such Buyer and each other Buyer shall have delivered to the Company the Series A Purchase Price (less any amounts permitted to be withheld by such Buyer pursuant to Section 4(j)) for the Series A Note and the related Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants being purchased by such Buyer at such Series A Closing by wire transfer of immediately available funds pursuant to the wire instructions provided by the Company.

(iii) The representations and warranties of such Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Series A Closing Date as though originally made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such specific date), and such Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by such Buyer at or prior to the Series A Closing Date.

(b) The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Series B Notes to each Buyer at the Series B Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Series B Closing Date, of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion by providing each Buyer with prior written notice thereof:

(i) Such Buyer shall have executed each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and delivered the same to the Company.

(ii) Such Buyer shall have delivered to the Company the Series B Purchase Price (less any amounts permitted to be withheld by such Buyer pursuant to Section 4(j)) for the Series B Note being purchased by such Buyer at such Series B Closing by wire transfer of immediately available funds pursuant to the wire instructions provided by the Company.

(iii) The representations and warranties of such Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Series B Closing Date as though originally made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such specific date), and such Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by such Buyer at or prior to the Series B Closing Date.

(iv) The Stockholder Approval has been obtained.

## 7. CONDITIONS TO EACH BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE.

(a) The obligation of each Buyer hereunder to purchase its Series A Note and its related Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants at the Series A Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Series A Closing Date, of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for each Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by such Buyer at any time in its sole discretion by providing the Company with prior written notice thereof:

(i) The Company shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer each of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party and the Company shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer a Series A Note (in such original principal amount as is set forth across from such Buyer's name in column (3) of the Schedule of Buyers) and the related (x) Series A Warrants (initially for such aggregate number of shares of Series A Warrant Shares as is set forth across from such Buyer's name in column (5) of the Schedule of Buyers) being purchased by such Buyer at such Series A Closing pursuant to this Agreement and (y) and the related Series B Warrants initially for such aggregate number of shares of Series B Warrant Shares as is set forth across from such Buyer's name in column (6) of the Schedule of Buyers) being purchased by such Buyer at such Series A Closing pursuant to this Agreement.

(ii) Such Buyer shall have received the opinion of Troutman Sanders LLP, the Company's counsel, dated as of the Series A Closing Date, in the form acceptable to such Buyer (which opinion may be addressed to all of the Buyers and the Placement Agent).

(iii) The Trustee shall have duly executed and delivered to the Company and such Buyer the Indenture and the Series A Supplemental Indenture. The Indenture and the Series A Supplemental Indenture shall be qualified under the TIA.

(iv) The Company shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer the FCPA questionnaire, in the form acceptable to such Buyer.

(v) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a copy of the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in the form acceptable to such Buyer, which instructions shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's transfer agent.

(vi) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate evidencing the formation and good standing of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries in each such entity's jurisdiction of formation issued by the Secretary of State (or comparable office) of such jurisdiction of formation as of a date within ten (10) days of the Series A Closing Date.

(vii) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate evidencing the Company's and each Subsidiary's qualification as a foreign corporation and good standing issued by the Secretary of State (or comparable office) of each jurisdiction in which the Company and each Subsidiary conducts business and is required to so qualify, as of a date within ten (10) days of the Series A Closing Date.

(viii) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certified copy of the Certificate of Incorporation as certified by the Delaware Secretary of State within ten (10) days of the Series A Closing Date.

(ix) Each Subsidiary shall have delivered to such Buyer a certified copy of its certificate of incorporation as certified by the Secretary of State (or comparable office) of such Subsidiary's jurisdiction of incorporation within thirty (30) days of the Series A Closing Date.

(x) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate, in the form acceptable to such Buyer, executed by the Secretary of the Company and dated as of the Series A Closing Date, as to (i) the resolutions consistent with Section 3(b) as adopted by the Company's Board of Directors in a form reasonably acceptable to such Buyer, (ii) the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company and (iii) the Bylaws of the Company, each as in effect at the Series A Closing.

(xi) Each and every representation and warranty of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects (other than representations and warranties that are already qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect which shall be true and correct in all respects) as of the date when made and as of the Series A Closing Date as though originally made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Series A Closing Date. Such Buyer shall have received a certificate, duly executed by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, dated as of such Series A Closing Date, certifying that that Company has performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required to be performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required a certificate, duly executed by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, dated as of such Series A Closing Date, certifying that that Company has performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Series A Closing Date and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by such Buyer in the form acceptable to such Buyer.

(xii) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a letter from the Company's transfer agent certifying the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on the date immediately prior to the Series A Closing Date.

(xiii) The Common Stock (I) shall be designated for quotation or listed (as applicable) on an Eligible Market and (II) shall not have been suspended, as of the Series A Closing Date, by the SEC or the Eligible Market from trading on the Eligible Market nor shall suspension by the SEC or the Principal Market have been threatened, as of the Series A Closing Date (other than a failure of the Company to meet the minimum bid price requirement as required by the Principal Market), either (A) in writing by the SEC or the Principal Market or (B) by falling below the minimum maintenance requirements of the Principal Market.

(xiv) The Company shall have obtained all governmental, regulatory or third party consents and approvals, if any, necessary for the sale of the Securities, including without limitation, those required by the Principal Market, if any.

(xv) No statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by any Governmental Entity of competent jurisdiction that prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

(xvi) Since the date of execution of this Agreement, no event or series of events shall have occurred that have or would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xvii) The Company shall have obtained approval of the Principal Market to list or designate for quotation (as the case may be) the Series A Conversion Shares and Interest Shares issuable pursuant to the Series A Notes.

(xviii) Such Buyer shall have received a letter on the letterhead of the Company, duly executed by an officer of the Company, setting forth the wire instructions of the Company.

(xix) From the date hereof to the Series A Closing Date, (i) trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the Principal Market (except for any suspension of trading of limited duration agreed to by the Company, which suspension shall be terminated prior to the Series A Closing), and, (ii) at any time prior to the Series A Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg L.P. shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on the Principal Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable judgment of each Buyer, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to purchase the Securities at the Series A Closing

(xx) The Registration Statement shall be effective and available for the issuance and sale of the Securities to be issued at the Series A Closing hereunder and pursuant to the terms of the Series A Notes and the Company shall have delivered to such Buyer the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement as required thereunder.

(xxi) The holders of the Senior Unsecured Notes shall have duly executed and delivered the amendments to the Senior Unsecured Notes and related agreements, in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit C-1</u> (collectively, the "Senior Unsecured Notes Amendment").

(xxii) That certain promissory note issued by the Company to Neil Koehler with an \$750,000 aggregate principal amount shall have been amended to extend the maturity date thereof to March 31, 2014, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Buyers (such amendment, the "**Koehler Amendment**").

(xxiii) The Company and its Subsidiaries shall have delivered to such Buyer such other documents relating to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as such Buyer or its counsel may reasonably request.

(b) The obligation of each Buyer hereunder to purchase its Series B Note at the Series B Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Series B Closing Date, of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for each Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by such Buyer at any time in its sole discretion by providing the Company with prior written notice thereof:

(i) The Company and each Subsidiary (as the case may be) shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer each of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party and the Company shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer a Series B Note (in such original principal amount as is set forth across from such Buyer's name in column (4) of the Schedule of Buyers) being purchased by such Buyer at such Series B Closing pursuant to this Agreement.

(ii) Such Buyer shall have received the opinion of Troutman Sanders LLP, the Company's counsel, dated as of the Series B Closing Date, in the form acceptable to such Buyer.

(iii) The Trustee shall have duly executed and delivered to the Company and such Buyer the Series B Supplemental Indenture. The Indenture and the Series B Supplemental Indenture shall be qualified under the TIA.

(iv) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a copy of the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in the form acceptable to such Buyer, which instructions shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's transfer agent.

(v) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate evidencing the formation and good standing of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries in each such entity's jurisdiction of formation issued by the Secretary of State (or comparable office) of such jurisdiction of formation as of a date within ten (10) days of the Series B Closing Date.

(vi) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate evidencing the Company's and each Subsidiary's qualification as a foreign corporation and good standing issued by the Secretary of State (or comparable office) of each jurisdiction in which the Company and each Subsidiary conducts business and is required to so qualify, as of a date within ten (10) days of the Series B Closing Date.

(vii) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certified copy of the Certificate of Incorporation as certified by the Delaware Secretary of State within ten (10) days of the Series B Closing Date.

(viii) Each Subsidiary shall have delivered to such Buyer a certified copy of its certificate of incorporation as certified by the Secretary of State (or comparable office) of such Subsidiary's jurisdiction of incorporation within ten (10) days of the Series B Closing Date.

(ix) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate, in the form acceptable to such Buyer, executed by the Secretary of the Company and dated as of such Series B Closing Date, as to (i) the resolutions consistent with Section 3(b) as adopted by the Company's Board of Directors in a form reasonably acceptable to such Buyer, (ii) the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company and (iii) the Bylaws of the Company, each as in effect at such Series A Closing.

(x) Each and every representation and warranty of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects (other than representations and warranties that are already qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect which shall be true and correct in all respects) as of the date when made and as of the Series B Closing Date as though originally made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Series B Closing Date. Such Buyer shall have received a certificate, duly executed by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, dated as of the Series B Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by such Buyer in the form acceptable to such Buyer.

(xi) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a letter from the Company's transfer agent certifying the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on the date immediately prior to the Series B Closing Date.

(xii) The Common Stock (I) shall be designated for quotation or listed (as applicable) on the Principal Market and (II) shall not have been suspended, as of the Series B Closing Date, by the SEC or the Principal Market from trading on the Principal Market nor shall suspension by the SEC or the Principal Market have been threatened, as of the Series B Closing Date, either (A) in writing by the SEC or the Principal Market or (B) by falling below the minimum maintenance requirements of the Principal Market.

(xiii) The Company shall have obtained all governmental, regulatory or third party consents and approvals, if any, necessary for the sale of the Securities, including without limitation, those required by the Principal Market.

(xiv) No statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by any Governmental Entity of competent jurisdiction that prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

(xv) Since the date of execution of this Agreement, no event or series of events shall have occurred that reasonably would have or result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xvi) The Company shall have obtained approval of the Principal Market to list or designate for quotation (as the case may be) the Covered Securities.

(xvii) Such Buyer shall have received a letter on the letterhead of the Company, duly executed by an officer of the Company, setting forth the wire instructions of the Company.

(xviii) The Company and its Subsidiaries shall have delivered to such Buyer such other documents relating to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as such Buyer or its counsel may reasonably request.

(xix) All of the Conversion Shares issued and issuable upon conversion of the Notes (assuming the conversion in full of such Notes on or prior to the Series B Closing Eligibility Date and a conversion price of the Series B Notes calculated as if the Notes were issued on the Series B Closing Date) may be completed by the Company without violating the rules and regulations of the Principal Market.

(xx) The Stockholder Approval shall have been obtained.

(xxi) The quotient of (x) the sum of the aggregate daily dollar trading volume (as reported on Bloomberg) of the Common Stock on each Trading Day over the fifteen (15) consecutive Trading Day period ending on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Series B Closing Date, divided by (y) fifteen (15) is not less than \$500,000 (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions) (the "**Series B Closing Volume Condition**").

(xxii) The volume-weighted average of the VWAP (as defined in the Notes) of the Common Stock during the fifteen (15) consecutive Trading Day period ending on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Series B Closing Date exceeds \$0.20 (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions) (the "**Base Price**"); provided, however, that in the event the Company effects a reverse stock split between the date hereof and the Series B Closing Date, the Base Price shall be replaced with \$0.15 (as adjusted by such reverse stock split) (the "**Series B Closing Price Condition**").

(xxiii) There has been no Equity Conditions Failure (as defined in the Series A Notes).

(xxiv) From the date hereof to the Series B Closing Date, (i) trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the Principal Market (except for any suspension of trading of limited duration agreed to by the Company, which suspension shall be terminated prior to the Series B Closing), and, (ii) at any time prior to the Series B Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg L.P. shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on the Principal Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable judgment of each Buyer, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to purchase the Securities at the Series B Closing.

(xxv) The Registration Statement shall be effective and available for the issuance and sale of the Securities to be issued at the Series B Closing hereunder and pursuant to the terms of the Series B Notes and the Company shall have delivered to such Buyer the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement as required thereunder.

(xxvi) The Company and its Subsidiaries shall have delivered to such Buyer such other documents relating to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as such Buyer or its counsel may reasonably request.

## 8. TERMINATION.

In the event that the Series A Closing shall not have occurred within five (5) days of the date hereof, then each Buyer shall have the right to terminate its obligations under this Agreement with respect to itself at any time on or after the close of business on such date without liability of such Buyer to any other party; provided, however, (i) the right to terminate this Agreement under this Section 8 shall not be available to such Buyer if the failure of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement to have been consummated by such date is the result of such Buyer's breach of this Agreement and (ii) the abandonment of the sale and purchase of the Notes shall be applicable only to the Buyer providing such written notice; provided further that no such termination shall affect any obligation of the Company under this Agreement to reimburse such Buyer for the expenses described in Section 4(j) above. Nothing contained in this Section 8 shall be deemed to release any party from any liability for any breach by such party of the terms and provisions of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents or to impair the right of any party to compel specific performance by any other party of its obligations under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents.

## 9. MISCELLANEOUS.

(a) <u>Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Jury Trial</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address for such notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

(b) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more identical counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by an e-mail which contains a portable document format (.pdf) file of an executed signature page, such signature page shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such signature page were an original thereof.

(c) <u>Headings; Gender</u>. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, each pronoun herein shall be deemed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular and plural forms thereof. The terms "including," "includes," "include" and words of like import shall be construed broadly as if followed by the words "without limitation." The terms "herein," "hereof" and words of like import refer to this entire Agreement instead of just the provision in which they are found.

Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Agreement so long as this Agreement as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document (and without implication that the following is required or applicable), it is the intention of the parties that in no event shall amounts and value paid by the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries (as the case may be), or payable to or received by any of the Buyers, under the Transaction Documents (including without limitation, any amounts that would be characterized as "interest" under applicable law) exceed amounts permitted under any applicable law. Accordingly, if any obligation to pay, payment made to any Buyer, or collection by any Buyer pursuant the Transaction Documents is finally judicially determined to be contrary to any such applicable law, such obligation to pay, payment or collection shall be deemed to have been made by mutual mistake of such Buyer, the Company and its Subsidiaries and such amount shall be deemed to have been adjusted with retroactive effect to the maximum amount or rate of interest, as the case may be, as would not be so prohibited by the applicable law. Such adjustment shall be effected, to the extent necessary, by reducing or refunding, at the option of such Buyer, the amount of interest or any other amounts which would constitute unlawful amounts required to be paid or actually paid to such Buyer under the Transaction Documents. For greater certainty, to the extent that any interest, charges, fees, expenses or other amounts required to be paid to or received by such Buyer under any of the Transaction Documents or related thereto are held to be within the meaning of "interest" or another applicable term to otherwise be violative of applicable law, such amounts shall be prorated over the period of time to which they relate.

Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and the schedules and exhibits (e) attached hereto and thereto and the instruments referenced herein and therein supersede all other prior oral or written agreements between the Buyers, the Company, its Subsidiaries, their affiliates and Persons acting on their behalf solely with respect to the matters contained herein and therein, and this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents, the schedules and exhibits attached hereto and thereto and the instruments referenced herein and therein contain the entire understanding of the parties solely with respect to the matters covered herein and therein; provided, however, nothing contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document shall (or shall be deemed to) (i) have any effect on any agreements any Buyer has entered into with, or any instruments any Buyer has received from, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries prior to the date hereof with respect to any prior investment made by such Buyer in the Company or (ii) waive, alter, modify or amend in any respect any obligations of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any rights of or benefits to any Buyer or any other Person, in any agreement entered into prior to the date hereof between or among the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries and any Buyer, or any instruments any Buyer received from the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries prior to the date hereof, and all such agreements and instruments shall continue in full force and effect. Except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor any Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. For clarification purposes, the Recitals are part of this Agreement. No provision of this Agreement may be amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the Company and the Required Holders (as defined below), and any amendment to any provision of this Agreement made in conformity with the provisions of this Section 9(e) shall be binding on all Buyers and holders of Securities, as applicable, provided that no such amendment shall be effective to the extent that it (1) applies to less than all of the holders of the Securities then outstanding or (2) imposes any obligation or liability on any Buyer without such Buyer's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in such Buyer's sole discretion). No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party, provided that the Required Holders may waive any provision of this Agreement, and any waiver of any provision of this Agreement made in conformity with the provisions of this Section 9(e) shall be binding on all Buyers and holders of Securities, as applicable, provided that no such waiver shall be effective to the extent that it (1) applies to less than all of the holders of the Securities then outstanding (unless a party gives a waiver as to itself only) or (2) imposes any obligation or liability on any Buyer without such Buyer's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in such Buyer's sole discretion). Other than the Transaction Documents, the Company has not, directly or indirectly, made any agreements with any Buyers relating to the terms or conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents except as set forth in the Transaction Documents. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company confirms that, except as set forth in this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, no Buyer has made any commitment or promise or has any other obligation to provide any financing to the Company, any Subsidiary or otherwise. As a material inducement for each Buyer to enter into this Agreement, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) no due diligence or other investigation or inquiry conducted by a Buyer, any of its advisors or any of its representatives shall affect such Buyer's right to rely on, or shall modify or qualify in any manner or be an exception to any of, the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document and (ii) unless a provision of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document is expressly preceded by the phrase "except as disclosed in the SEC Documents," nothing contained in any of the SEC Documents shall affect such Buyer's right to rely on, or shall modify or qualify in any manner or be an exception to any of, the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document. "Required Holders" means (i) on or prior to the earlier of (x) the Series B Closing Date and (y) the Series B Closing Expiration Date, each Buyer entitled to purchase Notes and/or Warrants at a Closing hereunder and (ii) thereafter, holders of two-thirds (2/3rds) of the Securities (excluding any Securities held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) issued or issuable hereunder or pursuant to the Notes and/or the Warrants (as if such Notes and/or Warrants were voluntarily converted or exercised, as applicable, by each such holder thereof, in full, immediately prior to such date of determination).

(f) <u>Notices</u>. Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, when delivered personally; (ii) upon receipt, when sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); or (iii) one (1) Business Day after deposit with an overnight courier service with next day delivery specified, in each case, properly addressed to the party to receive the same. The addresses and facsimile numbers for such communications shall be

If to the Company:

Pacific Ethanol, Inc. 400 Capitol Mall Suite 2060 Sacramento, CA 95814 Telephone: (916) 403-2123 Facsimile: (916) 403-3937 Attention: Chief Executive Officer

With a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Pacific Ethanol, Inc. 400 Capitol Mall Suite 2060 Sacramento, CA 95814 Telephone: (916) 403-2130 Facsimile: (916) 403-2785 Attention: General Counsel

Troutman Sanders LLP 5 Park Plaza, Suite 1400 Irvine, CA 92614-2545 Telephone: (949) 622-2710 Facsimile: (949) 622-2739 Attention: Larry A. Cerutti, Esq.

If to the Transfer Agent:

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company 6201 15<sup>th</sup> Avenue, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor Brooklyn, New York 11219 Telephone: (718) 921-8360 Facsimile: (718) 921-8310 Attention: Marianela Patterson

If to a Buyer, to its address and facsimile number set forth on the Schedule of Buyers, with copies to such Buyer's representatives as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers,

with a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Greenberg Traurig, LLP MetLife Building 200 Park Avenue New York, NY 10166 Telephone: (212) 801-9200 Facsimile: (212) 805-9222 Attention: Michael A. Adelstein, Esq.

or to such other address and/or facsimile number and/or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by written notice given to each other party five (5) days prior to the effectiveness of such change, provided that Greenberg Traurig, LLP shall only be provided copies of notices sent to CVI. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's facsimile machine containing the time, date, recipient facsimile number and an image of the first page of such transmission or (C) provided by an overnight courier service shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service, receipt by facsimile or receipt from an overnight courier service in accordance with clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, respectively.

(g) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and assigns, including any assignee of any of the Securities. The Company shall not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Required Holders, including, without limitation, by way of a Fundamental Transaction (as defined in the Warrants) (unless the Company is in compliance with the applicable provisions governing Fundamental Transactions set forth in the Warrants) or a Fundamental Transaction (as defined in the Notes) (unless the Company is in compliance with the applicable provisions governing Fundamental Transactions set forth in the Notes). Provided a Buyer provides the Company with written notice thereof, a Buyer may assign some or all of its rights hereunder in connection with any transfer of any of its Securities without the consent of the Company, in which event such assignee shall be deemed to be a Buyer hereunder with respect to such assigned rights.

(h) <u>No Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, other than the Indemnitees referred to in Section 9(k).

(i) <u>Survival</u>. The representations, warranties, agreements and covenants shall survive each Closing. Each Buyer shall be responsible only for its own representations, warranties, agreements and covenants hereunder.

(j) <u>Further Assurances</u>. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as any other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

#### (k) <u>Indemnification.</u>

In consideration of each Buyer's execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and acquiring the (i) Securities thereunder and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under the Transaction Documents, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless each Buyer and each holder of any Securities and all of their stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing Persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company or any Subsidiary in any of the Transaction Documents, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company or any Subsidiary contained in any of the Transaction Documents, (c) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained, or incorporated by reference, in the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto or any omission or alleged omission to state therein, or in any document incorporated by reference therein, a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (d) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained, or incorporated by reference, in the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, or in any amendment thereof or supplement thereto, or in any "issuer information" (as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act) of the Company, which "issuer information" is required to be, or is, filed with the Commission or otherwise contained in any Free Writing Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any omission or alleged omission to state therein, or in any document incorporated by reference therein, a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, (e) any violation of United States federal or state securities laws or the rules and regulations of the Principal Market or any Eligible Market in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Warrants, the Indenture and the Notes by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, affiliates, officers, directors or employees or (f) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, (iii) any disclosure properly made by such Buyer pursuant to Section 4(1), or (iv) the status of such Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities which is permissible under applicable law.

(ii) Promptly after receipt by an Indemnitee under this Section 9(k) of notice of the commencement of any action or proceeding (including any governmental action or proceeding) involving an Indemnified Liability, such Indemnitee shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the Company under this Section 9(k), deliver to the Company a written notice of the commencement thereof, and the Company shall have the right to participate in, and, to the extent the Company so desires, to assume control of the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the Company and the Indemnitee; provided, however, that an Indemnitee shall have the right to retain its own counsel with the fees and expenses of such counsel to be paid by the Company if: (i) the Company has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses; (ii) the Company shall have failed promptly to assume the defense of such Indemnified Liability and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Liability; or (iii) the named parties to any such Indemnified Liability (including any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnitee and the Company, and such Indemnitee shall have been advised by counsel that a conflict of interest is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnitee and the Company (in which case, if such Indemnitee notifies the Company in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Company, then the Company shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and such counsel shall be at the expense of the Company), provided further, that in the case of clause (iii) above the Company shall not be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one (1) separate legal counsel for such Indemnitee. The Indemnitee shall reasonably cooperate with the Company in connection with any negotiation or defense of any such action or Indemnified Liability by the Company and shall furnish to the Company all information reasonably available to the Indemnitee which relates to such action or Indemnified Liability. The Company shall keep the Indemnitee reasonably apprised at all times as to the status of the defense or any settlement negotiations with respect thereto. The Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any action, claim or proceeding effected without its prior written consent, provided, however, that the Company shall not unreasonably withhold, delay or condition its consent. The Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Indemnitee, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement or other compromise which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such Indemnitee of a release from all liability in respect to such Indemnified Liability or litigation, and such settlement shall not include any admission as to fault on the part of the Indemnitee. Following indemnification as provided for hereunder, the Company shall be subrogated to all rights of the Indemnitee with respect to all third parties, firms or corporations relating to the matter for which indemnification has been made. The failure to deliver written notice to the Company within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall not relieve the Company of any liability to the Indemnitee under this Section 9(k), except to the extent that the Company is materially and adversely prejudiced in its ability to defend such action.

(iii) The indemnification required by this Section 9(k) shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or Indemnified Liabilities are incurred.

(iv) The indemnity agreement contained herein shall be in addition to (A) any cause of action or similar right of the Indemnitee against the Company or others, and (B) any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to the law.

(1) <u>Construction</u>. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party. No specific representation or warranty shall limit the generality or applicability of a more general representation or warranty. Each and every reference to share prices, shares of Common Stock and any other numbers in this Agreement that relate to the Common Stock shall be automatically adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions that occur with respect to the Common Stock after the date of this Agreement.

(m) <u>Remedies</u>. Each Buyer and each holder of any Securities shall have all rights and remedies set forth in the Transaction Documents and all rights and remedies which such holders have been granted at any time under any other agreement or contract and all of the rights which such holders have under any law. Any Person having any rights under any provision of this Agreement shall be entitled to enforce such rights specifically (without posting a bond or other security), to recover damages by reason of any breach of any provision of this Agreement and to exercise all other rights granted by law. Furthermore, the Company recognizes that in the event that it or any Subsidiary fails to perform, observe, or discharge any or all of its or such Subsidiary's (as the case may be) obligations under the Transaction Documents, any remedy at law may prove to be inadequate relief to the Buyers. The Company therefore agrees that the Buyers shall be entitled to seek specific performance and/or temporary, preliminary and permanent injunctive or other equitable relief from any court of competent jurisdiction in any such case without the necessity of proving actual damages and without posting a bond or other security.

(n) <u>Withdrawal Right</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) the Transaction Documents, whenever any Buyer exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company or any Subsidiary does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Buyer may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be), any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights

(o) <u>Payment Set Aside; Currency</u>. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Buyer hereunder or pursuant to any of the other Transaction Documents or any of the Buyers enforce or exercise their rights hereunder or thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, foreign, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred. Unless otherwise expressly indicated, all dollar amounts referred to in this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents are in United States Dollars ("**U.S. Dollars**"), and all amounts owing under this Agreement and all other Transaction Documents shall be paid in U.S. Dollars. All amounts denominated in other currencies (if any) shall be converted in the U.S. Dollar equivalent amount in accordance with the Exchange Rate on the date of calculation. "**Exchange Rate**" means, in relation to any amount of currency to be converted into U.S. Dollars pursuant to this Agreement, the U.S. Dollar exchange rate as published in the Wall Street Journal on the relevant date of calculation.

(p) <u>Maximum Payments</u>. Nothing contained in any of the Indentures, any Supplemental Indenture or any of the Notes shall be deemed to establish or require the payment of a rate of interest or other charges in excess of the maximum permitted by applicable law. In the event that the rate of interest required to be paid or other charges under any of the Notes exceeds the maximum permitted by such law, such rate and such charges, to the extent applicable, shall be automatically reduced to the maximum rate and charges, as applicable, permitted by applicable law, without further action by the parties hereto, and any payments or amounts actually received by the holder thereof in excess of such maximum shall be refunded to the Company, which refund may be accomplished, at the option of the Company, by credit against amounts owed by the Company to such holder or by actual return to the Company by such holder.

Independent Nature of Buyers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Buyer under the Transaction Documents (a) are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Buyer, and no Buyer shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Buyer under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Buyer pursuant hereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Buyers as, and the Company acknowledges that the Buyers do not so constitute, a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Buyers are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents or any matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Buyers are not acting in concert or as a group, and the Company shall not assert any such claim, with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The decision of each Buyer to purchase Securities pursuant to the Transaction Documents has been made by such Buyer independently of any other Buyer. Each Buyer acknowledges that no other Buyer has acted as agent for such Buyer in connection with such Buyer making its investment hereunder and that no other Buyer will be acting as agent of such Buyer in connection with monitoring such Buyer's investment in the Securities or enforcing its rights under the Transaction Documents. The Company and each Buyer confirms that each Buyer has independently participated with the Company and its Subsidiaries in the negotiation of the transaction contemplated hereby with the advice of its own counsel and advisors. Each Buyer shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of any other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Buyer to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement to effectuate the purchase and sale of the Securities contemplated hereby was solely in the control of the Company, not the action or decision of any Buyer, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and its Subsidiaries and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Buyer. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company, each Subsidiary and a Buyer, solely, and not between the Company, its Subsidiaries and the Buyers collectively and not between and among the Buyers.

#### [signature pages follow]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

# COMPANY:

## PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

By: /s/ Bryon T. McGregor

Name: Bryon T. McGregor Title: Chief Financial Officer

## **BUYER:**

# CRANSHIRE CAPITAL MASTERFUND. LTD.

By:

Name: Title:

## **BUYER:**

# HUDSON BAY MASTER FUND LTD.

By:

Name: Title:

## **BUYER:**

KINGSBROOK OPPORTUNITIES MASTER FUND LP

By:

Name: Title:

## **BUYER:**

# IROQUOIS MASTER FUND LTD.

By:

Name: Title:

## **BUYER:**

# CAPITAL VENTURES INTERNATIONAL

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

# SCHEDULE OF BUYERS

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(7)
Buyer	Address and Facsimile Number	Original Principal Amount of Series A Notes	Original Principal Amount of Series B Notes	Aggregate Number of Series A Warrant Shares	Aggregate Number of Series B Warrant Shares	Series A Purchase Price	Series B Purchase Price	Legal Representative's Address and Facsimile Number
Capital Ventures International	c/o Heights Capital Management, Inc. 101 California Street, Suite 3250 San Francisco, CA 94111 Attr: Martin Kobinger, Investment Manager Facsimile: 415-403-6525 Telephone: 415-403-6500 Residence: Cayman Islands	\$3,750,000.00	\$5,000,000.00	7,391,250	9,855,000	\$3,750,000.00	\$5,000,000.00	Greenberg Traurig, LLP MetLife Building 200 Park Avenue New York, NY 10166 Telephone: (212) 801-9200 Facsimile: (212) 805-9222 Attn: Michael A. Adelstein, Esq.
Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd.	777 Third Avenue, 30th Floor New York, NY 10017 Tel: 212-571-1244 Fax: 212-571-1325 Attn: Yoav Roth/George Antonopoulos	\$1,350,000.00	\$1,800,000.00	2,660,850	3,547,800	\$1,350,000.00	\$1,800,000.00	
Kingsbrook Opportunities Master Fund LP	c/o Kingsbrook Partners LP 689 Fifth Avenue, 12th Floor New York, NY 10022 Attention: Ari Storch/Adam Chill fax: 212-600-8290 investments@kingsbrookpartners.com	\$429,000.00	\$571,000.00	845,559	1,127,412	\$429,000.00	\$571,000.00	
Iroquois Master Fund Ltd.	Iroquois Master Fund Ltd 641 Lexington Avenue, 26th Floor New York, NY 10022 Fax. 212 207 3452	\$257,000.00	\$343,000.00	506,547	675,396	\$257,000.00	\$343,000.00	
Cranshire Capital Master Fund, Ltd.	c/o Cranshire Capital Advisors, LLC 3100 Dundee Road, Suite 703 Northbrook, IL 60062 Fax 847-562-9031	\$214,000.00	\$286,000.00	421,794	562,392	\$214,000.00	\$286,000.00	

53

## Application of Takeover Protections; Rights Agreement

The board of directors of the Company is authorized by resolution or resolutions, from time to time adopted, to provide for the issuance of Preferred Stock in one or more series and to fix and state the voting powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights of the shares of each series and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof.

## Absence of Certain Changes

- The Company declared and paid \$0.3 million in dividends on our our Series B Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series B Preferred Stock") for each of the three months ended March 31, 2012, the three months ended June 30, 2012, the three months ended September 30, 2012 and the three months ended December 31, 2012.
- 2. In August 2012, the Company issued an aggregate of 2,359,652 shares of Common Stock to the holders of its Series B Preferred Stock in payment of 10% of the total amount of accrued and unpaid dividends owed to such holders and in consideration of each of the holders forbearing from exercising such holder's rights, if any, with respect to the payment of the then remaining accrued and unpaid dividends until January 1, 2014, subject to certain exceptions.
- 3. In December 2012, the Company issued an aggregate of 2,168,708 shares of Common Stock to the holders of its Series B Preferred Stock in payment of 10% of the total amount of accrued and unpaid dividends owed to such holders and in consideration of each of the holders forbearing from exercising such holder's rights, if any, with respect to the payment of the then remaining accrued and unpaid dividends until January 1, 2014.
- 4. The Company entered into a letter agreement with the holders of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock on March 27, 2013, pursuant to which the Company will agree to issue an aggregate of 2,089,977 shares of the Company's common stock in settlement of an aggregate of \$731,492 of the accrued and unpaid dividends owed to the holders of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock.

## Conduct of Business; Regulatory Permits

- 1. The Company is in arrears in the payment of dividends prescribed by the Certificate of Designations, Powers, Preferences and Rights of the Series B Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock in the amount of approximately \$5,852,000 as of December 31, 2012.
- 2. The Company received a letter from The NASDAQ Stock Market on June 6, 2012, indicating that the bid price of the Company's common stock for the last 30 consecutive business days had closed below the minimum \$1.00 per share required for continued listing. The Company was provided an initial period of 180 calendar days, or until December 3, 2012, in which to regain compliance. The Company was then provided an additional period of 180 calendar days, or until June 3, 2013, in which to regain compliance.
- 3. The Company received a letter from The NASDAQ Stock Market on June 30, 2010, indicating that the bid price of the Company's common stock for the last 30 consecutive business days had closed below the minimum \$1.00 per share required for continued listing. The Company was provided an initial period of 180 calendar days, or until December 27, 2010, in which to regain compliance. The Company was then provided an additional period of 180 calendar days, or until June 27, 2011, in which to regain compliance. The Company subsequently regained compliance by notification of the NASDAQ Stock Market on June 22, 2011.

## **Transactions with Affiliates**

- 1. On March 30, 2009, we entered into an unsecured promissory note in favor of Mr. Koehler. The promissory note was for the principal amount of \$1,000,000. Interest on the unpaid principal amount of the promissory note accrues at a rate per annum of 8.00%. As of December 31, 2012, we had paid all accrued interest under the promissory note. As of December 31, 2012, the remaining principal amount of \$750,000 was due and payable on the extended maturity date of March 31, 2013. On February 7, 2013, the maturity date was further extended to March 31, 2014.
- 2. The Company has issued shares of its Series B Preferred Stock to certain related parties.
- 3. The Company entered into a letter agreement with the holders of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock on March 27, 2013, pursuant to which the Company will agree to issue an aggregate of 2,089,977 shares of the Company's common stock in settlement of an aggregate of \$731,492 of the accrued and unpaid dividends owed to the holders of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock.
- 4. The Company is party to Executive Employment Agreements with each of Neil M. Koehler, Bryon T. McGregor, Christopher W. Wright and Michael Kandris.

### **Equity Capitalization**

- 1. See Schedule 3(s) for documents evidencing Indebtedness.
- 2. The Company has outstanding warrants to purchase 96,951,554 shares of Common Stock and outstanding options to purchase 194,774 shares of Common Stock. In addition, the Company has the option of paying interest payments due under the Senior Unsecured Notes in shares of Common Stock; the Company currently has 7,369,714 shares reserved for these payments.
- 3. The Company's obligation to issue the Securities.
- 4. The Registration Rights Agreement dated as of March 27, 2008 by and between Pacific Ethanol, Inc. and Lyles United, LLC.
- 5. The Registration Rights Agreement, dated January 11, 2013, by and among the Company and certain investors.
- 6. Certificate Of Designations, Powers, Preferences And Rights of the Series B Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock provides for preemptive rights and weighted-average anti-dilution protection.
- 7. The holders of certain warrants issued pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement, dated December 8, 2011, are entitled to participation rights. Further, these warrants provide for weighted-average anti-dilution protection.
- Certain warrants issued pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement, dated December 19, 2012, provide for weighted-average antidilution protection.
- 9. Certain warrants issued in June 2012 in a Confidentially Marketed Public Offering provide for weighted-average anti-dilution protection
- 10. Financing statements filed with respect to Permitted Liens, including the following:
  - a. UCC Financing Statement filed for the benefit of Wachovia Capital Finance Corproation (Western) with the Secretary of State of Oregon (Initial Filing No. 8038326).
  - b. UCC Financing Statement filed for the benefit of Agricredit Acceptance LLC with the Secretary of State of California (Initial Filing No. 20087174034983).

## **Indebtedness and Other Contracts**

- 1. Senor Unsecured Notes (as defined in the Notes).
- 2. Loan and Security Agreement between Kinergy Marketing LLC as Borrower and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC, as amended. The Loan and Security Agreement is a revolving credit facility whereunder the Company's borrowing capacity is capped at \$30,000,000 with an accordion for an additional \$10,000,000.
- 3. Promissory Note in the initial principal amount of \$1,000,000 dated March 29, 2009 in favor of Neil M. Koehler, as amended. \$750,000 in principal remains outstanding under this Note.
- 4. Agricredit Acceptance LLC Lease Agreement between Pacific Ag. Products LLC and Kirby Manufacturing, Inc. dated September 17, 2008. The Company's current liability under the lease is approximately \$22,000.
- 5. Accrued and unpaid dividends on the Company's Series B Preferred Stock

## **Restricted Subsidiary Rights**

The Company is limited to the amount of dividends it may receive from its wholly-owned subsidiary, Kinergy Marketing LLC, under the terms of the Loan and Security Agreement between Kinergy Marketing LLC and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC.

## **Ranking of Notes**

The Senior Unsecured Notes are senior to the Notes. The Notes rank pari passu with all Other Notes and the Permitted Indebtedness (as defined in the Notes) described in clause (vi) of Section 28(hh) of the Notes.

61

#### Use of Proceeds

Certain of the Company's Subsidiaries are party to a credit facility that was amended and restated on October 29, 2012 and provides for a revolving credit facility of up to \$40.0 million ("**Revolving Loan**"), a term loan of \$25.0 million, and a term loan of \$26.3 million. Under these credit facilities, \$6.7 million of the combined revolving loans and term loans has a maturity date of June 25, 2013 ("**June Indebtedness**").

The Company intends to use (i) \$2.1 million of the proceeds from the Series A Closing to purchase \$2.6 million the June Indebtedness and limited liability company interests of New PE Holdco, LLC held by the holders of the June Indebtedness being purchased, and (ii) \$3.5 million of the proceeds from the Series A Closing to purchase approximately \$3.5 million of the Revolving Loan from the existing lenders. Any remaining net proceeds from the Series A Closing will be used as specified in the Senior Unsecured Notes (as defined in the Notes).

The Company intends to use (i) up to \$4.0 million of the proceeds from the Series B Closing to purchase the remaining \$4.0 million of June Indebtedness and limited liability company interests of New PE Holdco held by the holders of the June Indebtedness being purchased and, (ii) \$2.0 million of the proceeds from the Series B Closing to fund a reserve to service subordinated debt obligations and (iii) the remainder of the net proceeds from the Series B Note Offering to repay the Senior Unsecured Notes and/or Revolving Loans.

## [FORM OF SERIES [A][B] SUBORDINATED CONVERTIBLE NOTE]

# ANY TRANSFEREE OF THIS NOTE SHOULD CAREFULLY REVIEW THE TERMS OF THIS NOTE, INCLUDING SECTIONS 3(c)(iii) AND 17(d) HEREOF. THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT REPRESENTED BY THIS NOTE AND, ACCORDINGLY, THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION HEREOF MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNTS SET FORTH ON THE FACE HEREOF PURSUANT TO SECTION 3(c)(iii) OF THIS NOTE.

#### Pacific Ethanol, Inc.

#### Series [A][B] Subordinated Convertible Note

Issuance Date: [\_\_\_\_], 2013

Original Principal Amount: U.S. \$[\_\_\_\_]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Pacific Ethanol, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), hereby promises to pay to [BUYERS] or its registered assigns ("Holder") the amount set out above as the Original Principal Amount (as reduced pursuant to the terms hereof pursuant to redemption, conversion or otherwise, the "Principal") when due, whether upon the Maturity Date, on any Installment Date with respect to the Installment Amount due on such Installment Date (each as defined below), or upon acceleration, redemption or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof) and to pay interest ("Interest") on any outstanding Principal at the applicable Interest Rate (as defined below) from the date set out above as the Issuance Date (the "Issuance Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether upon the Maturity Date, on any Installment Date with respect to the Installment Amount due on such Installment Date, acceleration, conversion, redemption or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof). This Series [A][B] Subordinated Convertible Note issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, this "Note") is one of an issue of Series [A][B] Subordinated Convertible Notes issued on the Series [A][B] Closing Date and the Series [B][A] Notes [to be] issued on the Series [B] Closing Date (collectively, the "Notes" and such other [First][Second] Subordinated Convertible Notes, the "Other Notes") pursuant to (i) the Indenture, (ii) the [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture, (iii) Securities Purchase Agreement and (iv) the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File number 333-180731) (the "Registration Statement"). Certain capitalized terms used herein are defined in Section 28.

1. <u>PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL</u>. On each Installment Date (which includes the Maturity Date), the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount equal to the Installment Amount due on such Installment Date in accordance with Section 8. On the Maturity Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount in cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination thereof in accordance with Section 8 representing all outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest and accrued and unpaid Late Charges on such Principal and Interest. Other than as specifically permitted by this Note, the Company may not prepay any portion of the outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest or accrued and unpaid Late Charges on Principal and Interest, if any.

#### 2. <u>INTEREST; INTEREST RATE</u>.

(a) Interest on this Note shall (i) accrue at the Interest Rate, (ii) commence accruing on the Issuance Date (iii) be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and twelve 30-day months, (iv) shall compound on the first calendar day of each calendar month and (v) shall be payable on each Installment Date in accordance with Section 8 below or otherwise in accordance with the terms of this Note.

(b) Prior to the payment of Interest on an Installment Date, Interest on this Note shall accrue at the Interest Rate and be payable by way of inclusion of the Interest in the Conversion Amount on each Conversion Date in accordance with Section 3(b)(i), on each Installment Date in accordance with Section 8 below or upon any redemption in accordance with Section 11. From and after the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, the Interest Rate shall automatically be increased to fifteen percent (15.0%) (the "**Default Rate**"). In the event that such Event of Default is subsequently cured, the automatic increase to the Interest Rate referred to in the preceding sentence shall cease to be effective as of the date of such cure; provided that the Interest as calculated and unpaid at such increased rate during the continuance of such Event of Default shall continue to apply to the extent relating to the days after the occurrence of such Event of Default through and including the date of such cure of such Event of Default.

3. <u>CONVERSION OF NOTES</u>. This Note shall be convertible into validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock (as defined below), on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 3.

(a) <u>Conversion Right</u>. Subject to the provisions of Section 3(d), at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, the Holder shall be entitled to convert any portion of the outstanding and unpaid Conversion Amount (as defined below) into validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock in accordance with Section 3(c), at the Conversion Rate (as defined below). The Company shall not issue any fraction of a share of Common Stock upon any conversion. If the issuance would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of Common Stock, the Company shall round such fraction of a share of Common Stock up to the nearest whole share. The Company shall pay any and all transfer, stamp, issuance and similar taxes that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Common Stock upon conversion of any Conversion Amount.

(b) <u>Conversion Rate</u>. The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of any Conversion Amount pursuant to Section 3(a) shall be determined by dividing (x) such Conversion Amount by (y) the Conversion Price (the "**Conversion Rate**").

(i) **"Conversion Amount**" means the sum of (x) the portion of the Principal to be converted, redeemed or otherwise with respect to which this determination is being made, plus (y) all accrued and unpaid Interest with respect to such portion of the Principal amount and accrued and unpaid Late Charges with respect to such portion of such Principal and such Interest.

(ii) **"Conversion Price**" means, as of any Conversion Date (as defined below) or other date of determination, \$1.00, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

#### (c) Mechanics of Conversion.

Optional Conversion. To convert any Conversion Amount into shares of Common Stock on any date (a (i) "Conversion Date"), the Holder shall (A) deliver (whether via facsimile or otherwise), for receipt on or prior to 11:59 p.m., New York time, on such date, a copy of an executed notice of conversion in the form attached hereto as Exhibit I (the "Conversion Notice") to the Company and the Trustee and (B) if required by Section 3(c)(iii), surrender this Note to a nationally recognized overnight delivery service for delivery to the Company (or an indemnification undertaking with respect to this Note in the case of its loss, theft or destruction as contemplated by Section 17(b)). On or before the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Trading Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile an acknowledgment of confirmation, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit II, of receipt of such Conversion Notice to the Holder, the Trustee and the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"). On or before the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Trading Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice, the Company shall (1) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company's ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system or (2) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and deliver (via reputable overnight courier) to the address as specified in the Conversion Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled. If this Note is physically surrendered for conversion as required by Section 3(c)(iii) and the outstanding Principal of this Note is greater than the Principal portion of the Conversion Amount being converted, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Trading Days after receipt of this Note and at its own expense, issue and, following authentication of such new Note, deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a new Note (in accordance with Section 17(d)) representing the outstanding Principal not converted. The Person or Persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon a conversion of this Note shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such shares of Common Stock on the Conversion Date. In the event of a partial conversion of this Note pursuant hereto, the Principal amount converted shall be deducted from the Installment Amount(s) relating to the Installment Date(s) as set forth in the applicable Conversion Notice.

(ii) Company's Failure to Timely Convert. If the Company shall fail, for any reason or for no reason, to issue to the Holder within three (3) Trading Days after the Company's receipt of a Conversion Notice (whether via facsimile or otherwise) (the "Share Delivery Deadline"), a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or to credit the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (as the case may be) (a "Conversion Failure") and if on or after such Share Delivery Deadline the Holder (or any other Person in respect, or on behalf, of the Holder) purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock, or a sale of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock, issuable upon such conversion that the Holder so anticipated receiving from the Company, then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after receipt of the Holder's written request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (including, without limitation, by any other Person in respect, or on behalf, of the Holder) (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to so issue and deliver such certificate or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's conversion hereunder (as the case may be) (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to so issue and deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's conversion hereunder (as the case may be) and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Common Stock multiplied by (B) the lowest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date of the applicable Conversion Notice and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this clause (ii).

(iii) Registration; Book-Entry. The Trustee shall maintain a register (the "Register") for the recordation of the names and addresses of the holders of each Note and the principal amount of the Notes held by such holders (the "Registered Notes") as provided in Section 3.5 of the Indenture. No later than the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Trading Day after the completion of any conversion or redemption of this Note, the Company shall deliver written confirmation to the Trustee that such conversion or redemption, as applicable, has been completed in full, which confirmation shall set forth the aggregate Principal of this Note then converted or redeemed, as applicable, and the remaining aggregate principal of this Note then outstanding. The entries in the Register shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes absent manifest error. The Company and the holders of the Notes shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register as the owner of a Note for all purposes (including, without limitation, the right to receive payments of Principal and Interest hereunder) notwithstanding notice to the contrary. A Registered Note may be assigned, transferred or sold in whole or in part only by registration of such assignment or sale on the Register. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Section 3 or in the Indenture or in the Series [A][B] Supplemental Indenture, following conversion of any portion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Company unless (A) the full Conversion Amount represented by this Note is being converted (in which event this Note shall be delivered to the Company following conversion thereof as contemplated by Section 3(c)(i)) or (B) the Holder has provided the Company with prior written notice (which notice may be included in a Conversion Notice) requesting reissuance of this Note upon physical surrender of this Note. The Holder, the Trustee and the Company shall maintain records showing the Principal, Interest and Late Charges, if any, converted and/or paid (as the case may be) and the dates of such conversions and/or payments (as the case may be) or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Company, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon conversion.

(iv) <u>Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes</u>. In the event that the Company receives a Conversion Notice from more than one holder of Notes for the same Conversion Date and the Company can convert some, but not all, of such portions of the Notes submitted for conversion, the Company, subject to Section 3(d), shall convert from each holder of Notes electing to have Notes converted on such date a pro rata amount of such holder's portion of its Notes submitted for conversion based on the principal amount of Notes submitted for conversion on such date by such holder relative to the aggregate principal amount of all Notes submitted for conversion of this Note, the Company shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 22.

#### (d) <u>Limitations on Conversions</u>.

Beneficial Ownership. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, this Note shall (i) not be convertible by the Holder hereof, and the Company shall not effect any conversion of this Note or otherwise issue any shares of Common Stock pursuant hereto, to the extent (but only to the extent) that after giving effect to such conversion or other share issuance hereunder the Holder (together with its affiliates and joint actors) would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the Common Stock. To the extent the above limitation applies, the determination of whether this Note shall be convertible (vis-à-vis other convertible, exercisable or exchangeable securities owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates) and of which such securities shall be convertible (as among all such securities owned by the Holder) shall, subject to such Maximum Percentage limitation, be made on the basis of the first submission to the Company for conversion, exercise or exchange (as the case may be). For purposes of the first sentence of this paragraph, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Person and its affiliates and joint actors shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note with respect to which the determination is being made, but shall exclude shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted portion of this Note beneficially owned by such Person and its affiliates or joint actors and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company beneficially owned by such Person or its affiliates and joint actors (including, without limitation, any Series [B][A] Notes, any other convertible notes or convertible preferred shares), which in each case is subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein. For the purposes of this paragraph, beneficial ownership and all determinations and calculations (including, without limitation, with respect to calculations of percentage ownership) shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, except as set forth in the preceding sentence. No prior inability to convert this Note pursuant to this paragraph shall have any effect on the applicability of the provisions of this paragraph with respect to any subsequent determination of convertibility. The provisions of this paragraph shall be implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this paragraph to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Maximum Percentage beneficial ownership limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such Maximum Percentage limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor Holder of this Note. The holders of Common Stock shall be third party beneficiaries of this paragraph and the Company may not waive this paragraph without the consent of holders of a majority of its Common Stock. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding, including by virtue of any prior conversion or exercise of convertible or exercisable securities into Common Stock, including, without limitation, pursuant to this Note or securities issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement. By written notice to the Company, any Holder may increase or decrease the Maximum Percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99% specified in such notice; provided that (i) any such increase will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company, and (ii) any such increase or decrease will apply only to the Holder sending such notice and not to any other holder of Notes.

(ii) Principal Market Regulation. The Company shall not issue any shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Note or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Note if the issuance of such shares of Common Stock would exceed the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of the Notes and the Warrants or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Note without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market (the number of shares which may be issued without violating such rules and regulations, including rules related to the aggregate of offerings under NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d), the "Exchange Cap"), except that such limitation shall not apply in the event that the Company (A) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of the Principal Market for issuances of shares of Common Stock in excess of such amount or (B) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the Company that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder. Until such approval or such written opinion is obtained, no Buyer shall be issued in the aggregate, upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of any Notes or any of the Warrants or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Note, shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of (i) the Exchange Cap multiplied by (ii) the quotient of (1) the aggregate original principal amount of Notes issued to such Buyer pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on both the Series A Closing Date and the Series B Closing Date (if such Closing Date has occurred) divided by (2) the aggregate original principal amount of all Notes issued to the Buyers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement both the Series A Closing Date and the Series B Closing Date (if such Closing Date has occurred) (with respect to each Buyer, the "Exchange Cap Allocation"). In the event that any Buyer shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Buyer's Notes, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Buyer's Exchange Cap Allocation with respect to such portion of such Notes so transferred, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation so allocated to such transferee. Upon conversion and exercise in full of a holder's Notes and Warrants, the difference (if any) between such holder's Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such holder upon such holder's conversion in full of such holder's Notes and exercise in full of such Warrants shall be allocated to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining holders of Notes and Warrants on a pro rata basis in proportion to the shares of Common Stock underlying the Notes and Warrants then held by each such holder. In the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Section 3(d)(ii) (the "Exchange Cap Shares"), the Company shall pay cash (each, an "Exchange Cap Share Cancellation Amount") in exchange for the cancellation of such shares of Common Stock at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Exchange Cap Shares and (y) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Conversion Notice with respect to such Exchange Cap Shares to the Company and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this Section 3(d)(ii) and (ii) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Exchange Cap Shares, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith.

## 4. <u>RIGHTS UPON EVENT OF DEFAULT</u>.

Event of Default. Each of the following events shall constitute an "Event of Default":

(a)

(i) the suspension from trading or the failure of the Common Stock to be trading or listed (as applicable) on an Eligible Market for a period of five (5) consecutive days;

(ii) the Company's (A) failure to cure a Conversion Failure or a Delivery Failure (as defined in the Warrants) by delivery of the required number of shares of Common Stock within five (5) Trading Days after the applicable Conversion Date or exercise date (as the case may be) or (B) notice, written or oral, to any holder of the Notes or Warrants, including, without limitation, by way of public announcement or through any of its agents, at any time, of its intention not to comply, as required, with a request for conversion of any Notes into shares of Common Stock that is requested in accordance with the provisions of the Notes, other than pursuant to Section 3(d), or a request for exercise of any Warrants for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of the Warrants;

(iii) the Company's failure to pay to the Holder any amount of Principal, Interest, Late Charges or other amounts when and as due under this Note (including, without limitation, the Company's failure to pay any redemption payments or amounts hereunder) or any other Transaction Document (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or any other agreement, document, certificate or other instrument delivered in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, except, in the case of a failure to pay Interest and Late Charges when and as due, in which case only if such failure remains uncured for a period of at least five (5) days;

(iv) the Company fails to remove any restrictive legend on any certificate or any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of any Securities acquired by the Holder under the Securities Purchase Agreement (including this Note) as and when required by such Securities or the Securities Purchase Agreement, unless otherwise then prohibited by applicable state or federal securities laws, and any such failure remains uncured for at least five (5) days;

(v) the occurrence of any default under, redemption of or acceleration prior to maturity of Indebtedness (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in the aggregate, in excess of \$500,000;

(vi) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and, if instituted against the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary by a third party, shall not be dismissed within thirty (30) days of their initiation;

(vii) the commencement by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable federal, state or foreign law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the execution of a composition of debts, or the occurrence of any other similar federal, state or foreign proceeding, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, the taking of corporate action by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in furtherance of any such action or the taking of any action by any Person to commence a Uniform Commercial Code foreclosure sale or any other similar action under federal, state or foreign law;

(viii) the entry by a court of (i) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of a voluntary or involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (ii) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document adjudging the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary as bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary under any applicable federal, state or foreign law or (iii) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and, the continuance of any such decree, order, judgment or other similar document unstayed and in effect for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days;

(ix) a final judgment, judgments, any arbitration or mediation award or any settlement of any litigation or any other satisfaction of any claim made by any Person pursuant to any litigation, as applicable, (each a "**Judgment**", and collectively, the "**Judgments**") with respect to the payment of cash, securities and/or other assets with an aggregate fair value (as determined in accordance with Section 2(b)(iv) of the Warrants) in excess of \$300,000 are rendered against, agreed to or otherwise accepted by, the Company and/or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and which Judgments are not, within thirty (30) days after the entry thereof, bonded, discharged or stayed pending appeal, or are not discharged within thirty (30) days after the expiration of such stay; provided, however, any Judgment which is covered by insurance or an indemnity from a credit worthy party shall not be included in calculating the \$300,000 amount set forth above so long as the Company provides the Holder a written statement from such insurer or indemnity provider (which written statement shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder) to the effect that such Judgment is covered by insurance or an indemnity and the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary (as the case may be) will receive the proceeds of such insurance or indemnity within thirty (30) days of the issuance of such Judgment;

(x) the Company and/or any Restricted Subsidiary, individually or in the aggregate, either (i) fails to pay, when due, or within any applicable grace period, any payment with respect to any Indebtedness in excess of \$300,000 due to any third party (other than, with respect to unsecured Indebtedness only, payments contested by the Company and/or such Restricted Subsidiary (as the case may be) in good faith by proper proceedings and with respect to which adequate reserves have been set aside for the payment thereof in accordance with GAAP) or is otherwise in breach or violation of any agreement for monies owed or owing in an amount in excess of \$300,000, which breach or violation permits the other party thereto to declare a default or otherwise accelerate amounts due thereunder, or (ii) suffer to exist any other circumstance or event that would, with or without the passage of time or the giving of notice, result in a default or event of default under any agreement binding the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, which default or event of default would or is likely to have a material adverse effect on the business, assets, operations (including results thereof), liabilities, properties, condition (including financial condition) or prospects of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, individually or in the aggregate;

(xi) other than as specifically set forth in another clause of this Section 4(a), the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary breaches any representation, warranty, covenant or other term or condition of any Transaction Document (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), and only in the case of a breach of a covenant or other term or condition that is curable, only if such breach remains uncured for a period of ten (10) consecutive Trading Days;

(xii) any breach or failure in any respect by the Company or any Subsidiary to comply with any provisions of Section 10 or 13 of this Note or Section 2.16 of the [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture;

(xiii) any breach or failure in any respect by (A) the holders of the Senior Unsecured Notes to comply with the terms of the Senior Unsecured Notes Amendment (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or (B) Neil Koehler to comply with the terms of the Koehler Amendment (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement);

(xiv) any provision of any Transaction Document (shall at any time for any reason (other than pursuant to the express terms thereof) cease to be valid and binding on or enforceable against the parties thereto, or the validity or enforceability thereof shall be contested by any party thereto, or a proceeding shall be commenced by the Company or any Subsidiary or any governmental authority having jurisdiction over any of them, seeking to establish the invalidity or unenforceability thereof, or the Company or any Subsidiary shall deny in writing that it has any liability or obligation purported to be created under any Transaction Document to which it is a party; or

(xv) any Event of Default (as defined in the Other Notes) occurs with respect to any Other Notes.

(b) <u>Redemption Right</u>. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to this Note, the Company shall promptly deliver written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier (with next day delivery specified) (an "**Event of Default Notice**") to the Holder and the Trustee. The obligation of the Company to deliver an Event of Default Notice is in addition to, and may not be substituted by, the Trustee's delivery of notice of the same Event of Default to the Holder in accordance with Section 6.2 of the Indenture. At any time after the earlier of the Holder's receipt of an Event of Default Notice and the Holder becoming aware of an Event of Default (such earlier date, the "**Event of Default Right Commencement Date**") and ending (such ending date, the "**Event** 

of Default Right Expiration Date") on the tenth  $(10^{th})$  Trading Day after the later of (x) the date such Event of Default is cured and (y) the Holder's receipt of an Event of Default Notice that includes (I) a reasonable description of the applicable Event of Default, (II) a certification as to whether, in the opinion of the Company, such Event of Default is capable of being cured and, if applicable, a reasonable description of any existing plan of the Company to cure such Event of Default and (III) a certification as to the date the Event of Default occurred and the applicable Event of Default Right Expiration Date, the Holder may elect to redeem all or any portion of the Notes by delivering written notice thereof (the "Event of Default Redemption Notice") to the Company and the Trustee, which Event of Default Redemption Notice shall indicate the portion of the Notes the Holder is electing to redeem. If the Company receives Event of Default Redemption Notices from holders of Notes electing to redeem at least 20% of the principal amount of the Notes then outstanding prior to the applicable Event of Default Expiration Date (the date of the Company's receipt of such notice, the "Event of Default Redemption Trigger Date"), each portion of this Note subject to redemption by the Company pursuant to this Section 4(b) shall be redeemed by the Company at a price equal to the greater of (i) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount to be redeemed multiplied by (B) the Redemption Premium and (ii) the product of (X) the Conversion Rate with respect to the Conversion Amount in effect at such time as the Holder delivers an Event of Default Redemption Notice multiplied by (Y) the product of (1) the Redemption Premium multiplied by (2) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date immediately preceding such Event of Default and ending on the date the Company makes the entire payment required to be made under this Section 4(b) (the "Event of Default Redemption Price"). Redemptions required by this Section 4(b) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 11. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 4(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of this Note by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4, but subject to Section 3(d), until the Event of Default Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 4(b) (together with Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. In the event of a partial redemption of this Note pursuant hereto, the Principal amount redeemed shall be deducted from the Installment Amount(s) relating to the applicable Installment Date(s) as set forth in the Event of Default Redemption Notice. In the event of the Company's redemption of any portion of this Note under this Section 4(b), the Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 4(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty.

#### 5. <u>RIGHTS UPON FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTION</u>

Assumption. The Company shall not consummate a Fundamental Transaction unless the Successor Entity (if (a) different than the Company) assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Note and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5(a), including agreements to deliver to each holder of Notes in exchange for such Notes a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to the Notes, including, without limitation, having a principal amount and interest rate equal to the principal amounts then outstanding and the interest rates of the Notes held by such holder, having similar conversion rights as the Notes and having similar ranking to the Notes. Upon the occurrence of any Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Note and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Note and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of a Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity (if different than the Company) shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon conversion or redemption of this Note at any time after the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of the Company's Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property (except such items still issuable under Sections 6 and 14, which shall continue to be receivable thereafter) issuable upon the conversion or redemption of the Notes prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of the common stock (or their equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had this Note been converted immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Note, except to the extent prohibited by the rules and regulations of the Principal Market), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may elect, at its sole option, by delivery of written notice to the Company to waive this Section 5(a) to permit the Fundamental Transaction without the assumption of this Note. The provisions of this Section 5 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Note.

(b) Redemption Right. No earlier than twenty (20) Trading Days nor later than ten (10) Trading Days prior to the consummation of a Change of Control, but not prior to the public announcement of such Change of Control, the Company shall deliver written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier to the Holder and the Trustee (a "Change of Control Notice"). At any time and from time to time during the period commencing on the earlier to occur of (x) any oral or written agreement by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, which upon consummation of the transaction contemplated thereby would reasonably be expected to result in a Change of Control, (y) the Holder becoming aware of a Change of Control and (z) the Holder's receipt of a Change of Control Notice, and ending on the later of twenty (20) Trading Days after (A) consummation of such Change of Control or (B) the date of receipt of such Change of Control Notice, the Holder may require the Company to redeem all or any portion of the Notes by delivering written notice thereof ("Change of Control Redemption Notice") to the Company and the Trustee, which Change of Control Redemption Notice shall indicate the Conversion Amount the Holder is electing to redeem. The portion of this Note subject to redemption pursuant to this Section 5 shall be redeemed by the Company in cash at a price equal to the greater of (i) the product of (x) the Change of Control Redemption Premium multiplied by (y) the Conversion Amount being redeemed, (ii) the product of (x) the Change of Control Redemption Premium multiplied by (y) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount being redeemed multiplied by (B) the quotient determined by dividing (I) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date immediately preceding the earlier to occur of (1) the consummation of the Change of Control and (2) the public announcement of such Change of Control and ending on the Trading Day immediately prior to the Trading Day during which the Company pays the Change of Control Redemption Price (as defined below) to the holders of the Notes (the "Change of Control Measuring Period") by (II) the Conversion Price then in effect, or (iii) the product of (x) the Change of Control Redemption Premium multiplied by (y) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount being redeemed multiplied by (B) the quotient of (I) the aggregate cash consideration and the aggregate cash value of any non-cash consideration per share of Common Stock to be paid to the holders of the shares of Common Stock upon consummation of such Change of Control (any such non-cash consideration constituting publicly-traded securities shall be valued at the highest of the Closing Sale Price of such securities as of the Trading Day immediately prior to the consummation of such Change of Control, the Closing Sale Price of such securities on the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control and the Closing Sale Price of such securities on the Trading Day immediately prior to the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control) divided by (II) the Conversion Price then in effect (the "Change of Control Redemption Price"). Redemptions required by this Section 5 shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 and shall have priority to payments to stockholders in connection with such Change of Control. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 5(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of this Note by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5, but subject to Section 3(d), until the Change of Control Redemption Price (together with Late Charges thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 5(b) (together with Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. In the event of a partial redemption of this Note pursuant hereto, the Principal amount redeemed shall be deducted from the Installment Amount(s) relating to the applicable Installment Date(s) as set forth in the Change of Control Redemption Notice. In the event of the Company's redemption of any portion of this Note under this Section 5(b), the Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 5(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty.

6. <u>RIGHTS UPON OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS</u>. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon a conversion of this Note in lieu of the shares of Common Stock otherwise receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets received by the holders of shares of Common Stock in connection with the consummation of such Corporate Event in such amounts as the Holder would have been entitled to receive had this Note initially been issued with conversion rights for the form of such consideration (as opposed to shares of Common Stock) at a conversion rate for such consideration commensurate with the Conversion Rate. Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders. The provisions of this Section 6 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Corporate Events and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion or redemption of this Note.

#### 7. <u>RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF OTHER SECURITIES.</u>

(a) <u>Adjustment of Conversion Price upon Subdivision or Combination of Common Stock</u>. Without limiting any provision of Section 5, if the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced. Without limiting any provision of Section 5, if the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased. Any adjustment pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination. If any event requiring an adjustment under this Section 7(a) occurs during the period that a Conversion Price is calculated hereunder, then the calculation of such Conversion Price shall be adjusted appropriately to reflect such event.

(b) Holder's Right of Alternative Conversion Price Following Issuance of Certain Options or Convertible Securities. Subject to Section 4(q) of the Securities Purchase Agreement, in addition to and not in limitation of the other provisions of this Section 7, if the Company in any manner issues or sells or enters into any agreement to issue or sell, any Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities (other than the Notes) (any such securities, "Variable Price Securities") after the Subscription Date that are issuable pursuant to such agreement or convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Options or Convertible Securities, as applicable, at a price which varies or may vary with the market price of the shares of Common Stock, including by way of one or more reset(s) to a fixed price, but exclusive of such formulations reflecting customary anti-dilution provisions (such as share splits, share combinations, share dividends and similar transactions) (each of the formulations for such variable price being herein referred to as, the "Variable Price"), the Company shall provide written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier to the Holder on the date of such agreement and/or the issuance of such Convertible Securities or Options, as applicable. Subject to Section 4(q) of the Securities Purchase Agreement, from and after the date the Company enters into such agreement or issues any such Variable Price Securities, the Holder shall have the right, but not the obligation, in its sole discretion to substitute the Variable Price for the Conversion Price upon conversion of this Note by designating in the Conversion Notice delivered upon any conversion of this Note that solely for purposes of such conversion the Holder is relying on the Variable Price rather than the Conversion Price then in effect. The Holder's election to rely on a Variable Price for a particular conversion of this Note shall not obligate the Holder to rely on a Variable Price for any future conversion of this Note.

(c) <u>Other Events</u>. In the event that the Company (or any Subsidiary) shall take any action to which the provisions hereof are not strictly applicable, or, if applicable, would not operate to protect the Holder from dilution or if any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 7 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features), then the Company's board of directors shall in good faith determine and implement an appropriate adjustment in the Conversion Price so as to protect the rights of the Holder, provided that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 7(c) will increase the Conversion Price as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 7, provided further that if the Holder does not accept such adjustments as appropriately protecting its interests hereunder against such dilution, then the Company's board of directors and the Holder shall agree, in good faith, upon an independent investment bank of nationally recognized standing to make such appropriate adjustments, whose determination shall be final and binding and whose fees and expenses shall be borne by the Company.

(d) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 77 shall be made by rounding to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100<sup>th</sup> of a share, as applicable. The number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any given time shall not include shares owned or held by or for the account of the Company, and the disposition of any such shares shall be considered an issue or sale of Common Stock.

#### 8. COMPANY INSTALLMENT CONVERSION OR REDEMPTION.

General. On each applicable Installment Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder of this Note the applicable (a) Installment Amount due on such date by converting such Installment Amount in accordance with this Section 8 (a "Company Conversion"); provided, however, the Company may, at its option as described below, pay all or any part of such Installment Amount by redeeming such Installment Amount in cash (a "Company Redemption") or by any combination of a Company Conversion and a Company Redemption so long as the entire amount of such Installment Amount due shall be converted and/or redeemed by the Company on the applicable Installment Date, subject to the provisions of this Section 8, provided further that the Company shall not be entitled to elect a Company Conversion with respect to any portion of such Installment Amount and shall be required to elect and to pay the entire amount of such Installment Amount in cash pursuant to a Company Redemption if on the applicable Installment Notice Due Date or on the applicable Installment Date (as the case may be) there is an Equity Conditions Failure (unless waived in writing by the Holder). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if (i) the Company has elected to effect a Company Conversion pursuant to this Section 88 with respect to the applicable Installment Date, (ii) the Company is permitted pursuant to this Section 8 to effect such Company Conversion on such Installment Date and (iii) prior to such Installment Date the Holder has delivered (via facsimile or otherwise) to the Company and the Trustee a written notice (a "Blocker Notice") (A) stating that such Company Conversion would result in a violation of Section 3(d)(i) and (B) specifying the portion of the applicable Installment Amount with respect to which such Company Conversion would result in a violation of Section 3(d)3(d)(i) if such Company Conversion were effected (such amount so specified is referred to herein as the "Designated Specified Amount"), the Installment Amount of the Holder for such Installment Date shall be automatically reduced by such Designated Specified Amount; provided, that (x) at the Holder's option, at any time prior to the applicable Installment Date, the Holder may reduce the Designated Specified Amount of shares of Common Stock covered by such Blocker Notice, in whole or in part, by delivery of one or more written notices to the Company and the Trustee (each, a "Withdrawal Notice", and each date, a "Withdrawal Notice Date") and elect to convert the Designated Specified Amount (or such lesser amount as set forth in the Withdrawal Notice) in accordance with this Section 8 (each a "Withdrawn Designated Specified Amount") and (B) the Installment Amount with respect to such Installment Date shall be automatically increased by an amount equal to the sum of any Withdrawn Designated Specified Amounts set forth in Withdrawal Notices of the Holder with respect to such Installment Date delivered to the Company prior to such Installment Date and (y) either (A) if such Installment Date is prior to the Maturity Date, the Installment Amount of the immediately subsequent Installment Date shall be automatically increased by the Designated Specified Amount (less an amount equal to the sum of any Withdrawn Designated Specified Amounts set forth in Withdrawal Notices of the Holder delivered with respect to such Installment Date) or (Y) if such Installment Date is the Maturity Date, such Designated Specified Amount shall automatically increase the Company Redemption Amount to be paid in cash on the Maturity Date.

(b) Mechanics of Company Installment Payments. On or prior to the date which is ten (10) calendar days prior to each Installment Date (each, an "Installment Notice Due Date"), the Company shall deliver written notice (each, a "Company Installment Notice" and the date the Trustee and all of the holders receive such notice is referred to as to the "Company Installment Notice Date"), to the Trustee and each holder of Notes and such Company Installment Notice shall (i) either (A) confirm that the applicable Installment Amount of such holder's Note shall be converted, in whole or in part, pursuant to a Company Conversion or (B) specify the portion of the applicable Installment Amount which the Company elects, or is required to elect and redeem, pursuant to a Company Redemption (the "Company Redemption Amount") and the portion of the applicable Installment Amount, if any, that the Company elects, and is permitted to convert pursuant to a Company Conversion (the "Company Conversion Amount"), which amounts when added together, must equal the entire applicable Installment Amount and (ii) if the applicable Installment Amount is to be paid, in whole or in part, pursuant to a Company Conversion, certify that there is not then an Equity Conditions Failure as of the date of the Company Installment Notice. Each Company Installment Notice shall be irrevocable. If the Company does not timely deliver a Company Installment Notice in accordance with this Section 88, then the Company shall be deemed to have delivered an irrevocable Company Installment Notice as of the applicable Installment Notice Due Date confirming a Company Conversion and shall be deemed to have certified as of the applicable Installment Notice Due Date that there is not then an Equity Conditions Failure in connection with such Company Conversion.

Mechanics of Company Conversion. Subject to Section 3(d), if the Company delivers a Company Installment (c)Notice and elects, or is deemed to have delivered a Company Installment Notice and deemed to have elected, in whole or in part, a Company Conversion in accordance with Section 8(b), then the remainder of this Section 8(c) shall apply. On each Installment Date, any outstanding Company Conversion Amount shall be converted as of such Installment Date at the Company Conversion Price and the Company shall, on the applicable Installment Date, deliver to the Holder's account with DTC such shares of Common Stock issued upon such conversion (subject to the reduction contemplated by the immediately following sentence and, if applicable, the last sentence of this Section 8(c)), provided that the Equity Conditions are then satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder) on such Installment Date and a Company Conversion is not otherwise prohibited under any other provision of this Note. If any of the Equity Conditions are not satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder) on such Installment Date or a Company Conversion is not otherwise permitted under any other provision of this Note, then, at the option of the Holder designated in writing to the Company and, in the event the Holder elects a redemption, the Trustee (i) the Holder may require the Company to do any one or more of the following: the Company shall redeem in cash, as designated by the Holder, all or any part of the Company Conversion Amount (together with any Designated Specified Amount specified in a Blocker Notice delivered with respect to any Company Conversion for such Installment Date) (such designated amount, together with such Designated Specified Amount, if any, is referred to as the "Designated Redemption Amount") and the Company shall pay to the Holder within three (3) Business Days of such Installment Date, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, an amount in cash equal to 115% of such Designated Redemption Amount, and/or (ii) cause the Company Conversion to be null and void with respect to such Designated Redemption Amount; provided, however, the Conversion Price for such Designated Redemption Amount shall thereafter be adjusted to equal the lesser of (A) the Company Conversion Price as in effect on the date on which the Holder voided the Company Conversion and (B) the Company Conversion Price that would be in effect on the date on which the Holder delivers a Conversion Notice relating thereto as if such date was an Installment Date. The Holder shall be entitled to all the rights of a holder of this Note with respect to such Designated Redemption Amount. If the Company fails to redeem any Designated Redemption Amount by the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Trading Day following the applicable Installment Date by payment of such amount on the applicable Installment Date, then the Holder shall have the rights set forth in Section 11(a) as if the Company failed to pay the applicable Company Installment Redemption Price (as defined below) and all other rights under this Note. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 8(c), but subject to Section 3(d), until the Company delivers Common Stock representing the Company Conversion Amount to the Holder, the Company Conversion Amount may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3, in which event the Company Conversion Amount so converted shall be deducted from the Installment Amount(s) relating to the applicable Installment Date(s) as set forth in the applicable Conversion Notice. The Company shall pay any and all taxes that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of any shares of Common Stock in any Company Conversion hereunder.

(d) Mechanics of Company Redemption. If the Company elects, or is required to elect, a Company Redemption, in whole or in part, in accordance with Section 8(b), then the Company Redemption Amount, if any, which is to be paid to the Holder on the applicable Installment Date shall be redeemed by the Company, or at the Company's election, by the Trustee, on such Installment Date, and the Company, or Trustee, as applicable, shall pay to the Holder on such Installment Date, by wire transfer of immediately available funds in an amount in cash (the "Company Installment Redemption Price") equal to the applicable Company Redemption Amount. If the Company fails to redeem the applicable Company Redemption Amount on the applicable Installment Date, then, at the option of the Holder designated in writing to the Company and the Trustee (any such designation shall be a "Conversion Notice" for purposes of this Note), the Holder may require the Company to convert all or any part of the Company Redemption Amount at the Company Conversion Price (determined as of the date of such designation). Conversions required by this Section 8(d)8(d) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 3(c). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 8(d), but subject to Section 3(d), until the Company Installment Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) is paid in full, the Company Redemption Amount (together with any Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. In the event the Holder elects to convert all or any portion of the Company Redemption Amount prior to the applicable Installment Date as set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, the portion of the Company Redemption Amount so converted shall be deducted from the Installment Amounts relating to the applicable Installment Date(s) as set forth in the applicable Conversion Notice. Redemptions required by this Section 8(d) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 11.

(e) <u>Deferred Installment Amount</u>. Notwithstanding any provision of this Section 8 to the contrary, the Holder may, at its option and in its sole discretion, deliver a written notice to the Company and the Trustee no later than the Trading Day immediately prior to the applicable Installment Date (the "**Installment Notification Deadline Date**") electing to have the payment of all or any portion of an Installment Amount payable on such Installment Date deferred (such amount deferred, the "**Deferral Amount**") until any subsequent Installment Date selected by the Holder, in its sole discretion, in which case, the Deferral Amount shall be added to, and become part of, such subsequent Installment Amount and such Deferral Amount shall continue to accrue Interest hereunder. Any notice delivered by the Holder pursuant to this Section 8(d) shall set forth (i) the Deferral Amount and (ii) the date that such Deferral Amount shall now be payable.

(f) <u>Conversion of Installment Amounts</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, during the period commencing on an Installment Date (a "**Current Installment Date**") and ending on the Trading Day immediately prior to the next Installment Date, at the option of the Holder, at one or more times, the Holder may convert other Installment Amounts, in whole or in part, at the Company Conversion Price of such Current Installment Date in accordance with the conversion procedures set forth in Section 3 hereunder, *mutatis mutandis*. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Installment Date, the Holder may not elect to effect any conversion of any other Installment Amounts pursuant to this Section 8(f), in the aggregate, in excess of the sum of four (4) other Installment Amounts (or, if the Company has elected to effect a Company Conversion with respect to the entire Installment Amount of such Installment Date, three (3) other Installment Amounts) (collectively, the "**Installment Adjustment Limitation**"); provided, further that if any Event of Default described in Sections 4(a)(vi) through 4(a)(viii) has occurred and is continuing (or, if by replacing "Restricted Subsidiary" with "Subsidiary" therein, would have occurred or would be continuing), the Installment Adjustment Limitation shall no longer apply to this Note and the "Company Conversion Price" thereafter for purposes of this Section 8(f) shall equal the lesser of (x) the Company Conversion Price with respect to such Current Installment Date and (y) the applicable Installment Adjustment Adjustment Conversion Price.

9. <u>NONCIRCUMVENTION</u>. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), Bylaws (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all of the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder of this Note. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon conversion of this Note above the Company Conversion Price with respect to the Installment Date occurring in the calendar month in which such increase occurs, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the conversion of this Note, and (iii) shall, so long as any of the Notes are outstanding, take all action reasonably necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Notes, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the conversion of the Notes then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on conversion).

#### 10. <u>RESERVATION OF AUTHORIZED SHARES</u>.

Reservation. The Company shall initially reserve out of its authorized and unissued Common Stock and for so (a)long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company shall take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued Common Stock, such number of shares of Common Stock for each of the Notes equal to (x) if prior to the earlier to occur of (A) the Stockholder Approval Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and (B) the Series B Closing Expiration Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) (such earlier date, the "Reservation Requirement Date"), 30,000,000 shares of Common Stock for issuance upon conversion and/or upon payment of any other amounts due under the Notes and (y) if on or after the Reservation Requirement Date, the sum of (i) 125% of the maximum number of Conversion Shares issued and issuable pursuant to the Notes (determined without taking into account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes set forth therein and assuming that the Notes are convertible at the Company Conversion Price with respect to the Installment Date of the calendar month in which such time of determination occurs and all Series B Notes issuable pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement have been issued) and (ii) 125% of the maximum number of Interest Shares (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) issued and issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes from the Series A Closing Date through the maturity date of the Series B Notes (determined without taking into account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes set forth therein and assuming that all Series B Notes issuable pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement have been issued) (collectively, the "Required Reserve Amount"). The initial number of shares of Common Stock reserved for conversions of the Notes and each increase in the number of shares so reserved shall be allocated pro rata among the holders of the Notes based on the original principal amount of the Notes held by each holder on the Series A Closing Date or increase in the number of reserved shares (as the case may be) (the "Authorized Share Allocation"). In the event that a holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such holder's Notes, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such holder's Authorized Share Allocation. Any shares of Common Stock reserved and allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Notes shall be allocated to the remaining holders of Notes, pro rata based on the principal amount of the Notes then held by such holders.

(b) Insufficient Authorized Shares. If, notwithstanding Section 10(a), and not in limitation thereof, at any time while any of the Notes remain outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and otherwise unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon conversion of the Notes at least a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Required Reserve Amount (an "Authorized Share Failure"), then the Company shall immediately take all action reasonably necessary to increase the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for the Notes then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than ninety (90) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its reasonable best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal. In the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Common Stock upon any conversion due to the failure by the Company to have sufficient shares of Common Stock available out of the authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock (such unavailable number of shares of Common Stock, the "Authorization Failure Shares"), in lieu of delivering such Authorization Failure Shares to the Holder, the Company shall pay cash (each, an "Authorized Failure Share Cancellation Amount") in exchange for the redemption of such portion of the Conversion Amount convertible into such Authorized Failure Shares at an amount equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Authorization Failure Shares and (y) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Conversion Notice with respect to such Authorization Failure Shares to the Company and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this Section 10(b) and (ii) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Authorization Failure Shares, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith. Nothing contained in Section 10(a) or this Section 10(b) shall limit any obligations of the Company under any provision of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

#### 11. <u>REDEMPTIONS</u>

Mechanics. The Company, or at the Company's direction, the Trustee, shall deliver the applicable Event of (a) Default Redemption Price to the Holder in cash within five (5) Business Days after the later of (x) the Company's receipt of the Holder's Event of Default Redemption Notice and (y) the applicable Event of Default Redemption Trigger Date. If the Holder has submitted a Change of Control Redemption Notice in accordance with Section 5(b), the Company, or at the Company's direction, the Trustee, shall deliver the applicable Change of Control Redemption Price to the Holder in cash concurrently with the consummation of such Change of Control if such notice is received prior to the consummation of such Change of Control and within five (5) Business Days after the Company's receipt of such notice otherwise. The Company, or at the Company's direction, the Trustee, shall deliver the applicable Company Installment Redemption Price to the Holder in cash on the applicable Installment Date. In the event of a redemption of less than all of the Conversion Amount of this Note, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued, following authentication of such new Note, and delivered to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 17(d)) representing the outstanding Principal which has not been redeemed. In the event that the Company does not pay the applicable Redemption Price to the Holder within the time period required, at any time thereafter and until the Company pays such unpaid Redemption Price in full, the Holder shall have the option, in lieu of redemption, to require the Company to promptly return to the Holder all or any portion of this Note representing the Conversion Amount that was submitted for redemption and for which the applicable Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) has not been paid. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in connection with any redemption hereunder at a time the Holder is entitled to receive a cash payment under any of the other Transaction Documents, at the option of the Holder delivered in writing to the Company, the applicable Redemption Price hereunder shall be increased by the amount of such cash payment owed to the Holder, in whole or in part as specified in such writing, under such other Transaction Document and, upon payment in full or conversion in accordance herewith, shall satisfy the Company's payment obligation under such other Transaction Document. Upon the Company's receipt of such notice, (x) the applicable Redemption Notice shall be null and void with respect to such Conversion Amount and (y) the Company shall immediately return this Note, or issue a new, duly authenticated Note (in accordance with Section 17(d)), to the Holder, and in each case the principal amount of this Note or such new Note (as the case may be) shall be increased by an amount equal to the difference between (1) the applicable Event of Default Redemption Price, Change of Control Redemption Price or Company Installment Redemption Price, as the case may be, minus (2) the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption and (z) the Conversion Price of this Note or such new Notes (as the case may be) shall be automatically adjusted with respect to each conversion effected thereafter by the Holder to the lowest of (A) the lowest Company Conversion Price of the Installment Dates occurring during the period commencing on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Redemption Notice and ending on the date the applicable Redemption Notice is voided and (B) 85% of the lowest Closing Bid Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is delivered to the Company and ending on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided. The Holder's delivery of a notice voiding a Redemption Notice and exercise of its rights following such notice shall not affect the Company's obligations to make any payments of Late Charges which have accrued prior to the date of such notice with respect to the Conversion Amount subject to such notice.

(b) Redemption by Other Holders. Upon the Company's receipt of notice from any of the holders of the Other Notes that an event or occurrence substantially similar to the events or occurrences described in Section 4(b) or Section 5(b) has occurred, the Company shall immediately, but no later than one (1) Business Day of its receipt thereof, forward to the Holder by facsimile a copy of such notice (whether or not the Company agrees that such event or occurrence has occurred and/or is continuing). Upon the Company's receipt of notice from any of the holders of the Other Notes for redemption or repayment as a result of an event or occurrence substantially similar to the events or occurrences described in Section 4(b) or Section 5(b) (each, an "Other Redemption Notice"), the Company shall immediately, but no later than one (1) Business Day of its receipt thereof, forward to the Holder by facsimile a copy of such notice (whether or not the Company agrees that such event or occurrence has occurred and/or is continuing). If the Company receives a Redemption Notice and one or more Other Redemption Notices, during the seven (7) Business Day period beginning on and including the date which is three (3) Business Days prior to the Company's receipt of the Holder's applicable Redemption Notice and ending on and including the date which is three (3) Business Days after the Company's receipt of the Holder's applicable Redemption Notice and the Company is unable to redeem all principal, interest and other amounts designated in such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received during such seven (7) Business Day period, then the Company shall redeem a pro rata amount from each holder of the Notes (including the Holder) based on the principal amount of the Notes submitted for redemption pursuant to such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received by the Company during such seven (7) Business Day period.

12. <u>VOTING RIGHTS</u>. The Holder shall have no voting rights as the holder of this Note, except as required by law (including, but not limited to, the Delaware General Corporation Law), and as expressly provided in this Note.

13. <u>COVENANTS</u>. Until all of the Notes have been converted, redeemed or otherwise satisfied in accordance with their terms:

(a) <u>Rank</u>. All payments due under this Note (i) shall rank *pari passu* with all Other Notes and the Permitted Indebtedness described in clause (vi) of Section 28(ii) below and (ii) shall be senior to all other Indebtedness of the Company, other than the Senior Unsecured Notes.

(b) <u>Incurrence of Indebtedness</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, incur or guarantee, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness (other than (i) the Indebtedness evidenced by this Note and the Other Notes and (ii) Permitted Indebtedness).

(c) <u>Existence of Liens</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, allow or suffer to exist any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets owned by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (collectively, "Liens") other than Permitted Liens.

(d) <u>Restricted Payments</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, redeem, defease, repurchase, repay or make any payments in respect of, by the payment of cash or cash equivalents (in whole or in part, whether by way of open market purchases, tender offers, private transactions or otherwise), all or any portion of any Indebtedness (other than the Senior Unsecured Notes and/or the Kinergy Credit Facility), whether by way of payment in respect of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, such Indebtedness if at the time such payment is due or is otherwise made or, after giving effect to such payment, (i) an event constituting an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or (ii) an event that with the passage of time and without being cured would constitute an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

(e) <u>Restriction on Redemption and Cash Dividends</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, redeem, repurchase or pay any cash dividend or distribution on any of its capital stock (other than Permitted Distributions) without the prior written express consent of the Holder.

(f) <u>Maturity of Indebtedness</u>. Except for any Permitted Investments, including the June Indebtedness, in an aggregate amount of \$6.7 million, the Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, permit any Indebtedness of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries to mature or accelerate prior to the Maturity Date without the prior written express consent of the Required Holders.

(g) <u>Payment of Indebtedness</u>. Subject to Section 13(d) above, the Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, redeem, repurchase or prepay any Indebtedness without the prior written express consent of the Required Holders other than (i) mandatory prepayments of the Senior Unsecured Notes, the Kinergy Credit Facility and/or the Pacific Holding Restated Credit Facility required by the terms of such Indebtedness as in effect as of the Subscription Date, (ii) regular payments of interest in accordance with the terms of such Indebtedness required by the terms of such Indebtedness, in an aggregate amount of \$6.7 million, and (iv) Permitted Distributions.

(h) <u>Change in Nature of Business</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, engage in any material line of business substantially different from those lines of business conducted by the Company and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issuance Date or any business substantially related or incidental thereto. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, modify its or their corporate structure or purpose.

(i) <u>Preservation of Existence, Etc.</u> The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

(j) <u>Maintenance of Properties, Etc.</u> The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, all of its properties which are necessary or useful in the proper conduct of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted, and comply, and cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to comply, at all times with the provisions of all leases to which it is a party as lessee or under which it occupies property, so as to prevent any loss or forfeiture thereof or thereunder.

(k) <u>Maintenance of Insurance</u>. The Company shall maintain, and cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to maintain, insurance with responsible and reputable insurance companies or associations (including, without limitation, comprehensive general liability, hazard, rent and business interruption insurance) with respect to its properties (including all real properties leased or owned by it) and business, in such amounts and covering such risks as is required by any governmental authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto or as is carried generally in accordance with sound business practice by companies in similar businesses similarly situated.

(l) <u>Investments</u>. Except for any Permitted Investments, the Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, without the prior written express consent of the Required Holders, lend money or credit (by way of guarantee or otherwise) or make advances to any Subsidiary, or purchase or acquire any stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other obligations or securities of, or any other interest in, or make any capital contribution to, any Subsidiary.

(m) <u>Restriction on Transfer of Assets</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of any assets or rights of the Company or any Subsidiary owned or hereafter acquired whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, other than (i) sales, leases, licenses, assignments, transfers, conveyances and other dispositions of such assets or rights by the Company and its Subsidiaries that are in the ordinary course of their respective businesses and, after giving effect thereto, would not result in a Material Adverse Change, (ii) sales of product, inventory or receivables in the ordinary course of business, (iii) Permitted Transfers, (iv) Permitted Investments or (v) the sale, leasing, licensing, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of any assets or rights of any Subsidiary to the extent permitted under the Kinergy Credit Facility or the Pacific Holding Credit Facilities.

14. <u>PARTICIPATION</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7, the Holder, as the holder of this Note, shall be entitled to receive such dividends paid and distributions made to the holders of Common Stock to the same extent as if the Holder had converted this Note into Common Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion herein or elsewhere) and had held such shares of Common Stock on the record date for such dividends and distributions. Payments under the preceding sentence shall be made concurrently with the dividend or distribution to the holders of Common Stock (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such dividend or distribution to such extent (or the beneficial ownership of any such shares of Common Stock as a result of such dividend or distribution to such extent (or the beneficial ownership of any such shares of Common Stock as a result of such dividend or distribution to such extent) and such dividend or distribution to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage.

15. <u>AMENDING THE TERMS OF THIS NOTE</u>. The prior written consent of the Holder shall be required for any change or amendment to this Note.

16. <u>TRANSFER</u>. This Note and any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of this Note may be offered, sold, assigned or transferred by the Holder without restriction and without the consent of the Company.

## 17. <u>REISSUANCE OF THIS NOTE</u>.

(a) <u>Transfer</u>. If this Note is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Note to the Company along with a duly executed copy of the transfer instrument attached hereto as Exhibit III, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and, following authentication of such new Note, deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 17(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the outstanding Principal being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the entire outstanding Principal is being transferred, a new, duly authenticated Note (in accordance with Section 17(d)) to the Holder representing the outstanding Principal not being transferred. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of Section 3(c)(iii) following conversion or redemption of any portion of this Note, the outstanding Principal represented by this Note may be less than the Principal stated on the face of this Note.

(b) <u>Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Note</u>. Upon compliance with Section 3.6 of the Indenture, the Company shall execute and, following authentication of such new Note, deliver to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 17(d)) representing the outstanding Principal.

(c) <u>Note Exchangeable for Different Denominations</u>. This Note is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new, duly authenticated Note or Notes (in accordance with Section 17(d) and in principal amounts of at least \$1,000) representing in the aggregate the outstanding Principal of this Note, and each such new Note will represent such portion of such outstanding Principal as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender.

(d) <u>Issuance of New Notes</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Note pursuant to the terms of this Note, such new Note (i) shall be of like tenor with this Note, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Note, the Principal remaining outstanding (or in the case of a new Note being issued pursuant to Section 17(a) or Section 17(c)), the Principal designated by the Holder which, when added to the principal represented by the other new Notes issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the Principal remaining outstanding under this Note immediately prior to such issuance of new Notes), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Note, which is the same as the Issuance Date of this Note, (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Note, (v) shall represent accrued and unpaid Interest and Late Charges on the Principal and Interest of this Note, from the Issuance Date and (vi) shall be duly authenticated in accordance with the Indenture.

18. <u>REMEDIES, CHARACTERIZATIONS, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF</u>. The remedies provided in this Note shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Note and any of the other Transaction Documents at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the Holder's right to pursue actual damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Note. The Company covenants to the Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, conversion and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. The Company shall provide all information and documentation to the Holder that is requested by the Holder to enable the Holder to confirm the Company's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Note (including, without limitation, compliance with Section 7).

19. <u>PAYMENT OF COLLECTION, ENFORCEMENT AND OTHER COSTS</u>. If (a) this Note is placed in the hands of an attorney for collection or enforcement or is collected or enforced through any legal proceeding or the Holder otherwise takes action to collect amounts due under this Note or to enforce the provisions of this Note or (b) there occurs any bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership of the Company or other proceedings affecting Company creditors' rights and involving a claim under this Note, then the Company shall pay the costs incurred by the Holder for such collection, enforcement or action or in connection with such bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other proceeding, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements. The Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that no amounts due under this Note shall be affected, or limited, by the fact that the Purchase Price (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) paid for this Note was less than the original Principal amount hereof.

20. <u>CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS</u>. This Note shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Holder and shall not be construed against any Person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Note are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Note. Terms used in this Note but defined in the other Transaction Documents shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms on the Series A Closing Date in such other Transaction Documents unless otherwise consented to in writing by the Holder.

21. <u>FAILURE OR INDULGENCE NOT WAIVER</u>. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privilege. No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party.

22 DISPUTE RESOLUTION. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, the Closing Bid Price, the Closing Sale Price or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Rate or the applicable Redemption Price (as the case may be), the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations (as the case may be) via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute (including, without limitation, as to whether any issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale was an issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of Excluded Securities). If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Company or the Holder (as the case may be), then the Company shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the Closing Bid Price, the Closing Sale Price or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Rate or any Redemption Price (as the case may be) to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant (as the case may be) to perform the determinations or calculations (as the case may be) and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations (as the case may be). Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation (as the case may be) shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

#### 23. NOTICES; CURRENCY; PAYMENTS.

(a) <u>Notices</u>. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Note, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder and the Trustee with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Note, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefore. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder and the Trustee (i) promptly upon any adjustment of the Conversion Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record with respect to (A) any dividend or distribution upon the Common Stock, (B) any grants, issuances, or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of shares of Common Stock generally or (C) any determination of rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation; provided that in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.

(b) <u>Currency</u>. All principal, interest and other amounts owing under this Note or any Transaction Document that, in accordance with their terms, are paid in cash, shall be paid in United States Dollars ("U.S. Dollars"). All amounts denominated in other currencies shall be converted to the U.S. Dollar equivalent amount in accordance with the Exchange Rate on the date of calculation. "Exchange Rate" means, in relation to any amount of currency to be converted into U.S. Dollars pursuant to this Note, the U.S. Dollar exchange rate as published in the Wall Street Journal on the relevant date of calculation (it being understood and agreed that where an amount is calculated with reference to, or over, a period of time, the date of calculation shall be the final date of such period of time).

(c) Payments. Whenever any payment of cash is to be made by the Company to any Person pursuant to this Note, unless otherwise expressly set forth herein, such payment shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America by a certified check drawn on the account of the Company and sent via overnight courier service to such Person at such address as previously provided to the Company in writing (which address, in the case of each of the Buyers (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), shall initially be as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers attached to the Securities Purchase Agreement), provided that the Holder may elect to receive a payment of cash via wire transfer of immediately available funds by providing the Company with prior written notice setting out such request and the Holder's wire transfer instructions. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a Business Day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a Business Day. Any amount of Principal or other amounts due under the Transaction Documents which is not paid when due (other than any amounts due hereunder that are otherwise accruing interest at the Default Rate) shall result in a late charges being incurred and payable by the Company in an amount equal to interest on such amount at the rate of fifteen percent (15%) per annum from the date such amount was due until the same is paid in full ("**Late Charge**").

24. <u>CANCELLATION</u>. After all Principal, accrued Interest, Late Charges and other amounts at any time owed on this Note have been paid in full, this Note shall automatically be deemed canceled, shall be surrendered to the Company for cancellation and shall not be reissued.

25. <u>WAIVER OF NOTICE</u>. To the extent permitted by law, the Company hereby irrevocably waives demand, notice, presentment, protest and all other demands and notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default or enforcement of this Note and the Securities Purchase Agreement.

26. GOVERNING LAW. This Note shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Note shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Note. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Holder from bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to the Holder to realize on any collateral or any other security for such obligations or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Holder. THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

27. <u>MAXIMUM PAYMENTS</u>. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to establish or require the payment of a rate of interest or other charges in excess of the maximum permitted by applicable law. In the event that the rate of interest required to be paid or other charges hereunder exceed the maximum permitted by such law, any payments in excess of such maximum shall be credited against amounts owed by the Company to the Holder and thus refunded to the Company.

28. <u>CERTAIN DEFINITIONS</u>. For purposes of this Note, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) **[INSERT IN SERIES B NOTES: "Aggregate Series B Installment Amount**" means the quotient of (x) \$8,000,000, divided by (y) the sum of the number of Installment Dates occurring during the period commencing on the Series B Closing Date and ending on, and including, the Maturity Date.]

(b) **"Approved Stock Plan**" means any employee benefit plan which has been approved by the board of directors of the Company prior to or subsequent to the date hereof pursuant to which shares of Common Stock and standard options to purchase Common Stock may be issued to any employee, officer, or director for services provided to the Company in their capacity as such.

(c) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg, L.P.

(d) **"Business Day**" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

(e) "**Change of Control**" means any Fundamental Transaction other than (i) any merger of the Company or any of its, direct or indirect, wholly-owned Subsidiaries with or into any of the foregoing Persons, (ii) any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of the shares of Common Stock in which holders of the Company's voting power immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification continue after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification to hold publicly traded securities and, directly or indirectly, are, in all material respects, the holders of the voting power of the surviving entity (or entities with the authority or voting power to elect the members of the board of directors (or their equivalent if other than a corporation) of such entity or entities) after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification, (iii) pursuant to a migratory merger effected solely for the purpose of changing the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (iv) the sale (whether by merger, asset sale or otherwise) of any one Plant of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

### (f) **"Change of Control Redemption Premium**" means 125%.

"Closing Bid Price" and "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price (g) and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price (as the case may be) then the last bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price (as the case may be) of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 22. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transaction during such period.

(h) "**Common Stock**" means (i) the Company's shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and (ii) any capital stock into which such common stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such common stock.

(i) "**Company Conversion Price**" means, with respect to a particular date of determination, the lower of (i) the Conversion Price then in effect and (ii) 85% of the Market Price. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination, or other similar transaction during any such measuring period.

(j) "**Contingent Obligation**" means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to any indebtedness, lease, dividend or other obligation of another Person if the primary purpose or intent of the Person incurring such liability, or the primary effect thereof, is to provide assurance to the obligee of such liability that such liability will be paid or discharged, or that any agreements relating thereto will be complied with, or that the holders of such liability will be protected (in whole or in part) against loss with respect thereto

(k) "**Convertible Securities**" means any capital stock or securities (other than Options) directly or indirectly, convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, shares of Common Stock.

(1) "Eligible Market" means The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market or the Principal Market.

"Equity Conditions" means: (i) on each day during the period beginning fifteen (15) Trading Days prior to the (m) applicable date of determination and ending on and including the applicable date of determination (the "Equity Conditions Measuring Period"), the Common Stock is listed or designated for quotation (as applicable) on an Eligible Market and shall not have been suspended from trading on an Eligible Market (other than suspensions of not more than two (2) days and occurring prior to the applicable date of determination due to business announcements by the Company) nor shall delisting or suspension by an Eligible Market be pending in writing by such Eligible Market (if prior to the Reservation Requirement Date, excluding the requirement of the Principal Market for the Closing Bid Price of the Common Stock to exceed \$1.00); (ii) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company shall have delivered all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note on a timely basis pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and all other shares of capital stock required to be delivered by the Company on a timely basis as set forth in the other Transaction Documents; (iii) any shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring determination may be issued in full without violating Section 3(d) hereof; (iv) any shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring determination may be issued in full without violating the rules or regulations of the Eligible Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or designated for quotation (as applicable); (v) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, no public announcement of a pending, proposed or intended Fundamental Transaction shall have occurred which has not been abandoned, terminated or consummated; (vi) the Holder shall not be in possession of any material, nonpublic information provided to any of them by the Company, any of its affiliates or any of their respective officers, employees, directors, representatives, agents or the like; (vii) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, there shall not have occurred an Event of Default or an event that with the passage of time or giving of notice would constitute an Event of Default, and (viii) as of the applicable date of determination, there shall not be any Volume Failure or any Price Failure.

(n) **"Equity Conditions Failure**" means that on any day during the period commencing on the applicable Company Installment Notice Date through the later of the applicable Installment Date and the date on which the applicable shares of Common Stock are actually delivered to the Holder, the Equity Conditions have not been satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder); provided, that notwithstanding the foregoing and solely in connection with a Company Conversion hereunder, the Company's failure to satisfy clause (vi) of the definition of Equity Conditions shall not be deemed to be an Equity Conditions Failure if (x) the Company has properly notified the Holder that it desires to give the Holder material nonpublic information and, prior to the Holder's receipt of such material nonpublic information, the Holder has delivered a written notice to the Company acknowledging its agreement to receive such material nonpublic information and (y) such Equity Condition is satisfied during the 72 hour period immediately preceding and including each Trading Day in which the Company is required to deliver shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or the Holder's account with DTC, as applicable) in connection with such Company Conversion.

(o) "**Excluded Subsidiaries**" means New PE Holdco LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Pacific Ethanol Holding Co. LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Pacific Ethanol Madera LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Pacific Ethanol Stockton, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and Pacific Ethanol Magic Valley, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

(p) "**Fundamental Transaction**" means that (i) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries shall, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, (1) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is the surviving corporation) any other Person, or (2) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its respective properties or assets to any other Person, or (3) allow any other Person to make a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the Company (not including any shares of Voting Stock of the Company held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer), or (4) consummate a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with any other Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the Company (not including any shares of Voting Stock of the Company held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Person shares of Voting Stock of the Company (not including any shares of Voting Stock of the Company (not including any shares of Voting Stock of the Company held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination), or (ii) any "person" or "group" (as these terms are used for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) is or shall become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act), directly or indirectly, of 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Voti

(q) "GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied.

(r) **"Holder Pro Rata Amount**" means a fraction (i) the numerator of which is the original Principal amount of this Note on the Closing Date at which this Note was originally issued and (ii) the denominator of which is the aggregate original principal amount of all Notes issued to the initial purchasers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date.

(s) "**Indenture**" means that certain Indenture for Subordinated Debt Securities dated as of the Series A Closing Date, by and between the Company and the Trustee, as may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, including, without limitation, by any Supplemental Indenture (as defined below).

(t) **"Installment Adjustment Conversion Price**" means, with respect to a particular date of determination, the lower of (i) the Conversion Price then in effect and (ii) 85% of the Market Price as of such date of determination.

(u) **[INSERT IN SERIES A NOTES: "Installment Amount"** means (i) with respect to any Installment Date other than the Maturity Date, the lesser of (A) (x) if prior to the Series B Closing Date, the product of (I) \$1,166,667, multiplied by (II) the Holder Pro Rata Amount, or (y) if on or after the Series B Closing Date, the Remaining Series A Installment Amount and (B) the Principal amount then outstanding under this Note as of such Installment Date, and (ii) with respect to the Installment Date that is the Maturity Date, the Principal amount then outstanding under this Note as of such Installment Date, in each case, as any such Installment Amount may be reduced or increased pursuant to the terms of this Note, whether upon conversion, redemption or otherwise, together with, in each case of clauses (i) and (ii), the sum of any accrued and unpaid Interest as of such Installment Date under this Note and accrued and unpaid Late Charges, if any, under this Note as of such Installment Date. In the event the Holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any portion of this Note, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of each unpaid Installment Amount hereunder.]

**[INSERT IN SERIES B NOTES: "Installment Amount"** means (i) with respect to any Installment Date other than the Maturity Date, the lesser of (A) the product of (I) the Aggregate Series B Installment Amount, multiplied by (II) the Holder Pro Rata Amount and (B) the Principal amount then outstanding under this Note as of such Installment Date, and (ii) with respect to the Installment Date that is the Maturity Date, the Principal amount then outstanding under this Note as of such Installment Date, in each case, as any such Installment Amount may be reduced or increased pursuant to the terms of this Note, whether upon conversion, redemption or otherwise, together with, in each case of clauses (i) and (ii), the sum of any accrued and unpaid Interest as of such Installment Date under this Note and accrued and unpaid Late Charges, if any, under this Note as of such Installment Date. In the event the Holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any portion of this Note, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of each unpaid Installment Amount hereunder.]

(v) **[INSERT IN SERIES A NOTES: "Installment Date**" means (i) initially, the date that is eleven (11) Trading Days after the Series A Closing Date, (ii) then, (x) if the first Trading Day of the calendar month immediately following the initial Installment Date occurs less than eleven (11) Trading Days after the initial Installment Date, the first Trading Day of the second  $(2^{nd})$  calendar month immediately following the initial Installment Date or (y) otherwise, the first  $(1^{st})$  Trading Day of the calendar month immediately following the initial Installment Date, and (iii) thereafter, the first  $(1^{st})$  Trading Day of every subsequent calendar month until the Maturity Date.]

**[INSERT IN SERIES B NOTES: "Installment Date**" means (i) initially, the Series B Closing Date; provided, that if there are less than eleven (11) Trading Days between, the Series B Closing Date and the first  $(1^{st})$  Trading Day of the succeeding calendar month, then the initial Installment Date shall be such first  $(1^{st})$  Trading Day of the succeeding calendar month, and (ii) thereafter, each first  $(1^{st})$  Trading Day of every subsequent calendar month until the Maturity Date.]

(w) "Interest Rate" means five percent (5%) per annum, as may be adjusted from time to time in accordance with Section 2.

(x) **"June Indebtedness**" means amounts due and owing on June 25, 2013 under the Pacific Holding Restated Credit Facility as in effect as of the Subscription Date.

(y) "**Kinergy Credit Facility**" means that certain credit facility as evidenced by, among other loan documents, that certain Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of May 4, 2012, by and between Kinergy Marketing, LLC and Pacific AG. Products, LLC as borrowers thereunder and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC as Agent, and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC as Sole Lead Arranger, Manager and Bookrunner, as such credit facility is in effect on the date hereof.

(z) "Mandatory Prepayment Alternative Indebtedness" means, in connection with the occurrence of any given event which, pursuant to the terms of the Senior Unsecured Notes in effect as of the Subscription Date, would require that the Company make a mandatory prepayment of all, or any part, of the Indebtedness outstanding under the Senior Unsecured Notes (the "Mandatory Prepayment Amount"), any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries permitted by the holders of the Senior Unsecured Notes to be prepaid or purchased by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, as applicable, in lieu of requiring the prepayment of such Mandatory Prepayment Amount; provided, that (i) the actual amount of such alternative Indebtedness to be prepaid or purchased, as applicable, shall not exceed the Mandatory Prepayment Amount and (ii) the aggregate Mandatory Prepayment Alternative Indebtedness shall not exceed \$3.5 million.

(aa) "**Market Price**" means, for any given date, the lesser of (x) the VWAP of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such given date and (y) quotient of (I) the sum of the three (3) lowest VWAPs of the Common Stock during the ten (10) consecutive Trading Day period ending and including the Trading Day immediately prior to such given date, divided by (II) three (3) (such period, the "**Market Price Measuring Period**"). All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or similar transactions during such Market Price Measuring Period.

(bb) "**Maturity Date**" means  $[\_\_]^1$ ; provided, however, the Maturity Date may be extended at the option of the Holder (i) in the event that, and for so long as, an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or any event shall have occurred and be continuing that with the passage of time and the failure to cure would result in an Event of Default or (ii) through the date that is twenty (20) Business Days after the consummation of a Fundamental Transaction in the event that a Fundamental Transaction is publicly announced or a Change of Control Notice is delivered prior to the Maturity Date, provided further that if a Holder elects to convert some or all of this Note pursuant to Section 3 hereof, and the Conversion Amount would be limited pursuant to Section 3(d) hereunder, the Maturity Date shall automatically be extended until such time as such provision shall not limit the conversion of this Note.

(cc) "Material Adverse Change" shall mean any set of circumstances or events which occur, arise or otherwise take place from and after the Issuance Date which (a) has or could reasonably be expected to have any material adverse effect whatsoever upon the validity or enforceability of this Note or any other Transaction Document, (b) is or could reasonably be expected to be material and adverse to the business properties, assets, financial condition, results of operations or prospects of the Company or the Company and any of Subsidiaries on a collective basis, (c) impairs materially or could reasonably be expected to impair materially the ability of the Company to duly and punctually pay or perform any its obligations under this Note or any other Transaction Document, or (d) materially impairs or could reasonably be expected to materially impair the ability of Holder, to the extent permitted, to enforce its legal rights and remedies pursuant to this Note or any other Transaction Document; provided, that a Material Adverse Change shall not include the sale (whether by merger, asset sale or otherwise) of any one Plant of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(dd) "**Options**" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

(ee) **"Pacific Holding Restated Credit Facility**" means that certain credit facility as evidenced by, among other loan documents, that certain Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of October 29, 2012 among Pacific Ethanol Holding Co. LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as a borrower thereunder and as agent for borrowers thereunder, and co-borrowers Pacific Ethanol Madera LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Pacific Ethanol Columbia, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Pacific Ethanol Stockton LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and Pacific Ethanol Magic Valley, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and Pacific Ethanol Magic Valley, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and Pacific Ethanol Stockton LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and Pacific Ethanol Magic Valley, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and Pacific Ethanol Magic Valley, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and Pacific Ethanol Magic Valley, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and Pacific Ethanol Magic Valley, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, each of the lenders thereunder who are from time to time signatories thereto, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and collateral agent for such lenders and such other parties thereto as identified therein, as such credit facility may have been or may be amended, restated or otherwise modified prior to the Subscription Date.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Insert date that is the one year anniversary of the Series A Closing Date.



(ff) **"Parent Entity**" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.

(gg) "Plant" means any Excluded Subsidiary (other than New PE Holdco LLC or Pacific Ethanol Holding Co LLC).

(hh) "**Permitted Distributions**" means (a) dividends by Subsidiaries of the Company to the Company or other Subsidiaries of the Company, and (b) current quarterly dividends required to be paid by Company with respect to the Company's Series B Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock pursuant to the organizational documents of the Company as in effect as of the Issuance Date on the Company. For the avoidance of doubt, to the extent that payment thereof is in the form of Common Stock, payment of previously accrued and unpaid dividends with respect to the Company's Series B Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock outstanding as of the Issuance Date shall be deemed to be "Permitted Distributions".

"Permitted Indebtedness" means (i) Indebtedness evidenced by this Note and the Other Notes; (ii) the Senior Unsecured Notes, (iii) any Indebtedness secured by a Permitted Lien (other than any Indebtedness referred to in clause (iv) of the definition of "Permitted Lien"), (iv) Indebtedness incurred by the Company that is made expressly subordinate in right of payment to the Indebtedness evidenced by this Note, as reflected in a written agreement acceptable to the Holder and approved by the Holder in writing, and which Indebtedness does not provide at any time for (1) the payment, prepayment, repayment, r directly or indirectly, of any principal or premium, if any, thereon until ninety-one (91) days after the Maturity Date or later and (2) total interest and fees at a rate in excess of ten percent (10%) per annum (collectively, the "Subordinated Indebtedness"), (v) Indebtedness existing on the Issuance Date (which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes the \$10 million accordion feature contained in the Kinergy Credit Facility as in effect on the Issuance Date); provided, that the principal amount of such Indebtedness is not increased by more than five percent (5%) in the aggregate, the terms of such Indebtedness are not modified to impose more burdensome terms upon the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and the terms of such Indebtedness are not materially changed in any manner that adversely affects the Holder or any of the Buyers, (vi) any Contingent Obligation with respect to the Kinergy Credit Facility or otherwise required to be incurred by the Company in order for any of its Subsidiaries to obtain any bonds or letters of credit required in connection with the continued operation of such Subsidiary's business; provided that such Contingent Obligation shall not exceed \$750,000 in the aggregate at any time and (vii) such other trade and operating indebtedness incurred in the ordinary course of business by the Company, including without limitation, unsecured trade debt, financing with respect to the acquisition or lease of equipment and financing of insurance premiums; provided that in the aggregate, such indebtedness in this clause (vii) does not exceed the greater of \$2,000,000 or three-quarters of one percent (0.75%) of total assets as reported in the Company's most recent publicly filed Form 10-K or 10-Q reports.

(jj) "**Permitted Investments**" means (w) the purchase of equity interests in New PE Holdco LLC for an aggregate purchase price not to exceed \$500,000, (x) intercompany loans between and among the Company and any of its Subsidiaries and/or any contributions of capital to any Subsidiary in an amount not to exceed \$1 million in the aggregate, (y) the June Indebtedness, in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$6.7 million and/or (z) the Mandatory Prepayment Alternative Indebtedness.

"Permitted Liens" means (i) any Lien for taxes not yet due or delinquent or being contested in good faith by (kk) appropriate proceedings for which adequate reserves have been established in accordance with GAAP, (ii) any statutory Lien arising in the ordinary course of business by operation of law with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent, (iii) any Lien created by operation of law, such as materialmen's liens, mechanics' liens and other similar liens, arising in the ordinary course of business with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, (iv) Liens securing financing obtained in the ordinary course of the Company's operations, including financing with respect to the acquisition or lease of equipment and financing of insurance premiums; provided, that (A) such Liens are solely upon and confined solely to the equipment, unearned insurance premiums or other asset or assets being acquired by such financing and (B) in the aggregate, the Indebtedness secured by such liens does not exceed the greater of \$2,000,000 or three-quarters of one percent (0.75%) of total assets as reported in the Company's most recent publicly filed Form 10-K or 10-Q reports, (v) Liens incurred in connection with the extension, renewal or refinancing of the indebtedness secured by Liens of the type described in clause (iv) above, provided that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien shall be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount, interest rate and other amounts to be paid under such Indebtedness being extended, renewed or refinanced does not increase, (vi) any Lien on the assets or properties of Kinergy Marketing LLC and Pacific AG. Products, LLC securing the Kinergy Credit Facility and (vii) any Lien arising out of the Indenture for the benefit of the Trustee as security for the performance of the obligations of the Company thereunder.

(ll) "**Permitted Transfers**" means any payments, distributions or transfers with respect to (i) any Permitted Indebtedness (in the case of Subordinated Indebtedness, to the extent permitted by the relevant subordination or intercreditor agreement) and (ii) any Permitted Distributions or (ii) the sale (whether by merger, asset sale or otherwise) of any one Plant of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(mm) "**Person**" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity or a government or any department or agency thereof.

(nn) "**Price Failure**" means, with respect to a particular date of determination, the volume-weighted average of the VWAP of the Common Stock during the fifteen (15) consecutive Trading Day period ending on the Trading Day immediately preceding such date of determination fails to exceed \$0.20 (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions) (the "**Base Price**"); provided, however, that in the event the Company effects a reverse stock split between the Issuance Date and the Maturity Date, the Base Price shall be replaced with \$0.15 (as adjusted by such reverse stock split). All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions during such Price Failure Measuring Period.

(00) "Principal Market" means the Nasdaq Capital Market.

(pp) "**Redemption Notices**" means, collectively, the Event of Default Redemption Notices, the Company Installment Notices with respect to any Company Redemption, and the Change of Control Redemption Notices, and each of the foregoing, individually, a "**Redemption Notice**."

(qq) "**Redemption Premium**" means (i) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 4(a) (other than Sections 4(a)(vi) through 4(a)(viii)), 125% or (ii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Sections 4(a)(vi) through 4(a)(viii), 100%.

(rr) "**Redemption Prices**" means, collectively, Event of Default Redemption Prices, the Change of Control Redemption Prices, and the Company Installment Redemption Prices, and each of the foregoing, individually, a "**Redemption Price**."

(ss) **[INSERT IN SERIES A NOTES: "Remaining Series A Installment Amount**" means, with respect to the Holder, the greater of (x) the product of (I) \$500,000 multiplied by (II) the Holder Pro Rata Amount and (y) the quotient of (A) the Principal amount of this Note outstanding on the Series B Closing Date, divided by (B) the sum of the number of Installment Dates occurring during the period commencing on the Series B Closing Date and ending on, and including, the Maturity Date.]

(tt) **"Required Holders**" means the holders of Notes representing at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (excluding any Notes held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries).

(uu) "Restricted Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary other than the Excluded Subsidiaries.

(vv) "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or the successor thereto.

(ww) "Securities Purchase Agreement" means that certain securities purchase agreement, dated as of the Subscription Date, by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes pursuant to which the Company issued the Notes and the Warrants, as may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time.

(xx) **"Senior Unsecured Notes**" means those certain senior unsecured notes, in the original principal amount of \$22.2 million, issued on December 19, 2012 to certain investors as in effect as of the Subscription Date.

(yy) "Series A Closing Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, which date is the date the Company initially issued Series A Notes pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, Series A Supplemental Indenture and the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(zz) "Series A Notes" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, and shall include all notes issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof.

(aaa) "Series A Supplemental Indenture" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, as such supplemental indenture may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time.

(bbb) "Series B Closing Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, which date is the date the Company initially issued Series B Notes pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, Series B Supplemental Indenture and the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(ccc) "Series B Notes" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, and shall include all notes issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof.

(ddd) "Series B Supplemental Indenture" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, as such supplemental indenture may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time.

(eee) "Subscription Date" means March 28, 2013.

(fff) "**Subsidiary**" means any Person in which the Company, directly or indirectly, (i) owns any of the outstanding capital stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (ii) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and all of the foregoing.

(ggg) "**Supplemental Indenture**" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, as such supplemental indenture may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time.

(hhh) "Successor Entity" means the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.

(iii) **"Trading Day**" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded, provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York City time) unless such day is otherwise designated as a Trading Day in writing by the Holder.

<u>38</u>

(jjj) **"Trustee**" means U.S. Bank National Association, in its capacity as trustee under the Indenture, or any successor or any additional trustee appointed with respect to the Notes pursuant to the Indenture.

(kkk) "**Voting Stock**" of a Person means capital stock of such Person of the class or classes pursuant to which the holders thereof have the general voting power to elect, or the general power to appoint, at least a majority of the board of directors, managers, trustees or other similar governing body of such Person (irrespective of whether or not at the time capital stock of any other class or classes shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency).

(III) **"Warrants**" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, and shall include all warrants issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof.

(mmm) "Volume Failure" means, with respect to a particular date of determination, the quotient of (x) the sum of the aggregate daily dollar trading volume (as reported on Bloomberg) of the Common Stock on each Trading Day over the fifteen (15) consecutive Trading Day period ending on the Trading Day immediately preceding such date of determination (such period, the "Volume Failure Measuring Period"), divided by (y) fifteen (15) is not less than \$500,000 (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions). All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions during such Volume Failure Measuring Period.

(nnn) "**VWAP**" means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market (or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for such security, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which such security is then traded) during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York City time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York City time, as reported by Bloomberg through its "Volume at Price" function or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York City time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest Closing Bid Price and the lowest Closing Sale Price of any of the market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the VWAP cannot be calculated for such security on such date on any of the foregoing bases, the VWAP of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 22. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, or other similar transaction during such period.

29. <u>SUBORDINATION</u>. This Note and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby are subordinate in the manner and to the extent set forth in the [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture.

30. <u>DISCLOSURE</u>. Upon receipt or delivery by the Company of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Note, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day after any such receipt or delivery publicly disclose such material, non-public information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise. In the event that the Company believes that a notice contains material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company so shall indicate to such Holder contemporaneously with delivery of such notice, and in the absence of any such indication, the Holder shall be allowed to presume that all matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating, non-public information relating to the Company, or any rights of the Holder, under Section 4(i) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out above.

# PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_\_Name:

Title:

Attest:

By:\_

Name: Title:

# CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture and First Supplemental Indenture.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_

U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee

By:

Authorized Signatory

## PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC. CONVERSION NOTICE

Reference is made to the Subordinated Convertible Note (the "**Note**") issued to the undersigned by Pacific Ethanol, Inc. (the "**Company**"). In accordance with and pursuant to the Note, the undersigned hereby elects to convert the Conversion Amount (as defined in the Note) of the Note indicated below into shares of Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "**Common Stock**"), of the Company, as of the date specified below.

Date of C	nversion:	
Agg	gate Principal to be converted:	
porti	gate accrued and unpaid Interest with respect to of the Aggregate Principal and such Agg t to be converted:	
	ATE CONVERSION AMOUNT INVERTED:	
Please confirm th	following information:	
Conversi	Price:	
Number	shares of Common Stock to be issued:	
Please issue the (	mmon Stock into which the Note is being conver	ted in the following name and to the following address:
Issue to:		
Facsimile	Jumber:	
Holder:		
	y:	
	Title:	
Dated:		
Account	umber:	
(if electr	nic book entry transfer)	
Transacti	Code Number: (if electronic book entry transfer)	
Installment Amo Date(s)) and amo	nt(s) to be reduced (and corresponding Installm nt of reduction:	ent

## EXHIBIT II

### ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Company hereby acknowledges this Conversion Notice and hereby directs \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to issue the above indicated number of shares of Common Stock in accordance with the Transfer Agent Instructions dated \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2013 from the Company and acknowledged and agreed to by \_\_\_\_\_\_.

# PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_

Name: Title:

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto [NAME OF ASSIGNEE] the within instrument of PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC. and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint [\_\_\_\_] Attorney to transfer said instrument on the books of the within-named Company, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Please Insert Social Security or Other Identifying Number of Assignee:

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_,

By:\_

Name: Title:

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within instrument in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

## [FORM OF SERIES [A][B] WARRANT]

#### PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

#### Series [A][B] Warrant To Purchase Common Stock

Series [A][B] Warrant No.: [A][B]-Date of Issuance: [ ], 2013 ("Issuance Date")

Pacific Ethanol, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), hereby certifies that, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, [CAPITAL VENTURES INTERNATIONAL][OTHER BUYERS], the registered holder hereof or its permitted assigns (the "**Holder**"), is entitled, subject to the terms set forth below, to purchase from the Company, at the Exercise Price (as defined below) then in effect, upon exercise of this Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (including any Warrants to Purchase Common Stock issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, the "**Warrant**"), at any time or times on or after the first anniversary of the [INSERT IN SERIES A WARRANT: Issuance Date][INSERT IN SERIES B WARRANT: Series B Closing Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement (as defined below))] (the "**Initial Exercisability Date**"), but not after 11:59 p.m., New York time, on the Expiration Date (as defined below), [\_\_\_\_\_\_\_]<sup>1</sup> (subject to adjustment as provided herein) fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock (as defined below) (the "**Warrant Shares**"). Except as otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms in this Warrant shall have the meanings set forth in Section 16. This Warrant is one of the Warrants to Purchase Common Stock (the "**SPA Warrants**") issued pursuant to (i) Section 1 of that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of [, 2013] (the "**Subscription Date**"), by and among the Company and the investors (the "**Buyers**") referred to therein, as amended from time to time (the "**Securities Purchase Agreement**") and (ii) the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File number 333-180731) (the "**Registration Statement**").

## 1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

Mechanics of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof (including, without limitation, the limitations set forth (a) in Section 1(f)), this Warrant may be exercised by the Holder on any day on or after the Initial Exercisability Date, in whole or in part, by delivery (whether via facsimile or otherwise) of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant. Within one (1) Trading Day following an exercise of this Warrant as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver payment to the Company of an amount equal to the Exercise Price in effect on the date of such exercise multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant was so exercised (the "Aggregate Exercise Price") in cash or via wire transfer of immediately available funds if the Holder did not notify the Company in such Exercise Notice that such exercise was made pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in Section 1(d)). The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original of this Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Execution and delivery of an Exercise Notice with respect to less than all of the Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original of this Warrant and issuance of a new Warrant evidencing the right to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares. Execution and delivery of an Exercise Notice for all of the then-remaining Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original of this Warrant after delivery of the Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms hereof. On or before the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received an Exercise Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile an acknowledgment of confirmation of receipt of such Exercise Notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B, to the Holder and the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"). On or before the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received such Exercise Notice, the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, upon the request of the Holder, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and deliver to the Holder or, at the Holder's instruction pursuant to the Exercise Notice, the Holder's agent or designee, in each case, sent by reputable overnight courier to the address as specified in the applicable Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee (as indicated in the applicable Exercise Notice), for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of an Exercise Notice, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date such Warrant Shares are credited to the Holder's DTC account or the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares (as the case may be). If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to this Section 1(a) and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise, then, at the request of the Holder, the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised. No fractional shares of Common Stock are to be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, but rather the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. The Company shall pay any and all taxes and fees which may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, except in the case where an exercise of this Warrant is validly made pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in Section 1(d)), the Company's failure to deliver Warrant Shares to the Holder on or prior to the second (2nd) Trading Day after the Company's receipt of the Aggregate Exercise Price shall not be deemed to be a breach of this Warrant.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Insert pro-rata share of amount equal to 75% of the quotient of (x) [INSERT IN SERIES A WARANTS: 6][INSERT IN SERIES B WARRANTS: 8] million, divided by (y) 110% of the Closing Bid Price as of the close of business immediately prior to the time of execution of the Securities Purchase Agreement (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and similar events)



(b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. For purposes of this Warrant, "Exercise Price" means \$0.52, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

Company's Failure to Timely Deliver Securities. If the Company shall fail, for any reason or for no reason, to issue to (c) the Holder within the later of (i) three (3) Trading Days after receipt of the applicable Exercise Notice and (ii) two (2) Trading Days after the Company's receipt of the Aggregate Exercise Price (or valid notice of a Cashless Exercise) (such later date, the "Share Delivery Deadline"), a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or to credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise of this Warrant (as the case may be) (a "Delivery Failure"), and if on or after such Share Delivery Deadline the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock, or a sale of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock, issuable upon such exercise that the Holder so anticipated receiving from the Company, then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (including, without limitation, by any other Person in respect, or on behalf, of the Holder) (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to so issue and deliver such certificate or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise hereunder (as the case may be) (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to so issue and deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise hereunder (as the case may be) and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Common Stock multiplied by (B) the lowest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date of the applicable Exercise Notice and ending on the date immediately preceding the date of such issuance and payment under this clause (ii).

(d) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary (other than Section 1(f) below), if at the time of exercise hereof a registration statement is not effective (or the prospectus contained therein is not available for use) for the issuance by the Company to the Holder of all of the Warrant Shares, then the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise this Warrant in whole or in part and, in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to the Company upon such exercise in payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price, elect instead to receive upon such exercise the "Net Number" of shares of Common Stock determined according to the following formula (a "**Cashless Exercise**"):

Net Number =  $(A \times B) - (A \times C)$ D

For purposes of the foregoing formula:

- A = the total number of shares with respect to which this Warrant is then being exercised.
- B = the quotient of (x) the sum of the VWAP of the Common Stock of each of the ten (10) Trading Days ending at the close of business on the Principal Market immediately prior to the time of exercise as set forth in the applicable Exercise Notice, divided by (y) ten (10).
- C = the Exercise Price then in effect for the applicable Warrant Shares at the time of such exercise.
- D = the VWAP of the Common Stock at the close of business on the Principal Market on the date of the delivery of the applicable Exercise Notice.

(e) <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 13.

#### (f) <u>Limitations on Exercises</u>.

(i) Beneficial Ownership. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Warrant, this Warrant shall not be exercisable by the Holder hereof to the extent (but only to the extent) that after giving effect to such exercise the Holder (together with any of its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the Common Stock. To the extent the above limitation applies, the determination of whether this Warrant shall be exercisable (vis-à-vis other convertible, exercisable or exchangeable securities owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates) and of which such securities shall be convertible, exercisable or exchangeable (as the case may be, as among all such securities owned by the Holder) shall, subject to such Maximum Percentage limitation, be determined on the basis of the first submission to the Company for conversion, exercise or exchange (as the case may be). No prior inability to exercise this Warrant pursuant to this paragraph shall have any effect on the applicability of the provisions of this paragraph with respect to any subsequent determination of exercisability. For the purposes of this paragraph, beneficial ownership and all determinations and calculations (including, without limitation, with respect to calculations of percentage ownership) shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this paragraph to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Maximum Percentage beneficial ownership limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such Maximum Percentage limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor Holder of this Warrant. The holders of Common Stock shall be third party beneficiaries of this paragraph and the Company may not waive this paragraph without the consent of holders of a majority of its Common Stock. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding, including by virtue of any prior conversion or exercise of convertible or exercisable securities into Common Stock, including, without limitation, pursuant to this Warrant or securities issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement. By written notice to the Company, any Holder may increase or decrease the Maximum Percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99% specified in such notice; provided that (i) any such increase will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company, and (ii) any such increase or decrease will apply only to the Holder sending such notice and not to any other holder of SPA Warrants.

(ii) Principal Market Regulation. The Company shall not issue any shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant if the issuance of such shares of Common Stock (taken together with the issuance of such shares upon the exercise of the SPA Warrants and the conversion of the Notes or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes) would exceed the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon exercise or conversion (as the case may be) of the Warrants and the Notes without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market (the number of shares which may be issued without violating such rules and regulations, the "Exchange Cap"), except that such limitation shall not apply in the event that the Company (A) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of the Principal Market for issuances of shares of Common Stock in excess of such amount or (B) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the Company that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder or (C) obtain a waiver from the Principal Market of the applicable rules of such Principal Market for the issuance of shares of Common Stock in excess of such amount. Until such approval or such written opinion is obtained, no Buyer shall be issued in the aggregate, upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of any Notes or any of the Warrants, shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of (i) the Exchange Cap as of the Issuance Date multiplied by (ii) the quotient of (1) the original principal amount of Notes issued to such Buyer pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Series A Closing Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) divided by (2) the aggregate original principal amount of all Notes issued to the Buyers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Series A Closing Date (with respect to each Buyer, the "Exchange Cap Allocation"). In the event that any Buyer shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Buyer's Warrants, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Buyer's Exchange Cap Allocation with respect to such portion of such Warrants so transferred, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation so allocated to such transferee. Upon conversion and exercise in full of a holder's Notes and Warrants, the difference (if any) between such holder's Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such holder upon such holder's conversion in full of such Notes and such holder's exercise in full of such Warrants shall be allocated to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining holders of Notes and Warrants on a pro rata basis in proportion to the shares of Common Stock underlying the Notes and Warrants then held by each such holder. In the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Section 1(f)(ii) (the "Exchange Cap Shares"), in lieu of issuing and delivering such Exchange Cap Shares to the Holder, the Company shall pay cash to the Holder in exchange for the cancellation of such portion of this Warrant exercisable into such Exchange Cap Shares at a price equal to the sum of (x) the product of (A) such number of Exchange Cap Shares and (B) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Exercise Notice with respect to such Exchange Cap Shares to the Company and ending on the date immediately preceding the date of such payment under this Section 1(f)(ii) and (y) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Exchange Cap Shares, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith.

Insufficient Authorized Shares. From and after the Initial Exercisability Date, the Company shall at all times keep (g) reserved for issuance under this Warrant a number of shares of Common Stock at least equal to the maximum number of shares of Common Stock as shall be necessary to satisfy the Company's obligation to issue shares of Common Stock hereunder (without regard to any limitation otherwise contained herein with respect to the number of shares of Common Stock that may be acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant). From and after the Initial Exercisability Date, if, notwithstanding the foregoing, and not in limitation thereof, at any time while any of the SPA Warrants remain outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon exercise of the SPA Warrants at least a number of shares of Common Stock (the "Required Reserve Amount") equal to the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of all of the SPA Warrants then outstanding (an "Authorized Share Failure"), then the Company shall immediately take all action reasonably necessary to increase the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for all the SPA Warrants then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than ninety (90) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its reasonable best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal. In the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Common Stock upon an exercise of this Warrant due to the failure by the Company to have sufficient shares of Common Stock available out of the authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock (such unavailable number of shares of Common Stock, the "Authorization Failure Shares"), in lieu of delivering such Authorization Failure Shares to the Holder, the Company shall pay cash in exchange for the cancellation of such portion of this Warrant exercisable into such Authorized Failure Shares at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Authorization Failure Shares and (y) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Exercise Notice with respect to such Authorization Failure Shares to the Company and ending on the date immediately preceding the date of such issuance and payment under this Section 1(g) and (ii) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Authorization Failure Shares, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith.

2. <u>ADJUSTMENT OF EXERCISE PRICE AND NUMBER OF WARRANT SHARES</u>. The Exercise Price and number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant are subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth in this Section 2.

(a) <u>Stock Dividends and Splits</u>. Without limiting any provision of Section 2(b) or Section 4, if the Company, at any time on or after the date of the Securities Purchase Agreement, (i) pays a stock dividend on one or more classes of its then outstanding shares of Common Stock or otherwise makes a distribution on any class of capital stock that is payable in shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its then outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares or (iii) combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its then outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, then in each such case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to clause (i) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution, and any adjustment pursuant to clause (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination. If any event requiring an adjustment under this paragraph occurs during the period that an Exercise Price is calculated hereunder, then the calculation of such Exercise Price shall be adjusted appropriately to reflect such event.

(b) Adjustment Upon Issuance of Shares of Common Stock. If and whenever on or after the date of the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 2 is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock (including the issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding any Excluded Securities issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold) for a consideration per share (the "New Issuance Price") less than a price equal to the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such issue or sale or deemed issuance or sale (such Exercise Price then in effect is referred to as the "Applicable Price") (the foregoing a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately after such Dilutive Issuance, the Exercise Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the product of (A) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such Dilutive Issuance and (B) the quotient determined by dividing (1) the sum of (I) the product derived by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such Dilutive Issuance and the number of Common Stock Deemed Outstanding immediately prior to such Dilutive Issuance plus (II) the net consideration, if any, received by the Company upon such Dilutive Issuance (as determined and, if applicable, adjusted, pursuant to Section 2(b)(iv) below), by (2) the product derived by multiplying (I) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such Dilutive Issuance by (II) the sum of (x) the number of Common Stock Deemed Outstanding immediately prior to such Dilutive Issuance and (y) the number of shares of Common Stock issued (or deemed issued in such Dilutive Issuance pursuant to Sections 2(b)(i) and 2(b)(ii) below, regardless of whether such Options or Convertible Securities are actually convertible or exercisable at such time, but excluding any shares of Common Stock issued (or deemed issued pursuant to Sections 2(b)(i) and 2(b)(ii) below) under any Secondary Security (as defined below), if any). For all purposes of the foregoing (including, without limitation, determining the adjusted Exercise Price and consideration per share under this Section 2(b)), the following shall be applicable:

Issuance of Options. If the Company in any manner grants or sells any Options and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 2(b)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option" shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option and (y) the lowest exercise price set forth in such Option for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Option (or any other Person) upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Option (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock or of such Convertible Securities upon the exercise of such Options or upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

Issuance of Convertible Securities. If the Company in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities and (ii) the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 2(b)(ii)2(b)(ii), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof' shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Convertible Security and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Security and (y) the lowest conversion price set forth in such Convertible Security for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon conversion, exercise or exchange thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person) upon the issuance or sale of such Convertible Security plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities, and if any such issue or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of this Warrant has been or is to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 2(b), except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made by reason of such issue or sale.

(iii) <u>Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion</u>. If the purchase or exercise price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time, the Exercise Price in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Exercise Price which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 2(b)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the date of issuance of this Warrant are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 2(b) shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Exercise Price then in effect.

Calculation of Consideration Received. If any Option and/or Convertible Security and/or Adjustment Right is (iv) issued in connection with the issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of any other securities of the Company (as reasonably determined in good faith by the Holder, the "Primary Security", and such Option, Convertible Security, and/or Adjustment Right, each a "Secondary Security"), together comprising one integrated transaction, the Primary Security issued or sold in such integrated transaction shall be deemed to have been issued for consideration equal to the difference of (A) the aggregate consideration received by the Company to purchase such Primary Security and each such Option (as applicable) and/or Convertible Security (as applicable) and/or Adjustment Right (as applicable), minus (B) the product of (x) the sum of the Black Scholes Consideration Value of each such Option and/or Convertible Security (as applicable) and/or Adjustment Right (as applicable) on a per share basis multiplied by (y) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to such Option and/or Convertible Security (as applicable) and/or Adjustment Right (as applicable). If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor (for the purpose of determining the consideration paid for such Common Stock, Option or Convertible Security, but not for the purpose of the calculation of the Black Scholes Consideration Value) will be deemed to be the net amount of consideration received by the Company therefor. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash (for the purpose of determining the consideration paid for such Common Stock, Option or Convertible Security, but not for the purpose of the calculation of the Black Scholes Consideration Value), the amount of such consideration received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company for such securities will be the arithmetic average of the VWAPs of such security for each of the five (5) Trading Days immediately preceding the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity (for the purpose of determining the consideration paid for such Common Stock, Option or Convertible Security, but not for the purpose of the calculation of the Black Scholes Consideration Value), the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, as the case may be. The fair value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities (for the purpose of determining the consideration paid for such Common Stock, Option or Convertible Security, but not for the purpose of the calculation of the Black Scholes Consideration Value) will be determined jointly by the Company and the Holder. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of

such consideration will be determined within five (5) Trading Days after the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day following such Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Holder. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error and the fees and expenses of such appraiser shall be borne by the Company.

(v) <u>Record Date</u>. If the Company takes a record of the holders of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Convertible Securities or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issue or sale of the shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase (as the case may be).

(c) <u>Number of Warrant Shares</u>. Simultaneously with any adjustment to the Exercise Price pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section 2, the number of Warrant Shares that may be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant shall be increased or decreased proportionately, so that after such adjustment the aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder for the adjusted number of Warrant Shares shall be the same as the aggregate Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment (without regard to any limitations on exercise contained herein).

(d) <u>Holder's Right of Alternative Exercise Price Following Issuance of Certain Options or Convertible Securities</u>. In addition to and not in limitation of the other provisions of this Section 2, if the Company in any manner issues or sells any Options or Convertible Securities (other than the Notes) (any such securities, "**Variable Price Securities**") after the Subscription Date that are convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of Common Stock at a price which varies or may vary with the market price of the Common Shares, including by way of one or more reset(s) to a fixed price, but exclusive of such formulations reflecting customary anti-dilution provisions (such as share splits, share combinations, share dividends and similar transactions) (each of the formulations for such variable price being herein referred to as, the "**Variable Price**"), the Company shall provide written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier to the Holder on the date of issuance of such Convertible Securities or Options. From and after the date the Company issues any such Convertible Securities or Options with a Variable Price, the Holder shall have the right, but not the obligation, in its sole discretion to substitute the Variable Price for the Exercise Price upon exercise of this Warrant by designating in the Exercise Notice delivered upon any exercise of this Warrant that solely for purposes of such exercise the Holder is relying on the Variable Price rather than the Exercise Price then in effect. The Holder's election to rely on a Variable Price for a particular exercise of this Warrant shall not obligate the Holder to rely on a Variable Price for any future exercises of this Warrant.

(e) <u>Other Events</u>. In the event that the Company (or any Subsidiary) shall take any action to which the provisions hereof are not strictly applicable, or, if applicable, would not operate to protect the Holder from dilution or if any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 2 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features), then the Company's board of directors shall in good faith determine and implement an appropriate adjustment in the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares (if applicable) so as to protect the rights of the Holder, provided that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 2(e) will increase the Exercise Price or decrease the number of Warrant Shares as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 2, provided further that if the Holder does not accept such adjustments as appropriately protecting its interests hereunder against such dilution, then the Company's board of directors and the Holder shall agree, in good faith, upon an independent investment bank of nationally recognized standing to make such appropriate adjustments, whose determination shall be final and binding and whose fees and expenses shall be borne by the Company.

(f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 2 shall be made by rounding to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100<sup>th</sup> of a share, as applicable. The number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any given time shall not include shares owned or held by or for the account of the Company, and the disposition of any such shares shall be considered an issue or sale of Common Stock.

(g) <u>Adjustment</u>. If immediately following the close of business on the Initial Exercisability Date (the "**Adjustment Time**"), the Exercise Price then in effect exceeds the Adjusted Market Price (the "**Adjusted Exercise Price**"), the Exercise Price hereunder shall be reset to the Adjusted Exercise Price as of the Adjustment Time.

3. <u>RIGHTS UPON DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "**Distribution**"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distributions would result in the Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or the beneficial ownership of any such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and such Distribution to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage).

### 4. <u>PURCHASE RIGHTS; FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS.</u>

(a) <u>Purchase Rights</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "**Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage).

(b) Fundamental Transactions. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction unless the Successor Entity (if different than the Company) assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4(b) including agreements to deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant, including, without limitation, which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such adjustments to the number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction). Upon the consummation of each Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of each Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity (if different from the Company) shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property (except such items still issuable under Sections 3 and 4(a) above, which shall continue to be receivable thereafter)) issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant prior to the applicable Fundamental Transaction, such shares of common stock (or its equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of the applicable Fundamental Transaction had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to the applicable Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and without limiting Section 1(f) hereof, the Holder may elect, at its sole option, by delivery of written notice to the Company to waive this Section 4(b) to permit the Fundamental Transaction without the assumption of this Warrant. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of each Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon an exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction but prior to the Expiration Date, in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property (except such items still issuable under Sections 3 and 4(a) above, which shall continue to be receivable thereafter)) issuable upon the exercise of the Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of the applicable Fundamental Transaction had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to the applicable Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant). Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder.

(c) <u>Black Scholes Redemption</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing and the provisions of Section 4(b) above, at the request of the Holder delivered at any time commencing on the earliest to occur of (x) the public disclosure of any Change of Control, (y) the consummation of any Change of Control and (z) the Holder first becoming aware of any Change of Control through the date that is ninety (90) days after the public disclosure of the consummation of such Change of Control by the Company pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC, the Company or the Successor Entity (as the case may be) shall purchase this Warrant from the Holder on the date of such request by paying to the Holder cash in an amount equal to the Black Scholes Value.

(d) <u>Application</u>. The provisions of this Section 4 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and Corporate Events and shall be applied as if this Warrant (and any such subsequent warrants) were fully exercisable and without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant (provided that the Holder shall continue to be entitled to the benefit of the Maximum Percentage, applied however with respect to shares of capital stock registered under the 1934 Act and thereafter receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (or any such other warrant)).

5. <u>NONCIRCUMVENTION</u>. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), Bylaws (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iii) shall, so long as any of the SPA Warrants are outstanding, take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of the SPA Warrants, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of the SPA Warrants then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on exercise).

6. <u>WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER</u>. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Holder, solely in its capacity as a holder of this Warrant, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant be construed to confer upon the Holder, solely in its capacity as the Holder of this Warrant, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of stock, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which it is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of this Warrant. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company. Notwithstanding this Section 6, the Company shall provide the Holder with copies of the same notices and other information given to the stockholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the giving thereof to the stockholders.

### 7. <u>REISSUANCE OF WARRANTS.</u>

(a) <u>Transfer of Warrant</u>. If this Warrant is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the total number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant is being transferred, a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) to the Holder representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares not being transferred.

(b) <u>Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant</u>. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant (as to which a written certification and the indemnification contemplated below shall suffice as such evidence), and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary and reasonable form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant.

(c) <u>Exchangeable for Multiple Warrants</u>. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Warrant or Warrants (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant, and each such new Warrant will represent the right to purchase such portion of such Warrant Shares as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender; provided, however, no warrants for fractional shares of Common Stock shall be given.

(d) <u>Issuance of New Warrants</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant (i) shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant, the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant (or in the case of a new Warrant being issued pursuant to Section 7(a) or Section 7(c), the Warrant Shares designated by the Holder which, when added to the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the other new Warrants issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant, (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date, and (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Warrant.

8. <u>NOTICES</u>. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Warrant, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefor. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) promptly upon each adjustment of the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment(s) and (ii) at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the shares of Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder and (ii) at least ten (10) Trading Days prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the SEC (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. It is expressly understood and agreed that the time of execution specified by the Holder in each Exercise Notice shall be definitive and may not be disputed or challenged by the Company.

9. <u>AMENDMENT AND WAIVER</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Warrant (other than Section 1(f)) may be amended and the Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company has obtained the written consent of the Holder. No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party.

10. <u>SEVERABILITY</u>. If any provision of this Warrant is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Warrant so long as this Warrant as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).

11. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Warrant shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to preclude the Holder form bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to the Holder or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Holder. **THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING <b>OUT OF THIS WARRANT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY**.

12. <u>CONSTRUCTION: HEADINGS</u>. This Warrant shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Holder and shall not be construed against any Person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Warrant are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Warrant. Terms used in this Warrant but defined in the other Transaction Documents shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms on the Series A Closing Date in such other Transaction Documents unless otherwise consented to in writing by the Holder.

DISPUTE RESOLUTION. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price, the Closing Bid Price, the 13. Closing Sale Price or fair market value or the arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares (as the case may be), the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations (as the case may be) via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute (including, without limitation, as to whether any issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale was an issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of Excluded Securities). If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation (as the case may be) of the Exercise Price, the Closing Sale Price or fair market value or the number of Warrant Shares (as the case may be) within three (3) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Company or the Holder (as the case may be), then the Company shall, within two (2) Business Days submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Exercise Price, the Closing Bid Price, the Closing Sale Price or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant (as the case may be) to perform the determinations or calculations (as the case may be) and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations (as the case may be). Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation (as the case may be) shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

14. REMEDIES, CHARACTERIZATION, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF. The remedies provided in this Warrant shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the right of the Holder to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Warrant. The Company covenants to the Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, exercises and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the holder of this Warrant shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. The Company shall provide all information and documentation to the Holder that is requested by the Holder to enable the Holder to confirm the Company's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Warrant (including, without limitation, compliance with Section 2 hereof). The issuance of shares and certificates for shares as contemplated hereby upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the Holder or such shares for any issuance tax or other costs in respect thereof, provided that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any certificate in a name other than the Holder or its agent on its behalf.

- 15. <u>TRANSFER</u>. This Warrant may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without the consent of the Company.
- 16. <u>CERTAIN DEFINITIONS</u>. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
  - (a) "Adjusted Market Price" means 115% of the Market Price (as defined in the Notes) on the Initial Exercisability Date.

(b) "Adjustment Right" means any right granted with respect to any securities issued in connection with, or with respect to, any issuance or sale (or deemed issuance or sale in accordance with Section 2) of shares of Common Stock (other than rights of the type described in Section 3 and 4 hereof) that could result in a decrease in the net consideration received by the Company in connection with, or with respect to, such securities (including, without limitation, any cash settlement rights, cash adjustment or other similar rights).

(c) "Approved Stock Plan" means any employee benefit plan (including the Company's 2006 Stock Incentive Plan) which has been approved by the board of directors of the Company prior to or subsequent to the date hereof pursuant to which shares of Common Stock and standard options to purchase Common Stock may be issued to any employee, officer or director for services provided to the Company in their capacity as such.

(d) **"Black Scholes Consideration Value"** means the value of the applicable Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be) as of the date of issuance thereof calculated using the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg utilizing (i) an underlying price per share equal to the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the public announcement of the execution of definitive documents with respect to the issuance of such Option or Convertible Security (as the case may be), (ii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the remaining term of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be) as of the date of issuance of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be), (iii) a zero cost of borrow and (iv) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 75% and the 30 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the date of issuance of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be).

(e) **"Black Scholes Value"** means the value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant remaining on the date of the Holder's request pursuant to Section 4(c), which value is calculated using the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg utilizing (i) an underlying price per share equal to the sum of the price per share being offered in cash in the applicable Change of Control (if any) plus the value of the non-cash consideration being offered in the applicable Change of Control (if any), (ii) a strike price equal to the Exercise Price in effect on the date of the Holder's request pursuant to Section 4(c), (iii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the greater of (1) the remaining term of this Warrant as of the date of the Holder's request pursuant to Section 4(c) and (2) the remaining term of this Warrant as of the date of the consummation of the applicable Change of Control, (iv) a zero cost of borrow and (v) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 75% and the 30 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the applicable Change of Control, (z) the public disclosure of the applicable Change of Control, (y) the consummation of the applicable Change of Control and (z) the date on which the Holder first became aware of the applicable Change of Control.

#### (f) **"Bloomberg**" means Bloomberg, L.P.

(g) **"Business Day**" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

(h) "Change of Control" means any Fundamental Transaction other than (i) any merger of the Company or any of its, direct or indirect, wholly-owned Subsidiaries with or into any of the foregoing Persons, (ii) any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of the shares of Common Stock in which holders of the Company's voting power immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification continue after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification to hold publicly traded securities and, directly or indirectly, are, in all material respects, the holders of the voting power of the surviving entity (or entities with the authority or voting power to elect the members of the board of directors (or their equivalent if other than a corporation) of such entity or entities) after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification, or (iii) pursuant to a migratory merger effected solely for the purpose of changing the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (iv) the sale (whether by merger, asset sale or otherwise) of any one Plant (as defined in the Notes) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(i) "Closing Bid Price" and "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price (as the case may be) then the last bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York City time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price (as the case may be) of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 13. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period.

(j) "**Common Stock**" means (i) the Company's shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and (ii) any capital stock into which such common stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such common stock.

(k) **"Common Stock Deemed Outstanding**" means, at any given time, the number of shares of Common Stock actually outstanding at such time, but excluding any shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company.

(1) "Convertible Securities" means any stock or other security (other than Options) that is at any time and under any circumstances, directly or indirectly, convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any shares of Common Stock.

(m) **"Eligible Market**" means The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market or the Principal Market.

(n) "Excluded Securities" means (i) shares of Common Stock or standard options to purchase Common Stock issued to directors, officers or employees of the Company in their capacity as such pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan (as defined above), provided that (A) all such issuances (taking into account the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such options) after the date hereof pursuant to this clause (i) do not, in the aggregate, exceed more than 5% of the Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the date hereof and (B) the exercise price of any such options is not lowered, none of such options are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such options are otherwise materially changed in any manner that adversely affects any of the Buyers; (ii) shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion or exercise of, or in satisfaction of interest or dividends accrued in accordance with the terms of, the Company's Series B Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock or any other Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) issued prior to the date hereof, provided that the conversion price of any such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) is not lowered (except pursuant to terms in effect as of the Subscription Date), none of such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) are otherwise materially changed in any manner that adversely affects any of the Buyers; (iii) the issuance of the Notes, (iv) the issuance of the SPA Warrants, (v) the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes, and (vi) the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the SPA Warrants.

(o) **"Expiration Date"** means the date that is [INSERT IN SERIES A WARRANT: the first anniversary of the Initial Exercisability Date][INSERT IN SERIES B WARRANT: the earlier of (z) the Trading Day immediately following the Series B Closing Expiration Date and (y) the first anniversary of the Initial Exercisability Date] or, if such date falls on a day other than a Business Day or on which trading does not take place on the Principal Market (a **"Holiday"**), the next date that is not a Holiday.

(p) **"Fundamental Transaction**" means that (i) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries shall, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, (1) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is the surviving corporation) any other Person, or (2) sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its respective properties or assets to any other Person, or (3) allow any other Person to make a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the Company (not including any shares of Voting Stock of the Company held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Person smaking or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer), or (4) consummate a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with any other Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the Company (not including any shares of Voting Stock or share purchase agreement or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Person stock of the Company held by the other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Person stock of the Company held by the other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination), or (ii) any "person" or "group" (as these terms are used for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) is or shall become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act), directly or indirectly, of 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Voting Stock of the Company.



(q) "**Notes**" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, and shall include all notes issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof.

(r) "**Options**" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

(s) **"Parent Entity**" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.

(t) **"Person**" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity or a government or any department or agency thereof.

(u) "Principal Market" means the Nasdaq Capital Market.

(v) "**Subsidiary**" means any Person in which the Company, directly or indirectly, (i) owns any of the outstanding capital stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (ii) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and all of the foregoing.

(w) "Successor Entity" means the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.

(x) "**Trading Day**" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded, provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time) unless such day is otherwise designated as a Trading Day in writing by the Holder.

(y) "Voting Stock" of a Person means capital stock of such Person of the class or classes pursuant to which the holders thereof have the general voting power to elect, or the general power to appoint, at least a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees of such Person (irrespective of whether or not at the time capital stock of any other class or classes shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency).

(z) "WWAP" means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market (or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for such security, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which such security is then traded) during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg through its "Volume at Price" function or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security on such date on any of the foregoing bases, the VWAP of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 13. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to Purchase Common Stock to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out above.

# PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

By:\_\_\_

Name: Title:

#### **EXERCISE NOTICE**

#### TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER TO EXERCISE THIS WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

#### PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

The undersigned holder hereby exercises the right to purchase \_\_\_\_\_\_ of the shares of Common Stock ("**Warrant** Shares") of Pacific Ethanol, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), evidenced by Warrant to Purchase Common Stock No. \_\_\_\_\_ (the "**Warrant**"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.

1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Exercise Price shall be made as:

a "Cash Exercise" with respect to \_\_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares; and/or

a "Cashless Exercise" with respect to \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares.

In the event that the Holder has elected a Cashless Exercise with respect to some or all of the Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant hereto, the Holder hereby represents and warrants that (i) this Exercise Notice was executed by the Holder at \_\_\_\_\_\_ [a.m.][p.m.] on the date set forth below and (ii) if applicable, the Bid Price as of such time of execution of this Exercise Notice was \$\_\_\_\_\_.

2. <u>Payment of Exercise Price</u>. In the event that the Holder has elected a Cash Exercise with respect to some or all of the Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant hereto, the Holder shall pay the Aggregate Exercise Price in the sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the Company in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_,

Name of Registered Holder

By:\_

Name: Title:

### ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Company hereby acknowledges this Exercise Notice and hereby directs \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to issue the above indicated number of shares of Common Stock in accordance with the Transfer Agent Instructions dated \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, from the Company and acknowledged and agreed to by \_\_\_\_\_\_.

# PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Name:

Title:

Exhibit 10.4

# PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

AND

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

Trustee

INDENTURE

\_

DATED AS OF MARCH 28, 2013

CONVERTIBLE SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES

# PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC. RECONCILIATION AND TIE BETWEEN TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939, AS AMENDED, AND INDENTURE, DATED AS OF MARCH 28, 2013

TRUST INDENTURE ACT SECTION	INDENTURE SECTION
Section 310(a)(1)	6.9
(a)(2)	6.9
(a)(3)	Not Applicable
(a)(4)	Not Applicable
(a)(5)	6.9
(b)	6.8
Section 311	6.13
Section 312(a)	7.1, 7.2(a)
(b)	7.2(b)
(c)	7.2(c)
Section 313(a)	7.3
(b)	*
(c)	*
(d)	7.3
Section 314(a)	7.4
(a)(4)	10.5
(b)	Not Applicable
(c)(1)	1.3
(c)(2)	1.3
(c)(3)	Not Applicable
(d)	Not Applicable
(e)	1.3
Section 315(a)	6.1(a)
(b)	6.2
(c)	6.1(b)
(d)	6.1(c)
(d)(1)	6.1(a)(1)
(d)(2)	6.1(c)(2)
(d)(3)	6.1(c)(3)
(e)	5.14
Section 316(a)	1.1, 1.2
(a)(1)(A)	5.2, 5.12
(a)(1)(B)	5.13
(a)(2)	Not Applicable
(b)	5.8
(c)	1.5(f)
Section 317(a)(1)	5.3
(a)(2)	5.4
(b)	10.3
Section 318(a)	1.8

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

\* Deemed included pursuant to Section 318(c) of the Trust Indenture Act

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

			Page
ARTICLE ON	ΙE	DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	1
-	1.1	Definitions	1
	1.2	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	8
	1.3	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	9
	1.4	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	9
	1.5	Acts of Holders; Record Dates	10
	1.6	Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company	11
	1.7	Notice to Holders; Waiver	12
	1.8	Conflict with Trust Indenture Act	12
	1.9	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	12
	1.10	Successors and Assigns	12
-	1.11	Separability Clause	12
	1.12	Benefits of Indenture	12
	1.13	Governing Law	13
	1.14	Legal Holidays	13
	1.15	Securities in a Composite Currency, Currency Unit or Foreign Currency	13
	1.16	Payment in Required Currency; Judgment Currency	14
	1.17	Language of Notices, Etc	14
	1.18	Incorporators, Shareholders, Officers and Directors of the Company Exempt from Individual	14
		Liability	
ARTICLE TW	VO	SECURITY FORMS	14
-	2.1	Forms Generally	14
	2.2	Form of Face of Security	15
	2.3	Form of Reverse of Security	18
-	2.4	Global Securities	22
2	2.5	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	22
ARTICLE TH		THE SECURITIES	23
	3.1	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	23
	3.2	Denominations	25
	3.3	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	25
	3.4	Temporary Securities	27
	3.5	Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange	28
	3.6	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	30
	3.7	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved	31
	3.8	Persons Deemed Owners	32
	3.9	Cancellation	32
	3.10	Computation of Interest	32
	3.11	CUSIP or CINS Numbers	32

i

ARTICLE FOUR	SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	33
4.1	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	33
4.2	Application of Trust Money	34
ARTICLE FIVE	REMEDIES	34
5.1	Events of Default	34
5.2	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	35
5.3	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	36
5.4	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	37
5.5	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	37
5.6	Application of Money Collected	38
5.7	Limitation on Suits	38
5.8	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest	39
5.9	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	39
5.10	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	39
5.11	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	39
5.12	Control by Holders	39
5.13	Waiver of Past Defaults	40
5.14	Undertaking for Costs	40
5.15	Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws	40
ARTICLE SIX	THE TRUSTEE	41
6.1	Certain Duties and Responsibilities	41
6.2	Notice of Defaults	42
6.3	Certain Rights of Trustee	42
6.4	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities	43
6.5	May Hold Securities	44
6.6	Money Held in Trust	44
6.7	Compensation and Reimbursement	44
6.8	Disqualification; Conflicting Interests	44
6.9	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	45
6.10	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	45
6.11	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	46
6.12	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	47
6.13	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	48
6.14	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	48
ARTICLE SEVEN	HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY	50
7.1	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders	50
7.2	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	50
7.3	Reports by Trustee	51
7.4	Reports by Company	51

# ii

ARTICLE EIGHT	CONSOLIDATION, AMALGAMATION, MERGER AND SALE	52
8.1	Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms	52
8.2	Successor Substituted	52
ARTICLE NINE	AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER	53
9.1	Without Consent of Holders	53
9.2	With Consent of Holders	55
9.3	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	56
9.4	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	56
9.5	Conformity with Trust Indenture Act	57
9.6	Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	57
ARTICLE TEN	COVENANTS	57
10.1	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	57
10.2	Maintenance of Office or Agency	57
10.3	Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust	58
10.4	Existence	59
10.5	Statement by Officers as to Default	59
10.6	Additional Amounts	59
ARTICLE ELEVEN	REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES	60
11.1	Applicability of Article	60
11.2	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	60
11.3	Selection by Trustee of Securities to be Redeemed	60
11.4	Notice of Redemption	61
11.5	Deposit of Redemption Price	61
11.6	Securities Payable on Redemption Date	61
11.7	Securities Redeemed in Part	62
ARTICLE TWELVE	SINKING FUNDS	62
12.1	Applicability of Article	62
12.2	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	62
12.3	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	63
ARTICLE THIRTEEN	DEFEASANCE	63
13.1	Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	63
13.2	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	63
13.3	Covenant Defeasance	64
13.4	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	64
13.5	Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust, Other Miscellaneous Provisions	66
13.6	Repayment	66
13.7	Reinstatement	66

# iii

ARTICLE FOURTEEN	SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES	67
14.1	Securities Subordinated to Senior Debt	67
14.2	No Payment on Securities in Certain Circumstances	67
14.3	Payment over Proceeds upon Dissolution, Etc	68
14.4	Subrogation	70
14.5	Obligations of Company Unconditional	70
14.6	Notice to Trustee	71
14.7	Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent	71
14.8	Trustee's Relation to Senior Debt	72
14.9	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Company or Holders of Senior	72
	Debt	
14.10	Holders Authorize Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities	72
14.11	Not to Prevent Events of Default	73
14.12	Trustee's Compensation Not Prejudiced	73
14.13	No Waiver of Subordination Provisions	73
14.14	Payments May Be Paid Prior to Dissolution	73
14.15	Trust Moneys Not Subordinated	73

iv

#### INDENTURE

INDENTURE, dated as of March 28, 2013, between PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein called the "<u>Company</u>") and U.S BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized under the laws of the United States, as trustee (the "<u>Trustee</u>").

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the "Securities"), to be issued in one or more series as provided in this Indenture;

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done; and

WHEREAS, this Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be a part of this Indenture and, to the extent applicable, shall be governed by such provisions.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

#### ARTICLE ONE

## **DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION**

1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;

(b) all terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, defined by a Trust Indenture Act reference to another statute or defined by an SEC rule under the Trust Indenture Act have the meanings so assigned to them;

(c) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with GAAP;

(d) the words "<u>herein</u>," "<u>hereof</u>" and "<u>hereunder</u>" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;

(e) the words "Article" and "Section" refer to an Article and Section, respectively, of this Indenture; and

(f) the word "<u>includes</u>" and its derivatives means "<u>includes, but is not limited to</u>" and corresponding derivative definitions.

Certain terms, used principally in Article Six, are defined in that Article.

"Act," when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 1.5.

"<u>Additional Defeasible Provision</u>" means a covenant or other provision contained that is (a) made part of this Indenture pursuant to a supplemental indenture hereto, a Board Resolution or an Officer's Certificate delivered pursuant to <u>Section 3.1</u>, and (b) pursuant to the terms set forth in such supplemental indenture, Board Resolution or Officer's Certificate, made subject to the provisions of Article Thirteen.

"<u>Affiliate</u>" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "<u>control</u>," as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise. For purposes of this definition, the terms "<u>controlling</u>," "<u>controlled by</u>" and "<u>under common control with</u>" have correlative meanings.

"Authenticating Agent" means any Person authorized by the Trustee to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities.

"Banking Day" means, in respect of any city, any date on which commercial banks are open for business in that city.

"Bankruptcy Law" means any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of that board to which the powers of that board have been lawfully delegated.

"<u>Board Resolution</u>" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, the principal financial officer of the Company, any other authorized officer of the Company, or a person duly authorized by any of them, in each case as applicable, to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee. Where any provision of this Indenture refers to action to be taken pursuant to a Board Resolution (including the establishment of any series of the Securities and the forms and terms thereof), such action may be taken by any committee, officer or employee of the Company authorized to take such action by the Board of Directors as evidenced by a Board Resolution.

"Business Day," when used with respect to any Place of Payment or other location, means, except as otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.1 with respect to any series of Securities, each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment or other location are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or regulation to close.

"CINS" means the CUSIP International Numbering System.

"Code" means the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"<u>Company</u>" means the Person named as the "<u>Company</u>" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor or resulting corporation shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "<u>Company</u>" shall mean such successor or resulting corporation.

"<u>Company Request</u>" or "<u>Company Order</u>" means, in the case of the Company, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its Chief Financial Officer, its Chief Operating Officer, its President, any of its Vice Presidents or any other duly authorized officer of the Company or any person duly authorized by any of them, and delivered to the Trustee.

"<u>Corporate Trust Office</u>" means the office of the Trustee at its address specified in <u>Section 1.6</u> or such other address as to which the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

"corporation" includes corporations, companies, associations, partnerships, limited partnerships, limited liability companies, jointstock companies and trusts.

"Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 13.3.

"CUSIP" means the Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures.

"Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

"<u>Debt</u>" means any obligation created or assumed by any Person for the repayment of money borrowed and any purchase money obligation created or assumed by such Person and any guarantee of the foregoing.

"Default" means, with respect to a series of Securities, any event that is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Defaulted Interest" has the meaning specified in Section 3.7.

"Definitive Security" means a security other than a Global Security or a temporary Security.

"<u>Depositary</u>" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act that is designated to act as Depositary for such Securities as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u>, until a successor Depositary shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter shall mean or include each Person which is a Depositary hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, shall be a collective reference to such Persons.

"Designated Senior Debt" shall have the meaning given to such term in any Board Resolution or indenture supplemental hereto.

"Dollar" or "<u>\$</u>" means the coin or currency of the United States of America, which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 5.1.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Foreign Currency" means a currency used by the government of a country other than the United States of America.

"<u>GAAP</u>" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as in effect from time to time, including those set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession. All ratios and computations based on GAAP contained in this Indenture will be computed in conformity with GAAP.

"Global Security" means a Security in global form that evidences all or part of a series of Securities and is authenticated and delivered to, and registered in the name of, the Depositary for the Securities of such series or its nominee.

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

"<u>Indenture</u>" means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument, and any such supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be part of and govern this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, respectively. The term "<u>Indenture</u>" also shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u>.

"interest," when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

"Interest Payment Date," when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

"Judgment Currency" has the meaning specified in Section 1.16.

"Legal Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 13.2.

"mandatory sinking fund payment" has the meaning specified in Section 12.1.

"<u>Maturity</u>," when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

"Notice of Default" means a written notice of the kind specified in Section 5.1(d).

"<u>Officer's Certificate</u>" means, in the case of the Company, a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Chief Operating Officer, the President, any Vice President or any other duly authorized officer of the Company, or a person duly authorized by any of them, and delivered to the Trustee.

"<u>Opinion of Counsel</u>" means a written opinion of counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company and who shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

"optional sinking fund payment" has the meaning specified in Section 12.1.

"<u>Original Issue Discount Security</u>" means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to <u>Section 5.2</u>.

"Outstanding," when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(a) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(b) Securities for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;

(c) Securities which have been paid pursuant to <u>Section 3.6</u> or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company; and

(d) Securities, except to the extent provided in <u>Section 13.2</u> and <u>Section 13.3</u>, with respect to which the Company has effected Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance as provided in Article Thirteen, which Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance then continues in effect;

<u>provided</u>, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof on such date pursuant to <u>Section 5.2</u>, (ii) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more currencies or currency units other than U.S. dollars shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent of such currencies or currency units, determined in the manner provided as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u> on the date of original issuance of such Security or by <u>Section 1.15</u>, if not otherwise so provided pursuant to <u>Section 3.1</u>, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the U.S. dollar equivalent (as so determined) on the date of original issuance of such Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned as described in clause (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"<u>Paying Agent</u>" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of and any premium or interest on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

"<u>Periodic Offering</u>" means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest or formula for determining the rate or rates of interest thereon, if any, the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities thereof, the original issue date or dates thereof, the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, and any other terms specified as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u> with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Company upon the issuance of such Securities.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, company, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, other entity, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"<u>Place of Payment</u>," when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means, unless otherwise specifically provided for with respect to such series as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u>, the office or agency of the Company in the City of St. Paul, Minnesota and such other place or places where, subject to the provisions of <u>Section 10.2</u>, the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u>.

"<u>Predecessor Security</u>" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under <u>Section 3.6</u> in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

"<u>Redemption Date</u>," when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"<u>Redemption Price</u>," when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

"<u>Regular Record Date</u>" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u>.

#### "Required Currency" has the meaning specified in Section 1.16.

"<u>Responsible Officer</u>" when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer within the Corporate Trust Administration of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

"Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 3.5.

"Senior Debt" means (a) all Debt of the Company, whether currently outstanding or hereafter issued, unless, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Debt, it is provided that such Debt is not superior in right of payment to the Securities, and (b) any modifications, refunding, deferrals, renewals or extensions of any such Debt or securities, notes or other evidence of Debt issued in exchange for such Debt; provided that in no event shall "Senior Debt" include (i) Debt of the Company owed or owing to any Subsidiary of the Company or any officer, director or employee of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) Debt to trade creditors or (iii) any liability for taxes owned or owing by the Company.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary that would be a "Significant Subsidiary" of the Company within the meaning of Rule 1-02 under Regulation S-X promulgated by the SEC.

"Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.7.

"Stated Maturity." when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable. "<u>Subsidiary</u>" means (a) a corporation more than 50% of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries or (b) any partnership or similar business organization more than 50% of the ownership interests having ordinary voting power of which shall at the time be so owned. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means capital stock or equity interests which ordinarily have voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

"<u>Trustee</u>" means the Person named as the "<u>Trustee</u>" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "<u>Trustee</u>" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "<u>Trustee</u>" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"<u>Trust Indenture Act</u>" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed, except as provided in <u>Section 9.5</u>; provided, however, that if the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, "<u>Trust Indenture Act</u>" means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as so amended.

"U.S. Person" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

"<u>U.S. Government Obligations</u>" means securities which are (a) direct obligations of the United States for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged, or (b) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States, each of which are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof.

"<u>Vice President</u>," when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "<u>vice president</u>."

1.2 <u>Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act</u>. Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the Trust Indenture Act, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following Trust Indenture Act terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"commission" means the SEC.

"indenture securities" means the Securities.

"indenture security holder" means a Holder.

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee.

"obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company or any other obligor on the indenture securities.

All terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the Trust Indenture Act, defined by a Trust Indenture Act reference to another statute or defined by an SEC rule under the Trust Indenture Act have the meanings so assigned to them.

1.3 <u>Compliance Certificates and Opinions</u>. Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished except as required under <u>Section 314(c)</u> of the Trust Indenture Act.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (except for certificates provided for in <u>Section 10.5</u>) shall include:

(a) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;

(b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(c) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(d) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied

1.4 <u>Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee</u>. In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

with.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows or, in the exercise of reasonable care, should know that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company unless such counsel knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

#### 1.5 <u>Acts of Holders; Record Dates</u>.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed (either physically or by means of a facsimile or an electronic transmission, provided that such electronic transmission is transmitted through the facilities of a Depositary) by such Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instruments or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "<u>Act</u>" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to <u>Section 315</u> of the Trust Indenture Act) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(c) The ownership, principal amount and serial numbers of Securities held by any Person, and the date of commencement of such Person's holding of same, shall be proved by the Security Register.

(d) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, regardless of whether notation of such action is made upon such Security.

(e) Without limiting the foregoing, a Holder entitled to give or take any action hereunder with regard to any particular Security may do so with regard to all or any part of the principal amount of such Security or by one or more duly appointed agents each of which may do so pursuant to such appointment with regard to all or any different part of such principal amount.

(f) The Company may set any day as the record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. With regard to any record date set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on such record date (or their duly appointed agents), and only such Persons, shall be entitled to give or take the relevant action, regardless of whether such Holders remain Holders after such record date.

#### 1.6 <u>Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company</u>.

(a) Any notice or communication by the Company or the Trustee to the others is duly given if in writing and delivered in Person or mailed by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), telecopier or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the others' address:

If to the Company:

Pacific Ethanol, Inc. 400 Capitol Mall, Suite 2060 Sacramento, CA 95035 Facsimile: (916) 446-3937 Attention: General Counsel

If to the Trustee:

U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee Global Corporate Trust Services One California Street, Suite 1000 San Francisco, CA 94111 Attn: A. Fung (Pacific Ethanol) Facsimile: (415) 677-3769

(b) The Company or the Trustee, by notice to the others, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

(c) All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders) shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; three Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if telecopied; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

1.7 <u>Notice to Holders; Waiver</u>. Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Any notice mailed to a Holder in the manner herein prescribed shall be conclusively deemed to have been received by such Holder, regardless of whether such Holder actually receives such notice.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

1.8 <u>Conflict with Trust Indenture Act</u>. If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act that is required under such Act to be a part of and govern this Indenture, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act that may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or excluded, as the case may be.

1.9 <u>Effect of Headings and Table of Contents</u>. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

1.10 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

1.11 <u>Separability Clause</u>. In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

1.12 <u>Benefits of Indenture</u>. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, the holders of Senior Debt and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

# 1.13 <u>Governing Law</u>. THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

1.14 Legal Holidays. In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities (other than a provision of the Securities of any series that specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this <u>Section 1.14</u>)) payment of interest or principal and any premium need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, or at the Stated Maturity, provided that no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be.

Securities in a Composite Currency, Currency Unit or Foreign Currency. Unless otherwise specified in an Officer's 1.15 Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 3.1 of this Indenture with respect to a particular series of Securities, whenever for purposes of this Indenture any action may be taken by the Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of Securities of all series or all series affected by a particular action at the time Outstanding and, at such time, there are Outstanding Securities of any series which are denominated in a coin, currency or currencies other than Dollars (including, but not limited to, any composite currency, currency units or Foreign Currency), then the principal amount of Securities of such series which shall be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of taking such action shall be that amount of Dollars that could be obtained for such amount at the Market Exchange Rate. For purposes of this Section 1.15, the term "Market Exchange Rate" shall mean the noon Dollar buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers of such currency or currencies as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as of the most recent available date. If such Market Exchange Rate is not so available for any reason with respect to such currency, the Trustee shall use, in its sole discretion and without liability on its part, such quotation of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as of the most recent available date, or quotations or rates of exchange from one or more major banks in The City of New York or in the country of issue of the currency in question, which for purposes of euros shall be Brussels, Belgium, or such other quotations or rates of exchange as the Trustee shall deem appropriate. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply in determining the equivalent principal amount in respect of Securities of a series denominated in a currency other than Dollars in connection with any action taken by Holders of Securities pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

All decisions and determinations of the Trustee regarding the Market Exchange Rate or any alternative determination provided for in the preceding paragraph shall be in its sole discretion and shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive to the extent permitted by law for all purposes and irrevocably binding upon the Issuer and all Holders.

1.16 Payment in Required Currency; Judgment Currency. The Company agrees, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so under applicable law, that (a) if for the purpose of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of or interest on the Securities of any series (the "<u>Required Currency</u>") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "<u>Judgment Currency</u>"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered, unless such day is not a Banking Day, then, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the Banking Day next preceding the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered and (b) its obligations under this Indenture to make payments in the Required Currency (i) shall not be discharged or satisfied by any tender, or any recovery pursuant to any judgment (regardless of whether entered in accordance with subclause (a)), in any currency other than the Required Currency, except to the extent that such tender or recovery shall result in the actual receipt, by the payee, of the full amount of the Required Currency expressed to be payable in respect of such payments, (ii) shall be enforceable as an alternative or additional cause of action for the purpose of recovering in the Required Currency the amount, if any, by which such actual receipt shall fall short of the full amount of the Required Currency so expressed to be payable and (iii) shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other sum due under this Indenture.

1.17 <u>Language of Notices, Etc</u>. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in the English language, except that any published notice may be in an official language of the country of publication.

1.18 Incorporators, Shareholders, Officers and Directors of the Company Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of or contained in this Indenture or of or contained in any Security or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, or in any Security or because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, member, officer, manager or director, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or any successor Person, either directly or through the Company or any successor Person, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise, it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a part of the consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of the Securities.

# ARTICLE TWO SECURITY FORMS

2.1 <u>Forms Generally.</u> The Securities of each series shall be in substantially the form set forth in this Article Two, or in such other form or forms as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities as evidenced by their execution thereof.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by an authorized officer or other authorized person on behalf of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by <u>Section 3.3</u> for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The forms of Global Securities of any series shall have such provisions and legends as are customary for Securities of such series in global form, including without limitation any legend required by the Depositary for the Securities of such series.

 2.2
 Form of Face of Security. [If the Security is an Original Issue Discount Security, insert—FOR PURPOSES OF

 SECTION 1275 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED, THE AMOUNT OF THE

 ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT IS \_\_\_\_\_\_, THE ISSUE DATE IS \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_ [AND] [\_\_\_\_,] THE YIELD

 TO MATURITY IS \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, [AND THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT FOR THE SHORT ACCRUAL

 PERIOD IS \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ AND THE METHOD USED TO DETERMINE THE YIELD THEREFOR IS \_\_\_\_\_\_]

[Insert any other legend required by the Code or the regulations thereunder.]

[If a Global Security,—insert legend required by Section 2.4 of the Indenture] [If applicable, insert —UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

#### PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

#### [TITLE OF SECURITY]

No \_\_\_\_\_

U.S. \$\_\_\_\_\_

# [CUSIP No. \_\_\_\_]

PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC., a company duly incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein called the "Company." which term
includes any successor or resulting Person under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), for value received, hereby promises to pay to
, or registered assigns, the principal sum of United States Dollars on [If the
Security is to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert-, and to pay interest thereon from or from the most recent
Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, semi-annually on and
in each year, commencing, at the rate of% per annum, until the principal hereof is paid
or made available for payment [if applicable, insert-, and at the rate of% per annum on any overdue principal and
premium and on any installment of interest (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable)]. The interest
so payable, and punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will, as provided in such Indenture, be paid to the Person
in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such
interest, which shall be the or (regardless of whether a Business Day), as the case may be, next
preceding such Interest Payment Date. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for will forthwith cease to be payable to the
Holder on such Regular Record Date and may either be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor
Securities) is registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest to be fixed by the Trustee,
notice whereof shall be given to Holders of Securities of this series not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date, or be paid at any
time in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Securities of this series may be
listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, all as more fully provided in said Indenture].

[If the Security is not to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert—The principal of this Security shall not bear interest except in the case of a default in payment of principal upon acceleration, upon redemption or at Stated Maturity and in such case the overdue principal of this Security shall bear interest at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_% per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), which shall accrue from the date of such default in payment to the date payment of such principal has been made or duly provided for. Interest on any overdue principal shall be payable on demand. Any such interest on any overdue principal that is not so paid on demand shall bear interest at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_% per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), which shall accrue from the date of such default on demand for payment to the date payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), which shall accrue from the date of such demand for payment to the date payment of such interest has been made or duly provided for, and such interest shall also be payable on demand.]

[If a Global Security, insert—Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and [if applicable, insert—any such] interest on this Security will be made by transfer of immediately available funds to a bank account in \_\_\_\_\_\_ designated by the Holder in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts [state other currency].]

[If a Definitive Security, insert—Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and [if applicable, insert—any such] interest on this Security will be made at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts] [state other currency] [or subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto and to the right of the Company (as provided in the Indenture) to rescind the designation of any such Paying Agent, at the [main] offices of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_\_, or at such other offices or agencies as the Company may designate, by [United States Dollar] [state other currency] check drawn on, or transfer to a [United States Dollar] account maintained by the payee with, a bank in The City of New York (so long as the applicable Paying Agency, that payment of interest may be made at the option of the Company by [United States Dollar] [state other currency] check mailed to the addresses of the Persons entitled thereto as such addresses shall appear in the Security Register] [or by transfer to a [United States Dollar] [state other currency] check mailed to the addresses of the Persons entitled thereto as such addresses shall appear in the Security Register] [or by transfer to a [United States Dollar] [state other currency] check mailed to the addresses of the Persons entitled thereto as such addresses shall appear in the Security Register] [or by transfer to a [United States Dollar] [state other currency] check mailed to the addresses of the Persons entitled thereto as such addresses shall appear in the Security Register] [or by transfer to a [United States Dollar] [state other currency] check mailed to the addresses of the Persons entitled thereto as such addresses shall appear in the Security Register] [or by transfer to a [United States Dollar] [state other currency] account maintained by the payee with a bank in The City of New York [state other Place of Payment]

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee referred to on the reverse hereof by manual signature, this Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

Date \_\_\_

## PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC

By:

2.3 <u>Form of Reverse of Security</u>. This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of subordinated securities of the Company (herein called the "<u>Securities</u>"), issued and to be issued in one or more series under an Indenture, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ (herein called the "<u>Indenture</u>"), between the Company and [TRUSTEE] (herein called the "<u>Trustee</u>," which term includes any successor trustee under the Indenture), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a statement, of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities and of the terms upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered. As provided in the Indenture, the Securities may be issued in one or more series, which different series may be issued in various aggregate principal amounts, may mature at different times, may bear interest, if any, at different rates, may be subject to different redemption provisions, if any, may be subject to different sorties or analogous funds, if any, may be subject to different covenants and Events of Default and may otherwise vary as in the Indenture provided or permitted. This Security is one of the series designated on the face hereof **[, limited in aggregate principal amount to \$\_\_\_\_\_\_]**.

This security is the general, unsecured, subordinated obligation of the Company.

[If applicable, insert—The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than \_\_\_\_\_ days' notice by mail, [if applicable, insert, —(1) on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in any year commencing with the year \_\_\_\_\_ and ending with the year \_\_\_\_\_\_ through operation of the sinking fund for this series at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount, and (2) ] at any time [on or after \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the following Redemption Prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount): If redeemed [on or before \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_%, and if redeemed] during the 12month period beginning \_\_\_\_\_\_ of the years indicated,

YearRedemption PriceYearRedemption Price

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to % of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption **[if applicable, insert—** (whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise)] with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant record dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[If applicable, insert—The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than \_\_\_\_\_ nor more than \_\_\_\_\_ days' notice by mail, (1) on \_\_\_\_\_\_ in any year commencing with the year and ending with the year \_\_\_\_\_ through operation of the sinking fund for this series at the Redemption Prices for redemption through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below, and (2) at anytime [on or after \_\_\_\_\_\_], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the Redemption Prices for redemption otherwise than through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below: If redeemed during the 12-month period beginning \_\_\_\_\_\_ of the years indicated,

	<b>Redemption Price for Redemption</b>	<b>Redemption Price for Redemption</b>
	Through	Otherwise Than Through Operation of
Year	<b>Operation of the Sinking Fund</b>	the Sinking Fund

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to \_\_\_\_\_% of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption (whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise) with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant record dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[If applicable, insert—Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may not, prior to \_\_\_\_\_\_, redeem any Securities of this series as contemplated by [clause (2) of] the preceding paragraph as a part of, or in anticipation of, any refunding operation by the application, directly or indirectly, of moneys borrowed having an interest cost to the Company (calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice) of less than \_\_\_\_\_% per annum.]

[If applicable, insert—The sinking fund for this series provides for the redemption on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in each year beginning with the year \_\_\_\_\_\_ of [not less than] \$\_\_\_\_\_ [("mandatory sinking fund") and not more than \$\_\_\_\_\_] aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series. [Securities of this series acquired or redeemed by the Company otherwise than through [mandatory] sinking fund payments may be credited against subsequent [mandatory] sinking fund payments otherwise required to be made [If applicable, insert— in the inverse order in which they become due].]

[If the Securities are subject to redemption in part of any kind, insert—In the event of redemption of this Security in part only, a new Security or Securities of this series and of like tenor for the unredeemed portion hereof will be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.]

[If applicable, insert—The Securities of this series are not redeemable prior to Stated Maturity.]

[If the Security is not an Original Issue Discount Security, insert—If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, the principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture.]

[If the Security is an Original Issue Discount Security, insert —If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, an amount of principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture. Such amount shall be equal to —insert formula for determining the amount. Upon payment (i) of the amount of principal so declared due and payable and (ii) of interest on any overdue principal and overdue interest (in each case to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), all of the Company's obligations in respect of the payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of this series shall terminate.]

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the Holders of the Securities of each series to be affected under the Indenture at any time by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities at the time Outstanding of each series to be affected. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in principal amount of the Securities of each series at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the Holders of all Securities of such series, to waive compliance by the Company with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange herefor or in lieu hereof, regardless of whether notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on this Security at the times, place(s) and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

[If a Global Security, insert—This Global Security or portion hereof may not be exchanged for Definitive Securities of this series except in the limited circumstances provided in the Indenture. The holders of beneficial interests in this Global Security will not be entitled to receive physical delivery of Definitive Securities except as described in the Indenture and will not be considered the Holders thereof for any purpose under the Indenture.]

[If a Definitive Security, insert—As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registerable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in [If applicable, insert—any place where the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security are payable] [If applicable, insert—The City of New York [, or, subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto and to the right of the Company (limited as provided in the Indenture) to rescind the designation of any such transfer agent, at the [main] offices of \_\_\_\_\_\_ or at such other offices or agencies as the Company may designate]], duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities of this series and of like tenor, of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate principal amount, will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.]

The Securities of this series are issuable only in registered form without coupons in denominations of U.S. and any integral multiple thereof. As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Securities of this series are exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series and of like tenor of a different authorized denomination, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment of this Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, regardless of whether this Security be overdue, and none of the Company, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

This Security is subordinated in right of payment to Senior Debt, to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture.

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of or contained in the Indenture or of or contained in any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, or in any Security, or because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, member, officer, manager or director, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any successor Person, either directly or through the Company or any successor Person, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment, penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released by the acceptance hereof and as a condition of, and as part of the consideration for, the Securities and the execution of the Indenture.

The Indenture provides that the Company (a) will be discharged from any and all obligations in respect of the Securities (except for certain obligations described in the Indenture), or (b) need not comply with certain restrictive covenants of the Indenture, in each case if the Company deposits, in trust, with the Trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations (or a combination thereof) which through the payment of interest thereon and principal thereof in accordance with their terms will provide money, in an amount sufficient to pay all the principal of and interest on the Securities, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Except as otherwise defined herein, all terms used in this Security which are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

[If a Definitive Security, insert as a separate page-

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

(Please Print or Typewrite Name and Address of Assignee)

Please Insert Social Security or Other Identifying Number of Assignee:

Dated:\_\_\_\_\_

(Signature)

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within instrument in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.]

2.4 <u>Global Securities</u>. Every Global Security authenticated and delivered hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED TO, OR REGISTERED OR EXCHANGED FOR SECURITIES REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF, ANY PERSON OTHER THAN THE DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF AND NO SUCH TRANSFER MAY BE REGISTERED, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.

EVERY SECURITY AUTHENTICATED AND DELIVERED UPON REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER OF, OR IN EXCHANGE FOR OR IN LIEU OF, THIS SECURITY SHALL BE A GLOBAL SECURITY SUBJECT TO THE FOREGOING, EXCEPT IN SUCH LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES.

If Securities of a series are issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, as specified as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u>, then, notwithstanding clause (i) of <u>Section 3.1</u> and the provisions of <u>Section 3.2</u>, any Global Security shall represent such of the Outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as the case may be, to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Global Security to reflect the amount, or any reduction or increase in the amount, of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified therein or in a Company Order. Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 3.3</u>, <u>Section 3.4</u> and <u>Section 3.5</u>, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Global Security in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified therein or in the applicable Company Order. Any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Global Security shall be in a Company Order (which need not comply with <u>Section 1.3</u> and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel).

The provisions of the last sentence of <u>Section 3.3</u> shall apply to any Security represented by a Global Security if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Global Security together with a Company Order (which need not comply with <u>Section 1.3</u> and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the reduction or increase, as the case may be, in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of <u>Section 3.3</u>.

2.5 <u>Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication</u>. The Trustee's certificate(s) of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated [insert title of applicable series] referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

as Trustee

By:

Authorized Officer

### ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES

3.1 <u>Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series</u>. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series,

(a) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities and which may be part of a series of Securities previously issued);

(b) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 3.4, Section 3.5, Section 3.6, Section 9.6 or Section 11.7 and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 3.3, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(c) the Person to whom any interest on a Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest;

(d) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination thereof;

(e) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the formula, method or provision pursuant to which such rate or rates are determined, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue or the method of determination thereof, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable and the Regular Record Date for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date;

(f) the place or places where, subject to the provisions of <u>Section 10.2</u>, the principal of and any premium and interest on Securities of the series shall be payable, Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange and notices, and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served;

(g) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

(h) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(i) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(j) whether payment of principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of the series shall be without deduction for taxes, assessments or governmental charges paid by Holders of the series;

(k) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to <u>Section 5.2</u>;

(1) if the amount of payments of principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(m) if and as applicable, that the Securities of the series shall be issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the Depositary or Depositaries for such Global Security or Global Securities and any circumstances other than those set forth in <u>Section 3.5</u> in which any such Global Security may be transferred to, and registered and exchanged for Securities registered in the name of, a Person other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof and in which any such transfer may be registered;

(n) any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default set forth in <u>Section 5.1</u> or the covenants of the Company set forth in Article Ten with respect to the Securities of such series;

(o) whether and under what circumstances the Company will pay additional amounts on the Securities of the series held by a Person who is not a U.S. Person in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge withheld or deducted and, if so, whether the Company will have the option to redeem the Securities of the series rather than pay such additional amounts;

(p) if the Securities of the series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;

(q) if the Securities of the series are to be convertible into or exchangeable for any other security or property of the Company, including, without limitation, securities of another Person held by the Company or its Affiliates and, if so, the terms thereof;

(r) if other than as provided in <u>Section 13.2</u> and <u>Section 13.3</u>, the means of Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance as may be specified for the Securities of the series;

- (s) if other than the Trustee, the identity of the initial Security Registrar and any initial Paying Agent; and
- (t) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to <u>Section 3.3</u>) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officer's Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the Holders, for increases in the aggregate principal amount of such series of Securities and issuances of additional Securities of such series or for the establishment of additional terms with respect to the Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by an authorized officer or other authorized person on behalf of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officer's Certificate setting forth, or providing the manner for determining, the terms of the series.

With respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, such Board Resolution or Officer's Certificate may provide general terms for Securities of such series and provide either that the specific terms of particular Securities of such series shall be specified in a Company Order or that such terms shall be determined by the Company or one or more agents thereof designated in an Officer's Certificate, in accordance with a Company Order.

3.2 <u>Denominations</u>. The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form without coupons in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u>. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

3.3 <u>Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating</u>. The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its President, its Chief Financial Officer or any of its Vice Presidents and need not be attested. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile.

Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities; provided, however, that in the case of Securities offered in a Periodic Offering, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such Securities from time to time in accordance with such other procedures (including, without limitation, the receipt by the Trustee of oral or electronic instructions from the Company or its duly authorized agents, thereafter promptly confirmed in writing) acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified by or pursuant to a Company Order delivered to the Trustee prior to the time of the first authentication of Securities of such series. If the forms or terms of the Securities of the series have been established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by <u>Section 2.1</u> and <u>Section 3.1</u>, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to <u>Section 6.1)</u> shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating,

(a) if the form or forms of such Securities has been established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution as permitted by <u>Section 2.1</u>, that each such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(b) if the terms of such Securities have been, or in the case of Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering will be, established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution as permitted by <u>Section 3.1</u>, that such terms have been, or in the case of Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering will be, established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, subject, in the case of Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering, to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel; and

(c) that such Securities when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions and assumptions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to the following limitations: (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization, liquidation, fraudulent conveyance or transfer and other similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, or to general equity principles, (ii) the availability of equitable remedies being subject to the discretion of the court to which application therefor is made; and (iii) such other usual and customary matters as shall be specified in such Opinion of Counsel.

If such form or forms or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of <u>Section 3.1</u> and of the preceding paragraph, if all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Officer's Certificate otherwise required pursuant to <u>Section 3.1</u> or the Company Order and Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to such preceding paragraph at or prior to the time of authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

With respect to Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering, the Trustee may rely, as to the authorization by the Company of any of such Securities, on the form or forms and terms thereof and the legality, validity, binding effect and enforceability thereof, upon the Opinion of Counsel and the other documents delivered pursuant to <u>Section 2.1</u> and <u>Section 3.1</u> and this Section, as applicable, in connection with the first authentication of Securities of such series.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee by manual signature of an authorized officer, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in <u>Section 3.9</u> for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

3.4 <u>Temporary Securities</u>. Pending the preparation of Definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the Definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause Definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of Definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for Definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of Definitive Securities of the same series and tenor of authorized denominations. Until so exchanged the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as Definitive Securities of such series.



3.5 <u>Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange</u>. The Company shall cause to be kept at the office or agency of the Company in St. Paul, Minnesota or in any other office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment required by <u>Section 10.2</u> a register (the register maintained in such office being herein sometimes referred to as the "<u>Security Register</u>") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities and of transfers of Securities. The Trustee is hereby appointed as the initial "<u>Security Registrar</u>" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided, and its corporate trust office located at 60 Livingston Avenue, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, St. Paul, Minnesota 55107, is the initial office or agency or act as its own Security Registrar. The Company may at any time replace such Security Registrar, change such office or agency or act as its own Security Registrar. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any change of the Security Registrar or of the location of such office or agency.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at the office or agency maintained pursuant to <u>Section 10.2</u> for such purpose, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series and tenor, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount.

At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series (except a Global Security) may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series and tenor, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver the Securities, which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed, by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to <u>Section 3.4</u>, <u>Section 9.6</u> or <u>Section 11.7</u> not involving any transfer.

The Company shall not be required (a) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any series during a period beginning at, the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of Securities of that series selected for redemption under <u>Section 11.3</u> and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (b) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture and except as otherwise specified with respect to any particular series of Securities as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u>, a Global Security representing all or a portion of the Securities of a series may not be transferred, except as a whole by the Depositary for such series to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary for such series or a nominee of such successor Depositary. Every Security authenticated and delivered upon registration of, transfer of, or in exchange for or in lieu of, a Global Security shall be a Global Security except as provided in the two paragraphs immediately following.

If at any time the Depositary for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Securities or if at any time the Depositary for such Securities shall no longer be eligible to continue as Depositary under <u>Section 3.1</u> or ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, the Company shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Securities is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Company's election pursuant to <u>Section 3.1</u> that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Company will execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities registered in the names of such Persons as the Depositary shall direct.

The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by a Global Security or Securities. In such event, the Company will execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of the Definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities registered in the names of such Persons as the Depositary shall direct.

If specified by the Company pursuant to Section 3.1 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series and tenor in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Company, the Trustee and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Securities in definitive registered form, shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge:

(a) to the Person specified by such Depositary a new Security or Securities of the same series and tenor, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and

(b) to such Depositary a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (a) above.

Every Person who takes or holds any beneficial interest in a Global Security agrees that:

(a) the Company and the Trustee may deal with the Depositary as sole owner of the Global Security and as the authorized representative of such Person;

(b) such Person's rights in the Global Security shall be exercised only through the Depositary and shall be limited to those established by law and agreement between such Person and the Depositary and/or direct and indirect participants of the Depositary;

(c) the Depositary and its participants make book-entry transfers of beneficial ownership among, and receive and transmit distributions of principal and interest on the Global Securities to, such Persons in accordance with their own procedures; and

(d) none of the Company, the Trustee, nor any agent of any of them will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

3.6 <u>Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities</u>. If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, together with, in proper cases, such security or indemnity as may be required by the Company or the Trustee to save each of them and any agent of any of them harmless, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (a) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (b) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company regardless of whether the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

3.7 <u>Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved</u>. Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u> with respect to any series of Securities, interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest.

Any interest on any Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "<u>Defaulted Interest</u>") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (a) or (b) below:

The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the (a) Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon, the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (b).

(b) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

3.8 <u>Persons Deemed Owners</u>. Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u> with respect to any series of Securities, prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent thereof may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and any premium and (subject to <u>Section 3.5</u> and <u>Section 3.7</u>) any interest on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, regardless of whether such Security be overdue, and none of the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of any of them shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

No holder of any beneficial interest in any Global Security held on its behalf by a Depositary shall have any rights under this Indenture with respect to such Global Security, and such Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent thereof as the owner of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever.

3.9 <u>Cancellation</u>. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly canceled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities canceled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of in accordance with its customary practices, and the Trustee shall thereafter deliver to the Company a certificate with respect to such disposition from time to time upon written request.

3.10 <u>Computation of Interest</u>. Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u> for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a year of twelve 30-day months.

3.11 <u>CUSIP or CINS Numbers</u>. The Company in issuing the Securities may use "<u>CUSIP</u>" or "<u>CINS</u>" numbers (if then generally in use, and in addition to the other identification numbers printed on the Securities), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "<u>CUSIP</u>" or "<u>CINS</u>" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such "<u>CUSIP</u>" or "<u>CINS</u>" numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such "<u>CUSIP</u>" or "<u>CINS</u>" numbers.

# ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

4.1 <u>Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture</u>. This Indenture shall cease to be of further effect and will be discharged with respect to the Securities of any series (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities and certain rights of the Trustee, in each case, herein expressly provided for), and the Trustee, upon Company Request and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities, when:

(a) either

(i) all such Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (A) such Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in <u>Section 3.6</u>, and (B) such Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in <u>Section 10.3</u>) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

- (ii) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation:
  - (A) have become due and payable, or
  - (B) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(C) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (A), (B) or (C) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for such purpose an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be, together with instructions from the Company irrevocably directing the Trustee to apply such funds to the payment thereof at maturity or redemption, as the case may be;

(b) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to such Securities; and

(c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, which, taken together, state that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of any series, (x) the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under <u>Section 6.7</u>, the obligations of the Trustee to any Authenticating Agent under <u>Section 6.14</u> and the right of the Trustee to resign under <u>Section 6.10</u> shall survive, and (y) if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to clause (a) of this Section, the obligations of the Company and the Trustee under <u>Section 4.2</u>, <u>Section 6.6</u> and <u>Section 10.2</u> and the last paragraph of <u>Section 10.3</u> shall survive.

4.2 <u>Application of Trust Money</u>. Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of <u>Section 10.3</u>, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to <u>Section 4.1</u> shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal and any premium and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee.

# ARTICLE FIVE <u>REMEDIES</u>

5.1 <u>Events of Default</u>. "<u>Event of Default</u>," wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(a) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days (regardless of whether such payment is prohibited by the provisions of Article Fourteen hereof); or

(b) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of that series at its Maturity (regardless of whether such payment is prohibited by the provisions of Article Fourteen hereof); or

(c) default in the performance, or breach, of the covenant set forth in <u>Section 8.1</u>; or

(d) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant in this Indenture (other than the covenant in <u>Section 8.1</u> or any other covenant a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of a series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "<u>Notice of Default</u>" hereunder; or

(e) the Company or any Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law (i) commences a voluntary case or proceeding, (ii) consents to the entry of any decree or order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding, (iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, (v) consents to or acquiesces in the institution of a bankruptcy or an insolvency proceeding against it, (vi) takes any corporate action to authorize or effect any of the foregoing, or (vii) takes any comparable action under any foreign laws relating to insolvency; or

(f) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that (i) is for relief against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case, (ii) appoints a Custodian of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary for all or substantially all of its property, or (iii) orders the liquidation or winding up of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary; and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 30 consecutive days; or

- (g) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment when due; or
- (h) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series in accordance with <u>Section 3.1</u>.

5.2 Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment. If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal amount (or, if the Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series), together with any accrued and unpaid interest thereon, of all of the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount), together with any accrued and unpaid interest thereon, shall become immediately due and payable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if an Event of Default specified in clause (e) or (f) of Section 5.1 occurs, the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding shall be due and payable immediately without further action or notice.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article Five provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

(a) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay:

(i) all overdue interest on all Securities of that series,

(ii) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and any interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities,

(iii) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and

(iv) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and

(b) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

5.3 <u>Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee</u>. The Company covenants that if:

(a) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days (regardless of whether such payment is prohibited by the provisions of Article Fourteen hereof), or

(b) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security at the Maturity thereof (regardless of whether such payment is prohibited by the provisions of Article Fourteen hereof),

the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal and any premium and on any overdue interest, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

5.4 <u>Trustee May File Proofs of Claim</u>. In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities, their property or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

(a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (and premium, if any) and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(b) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under <u>Section 6.7</u>.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, compromise, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official and be a member of a creditors' or other similar committee.

5.5 <u>Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities</u>. All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

5.6 <u>Application of Money Collected</u>. Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article Five shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or any premium or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.7;

SECOND: Subject to Article Fourteen, to the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: The balance, if any, to the Company.

5.7 <u>Limitation on Suits</u>. No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(a) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;

(b) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(c) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(d) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(e) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all such Holders.

5.8 <u>Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of and any premium and (subject to <u>Section 3.5</u> and <u>Section 3.7</u>) interest on such Security on the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

5.9 <u>Restoration of Rights and Remedies</u>. If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

5.10 <u>Rights and Remedies Cumulative</u>. Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of <u>Section 3.6</u>, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

5.11 <u>Delay or Omission Not Waiver</u>. To fullest extent permitted by applicable law, no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

5.12 <u>Control by Holders</u>. The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that:

(a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture;

(b) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction; and

(c) subject to the provisions of <u>Section 6.1</u>, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that the proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability.

5.13 <u>Waiver of Past Defaults</u>. By written notice to the Company and the Trustee, the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except:

(a) a continuing default in the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of such series, or

(b) a default in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

5.14 <u>Undertaking for Costs</u>. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant, other than the Trustee, in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this <u>Section 5.14</u> shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

5.15 <u>Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws</u>. The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

# ARTICLE SIX THE TRUSTEE

6.1 Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

(a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default,

(i) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture and as are provided by the Trust Indenture Act, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that

(i) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section;

(ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, given pursuant to <u>Section 5.12</u>, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(iv) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Regardless of whether therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

6.2 <u>Notice of Defaults</u>. Within 90 days after the occurrence of any Default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, notice of such Default hereunder known to the Trustee, unless such Default shall have been cured or waived; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of such series or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series, the Trustee may withhold from Holders of Securities notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series; and, <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that in the case of any Default of the character specified in <u>Section 5.1(c)</u> with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 90 days after the occurrence thereof and that in the case of any Default of the character specified in <u>Section 5.1(d)</u> with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 180 days after the occurrence thereof.

## 6.3 <u>Certain Rights of Trustee</u>. Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 6.1</u>:

(a) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order (other than delivery of any Security to the Trustee for authentication and delivery pursuant to <u>Section 3.3</u>, which shall be sufficiently evidenced as provided therein) and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(c) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) shall be entitled to receive and may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officer's Certificate;

(d) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(f) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney;

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder and shall not be responsible for the supervision of officers and employees of such agents or attorneys;

(h) the Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officer's Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officer's Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded;

(i) the Trustee shall be entitled to the rights and protections afforded to the Trustee pursuant to this Article Six in acting as a Paying Agent or Security Registrar hereunder; and

(j) the Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default is received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Notes and this Indenture.

6.4 <u>Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities</u>. The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company and the Trustee or any Authenticating Agent assumes no responsibility for their correctness. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent makes any representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. The Trustee or any Authenticating Agent shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

6.5 <u>May Hold Securities</u>. The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to <u>Sections 310(b)</u> and 311 of the Trust Indenture Act and <u>Section 6.8</u>, <u>Section 6.9</u> and <u>Section 6.13</u>, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

6.6 <u>Money Held in Trust</u>. Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed in writing with the Company.

6.7 <u>Compensation and Reimbursement</u>. The Company agrees:

(a) to pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);

(b) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith; and

(c) to indemnify each of the Trustee and its officers, directors, agents and employees for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or willful misconduct on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on particular Securities.

Without limiting any rights available to the Trustee under applicable law, when the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in <u>Section 5.1(e)</u> or <u>Section 5.1(f)</u>, the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the services of the Trustee are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable Bankruptcy Law.

The provisions of this <u>Section 6.7</u> shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the Legal Defeasance of the Securities.

6.8 <u>Disqualification; Conflicting Interests</u>. Reference is made to <u>Section 310(b)</u> of the Trust Indenture Act. There shall be excluded from the operation of <u>Section 310(b)(1)</u> of the Trust Indenture Act this Indenture with respect to the Securities of more than one series.

<u>4</u>4

6.9 <u>Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility</u>. There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus required by the Trust Indenture Act, subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. The Trustee shall not be an obligor upon the Securities or an Affiliate thereof. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article Six.

# 6.10 <u>Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor</u>.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of <u>Section 6.11</u>.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by <u>Section 6.11</u> shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.

(d) If at any time:

(i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with <u>Section 310(b)</u> of the Trust Indenture Act after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under <u>Section 6.9</u> and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder, or

(iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation, then, in any such case, (A) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (B) subject to <u>Section 5.14</u>, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.



(e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of <u>Section 6.11</u>. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of <u>Section 6.11</u>. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of <u>Section 6.11</u>, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by <u>Section 6.11</u>, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner provided in <u>Section 1.7</u>. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

# 6.11 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not (b)all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (i) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (ii) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (iii) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article and the Trust Indenture Act.

6.12 <u>Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business</u>. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article Six, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

6.13 <u>Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company</u>. Reference is made to <u>Section 311</u> of the Trust Indenture Act. For purposes of <u>Section 311(b)</u> of the Trust Indenture Act,

(a) the term "<u>cash transaction</u>" means any transaction in which full payment for goods or securities sold is made within seven days after delivery of the goods or securities in currency or in checks or other orders drawn upon banks or bankers and payable upon demand;

(b) the term "<u>self-liquidating paper</u>" means any draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation which is made, drawn, negotiated or incurred by the Company for the purpose of financing the purchase, processing, manufacturing, shipment, storage or sale of goods, wares or merchandise and which is secured by documents evidencing title to, possession of, or a lien upon, the goods, wares or merchandise or the receivables or proceeds arising from the sale of the goods, wares or merchandise previously constituting the security, provided the security is received by the Trustee simultaneously with the creation of the creditor relationship with the Company arising from the making, drawing, negotiating or incurring of the draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation.

6.14 <u>Appointment of Authenticating Agent</u>. The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof or pursuant to <u>Section 3.6</u>, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall mail written notice of such appointment by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

Except with respect to an Authenticating Agent appointed at the request of the Company, the Trustee agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section 6.14, and the Trustee shall be entitled to be reimbursed by the Company for such payments, subject to the provisions of Section 6.7.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this <u>Section 6.14</u>, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

As Trustee

By:

As Authenticating Agent

By:

As Authenticating Officer

49

Date

# ARTICLE SEVEN HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

7.1 <u>Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders</u>. The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

(a) semi-annually, not more than 15 days after each Regular Record Date for a series of Securities, a list for such series of Securities, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities of such series as of such Regular Record Date, and

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; provided, however, that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the Security Registrar, no such list need be furnished with respect to such series of Securities.

### 7.2 <u>Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.</u>

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in <u>Section 7.1</u> and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in <u>Section 7.1</u> upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(b) If three or more Holders (herein referred to as "<u>applicants</u>") apply in writing to the Trustee, and furnish to the Trustee reasonable proof that each such applicant has owned a Security for a period of at least six months preceding the date of such application, and such application states that the applicants desire to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities and is accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which such applicants propose to transmit, then the Trustee shall, within five business days after the receipt of such application, at its election, either

(i) afford such applicants access to the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with Section 7.2(a), or

(ii) inform such applicants as to the approximate number of Holders whose names and addresses appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with <u>Section 7.2(a)</u>, and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such Holders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application.

If the Trustee shall elect not to afford such applicants access to such information, the Trustee shall, upon the written request of such applicants, mail to each Holder whose name and address appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with <u>Section 7.2(a)</u> a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which is specified in such request, with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Trustee of the material to be mailed and of payment, or provision for the payment, of the reasonable expenses of mailing, unless within five days after such tender the Trustee shall mail to such applicants and file with the SEC, together with a copy of the material to be mailed, a written statement to the effect that, in the opinion of the Trustee, such mailing would be contrary to the best interest of the Holders or would be in violation of applicable law. Such written statement shall specify the basis of such opinion. If the SEC, after opportunity for a hearing upon the objections specified in the written statement so filed, shall enter an order refusing to sustain any of such objections or if, after the entry of an order sustaining one or more of such objections, the SEC shall find, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that all the objections so sustained have been met and shall enter an order so declaring, the Trustee shall mail copies of such material to all such Holders with reasonable promptness after the entry of such order and the renewal of such tender; otherwise the Trustee shall be relieved of any obligation or duty to such applicants respecting their application.

(c) Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that none of the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders in accordance with <u>Section 7.2(b)</u>, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under <u>Section 7.2(b)</u>.

7.3 <u>Reports by Trustee</u>. Any Trustee's report required pursuant to <u>Section 313(a)</u> of the Trust Indenture Act shall be dated as of May 15, and shall be transmitted within 60 days after May 15 of each year (but in all events at intervals of not more than 12 months), commencing with the year 20, by mail to all Holders, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed, with the SEC and with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when any Securities are listed on any stock exchange.

### 7.4 <u>Reports by Company</u>. The Company shall:

(a) file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company files the same with the SEC, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with the SEC pursuant to <u>Section 13</u> or <u>Section 15(d)</u> of the Exchange Act; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of said Sections, then it shall file with the Trustee and the SEC, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the SEC, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to <u>Section 13</u> of the Exchange Act in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;

(b) file with the Trustee and the SEC, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the SEC, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants of this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations; and

(c) transmit by mail to all Holders, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to clauses (a) and (b) of this Section as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the SEC.

### ARTICLE EIGHT

# CONSOLIDATION, AMALGAMATION, MERGER AND SALE

8.1 <u>Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms</u>. The Company shall not consolidate or merge with or into any other Person or sell, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company on a consolidated basis to any other Person, and shall not permit any Person to consolidate or merge into the Company, unless:

(a) either: (i) the Company is the surviving corporation; or (ii) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation, amalgamation or merger or resulting from such conversion (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition has been made is a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia;

(b) the Person formed by or surviving any such conversion, consolidation, amalgamation or merger (if other than the Company) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition has been made assumes all the obligations of the Company under the Securities and this Indenture pursuant to agreements reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee; provided that, unless such Person is a corporation, a corporate co-issuer of the Securities will be added to this Indenture by agreements reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

(c) immediately before and after giving pro forma effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; and

(d) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, amalgamation, merger, conveyance, sale, transfer or lease and such supplemental indenture, if any, comply with this Article Eight and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

8.2 <u>Successor Substituted</u>. Upon any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other Person or any sale, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company on a consolidated basis in accordance with <u>Section 8.1</u>, the successor or resulting Person formed by or resulting upon such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Company shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

# ARTICLE NINE AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

9.1 <u>Without Consent of Holders</u>. The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this indenture or the Securities without the consent of any holder of a Security:

(a) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision herein that may be inconsistent with any other provision herein in a manner that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder of Securities in any material respect; or

(b) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and, to the extent applicable, to the Securities; or

(c) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities; provided that the uncertificated Securities are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code, or in the manner such that the uncertificated Securities are described in Section 163(f)(2)(B) of the Code; or

(d) to secure the Securities of any series; or

(e) to add to the covenants of the Company such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions as the Company shall consider to be appropriate for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a Default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; provided, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default; or

(f) to make any change to any provision of this Indenture that does not adversely affect the rights or interests of any Holder of Securities; or

(g) to provide for the issuance of additional Securities in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Indenture on the date of this Indenture; or



(h) to add any additional Defaults or Events of Default in respect of all or any series of Securities; or

(i) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons; or

(j) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture; provided that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture that is entitled to the benefit of such provision; or

(k) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by <u>Section 2.1</u> and <u>Section 3.1</u>, including to reopen any series of any Securities as permitted under <u>Section 3.1</u>; or

(1) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of <u>Section 6.11(b)</u>; or

(m) to conform the text of this Indenture (and/or any supplemental indenture) or any debt securities issued thereunder to any provision of a description of such debt securities appearing in a prospectus or prospectus supplement or an offering memorandum or offering circular to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recreation of a provision of the indenture (and/or any supplemental indenture) or any debt securities issued thereunder; or

(n) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act or under any similar federal statute subsequently enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly required under the Trust Indenture Act.

After an amendment under this <u>Section 9.1</u> becomes effective, the Company shall mail to Holders a notice briefly describing such amendment. The failure to give such notice to Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of an amendment under this <u>Section 9.1</u>.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, the Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage, charge or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

9.2 <u>With Consent of Holders</u>. The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture and the Securities with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series of Securities affected by such amendment or supplemental indenture, with each such series voting as a separate class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for Securities) and, subject to <u>Section 5.8</u> and <u>Section 5.13</u> hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Securities may be waived with respect to each series of Securities with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series voting as a separate class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer or exchange offer or exchange offer or exchange.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Securities as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in <u>Section 6.3</u> hereof, the Trustee will join with the Company in the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture unless such amended or supplemental indenture directly affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but will not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture.

It is not be necessary for the consent of the Holders of Securities under this <u>Section 9.2</u> to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or waiver, but it is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment or waiver.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this <u>Section 9.2</u> becomes effective, the Company will mail to the Holders of Securities affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, will not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amended or supplemental indenture or waiver. Subject to <u>Section 5.8</u> and <u>Section 5.13</u> hereof, the application of or compliance with, either generally or in any particular instance, of any provision of this Indenture or the Securities may be waived as to each series of Securities by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series. However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment or waiver under this <u>Section 9.2</u> may not (with respect to any Securities held by a non-consenting Holder):

(a) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to <u>Section 5.2</u>, or change any Place of Payment where, or the coin or currency in which, any Security or any premium or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date); or

(b) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture; or

(c) modify any of the provisions of this <u>Section 9.2</u>, <u>Section 5.8</u>, <u>Section 5.13</u> or <u>Section 10.6</u>, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby, provided, however, that this clause (c) shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to "<u>the Trustee</u>" and concomitant changes in this Section, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of <u>Section 6.11(b)</u> and <u>Section 9.1(h)</u>; or

(d) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Security; provided, however, that any purchase or repurchase of Securities shall not be deemed a redemption of the Securities; or

(e) make any change in the foregoing amendment and waiver provisions.

A supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture that has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or that modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this <u>Section 9.2</u> to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

9.3 <u>Execution of Supplemental Indentures</u>. In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to <u>Section 6.1</u>) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

9.4 <u>Effect of Supplemental Indentures</u>. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article Nine, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

9.5 <u>Conformity with Trust Indenture Act</u>. Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Nine shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

9.6 <u>Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures</u>. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article Nine may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

# ARTICLE TEN COVENANTS

10.1 <u>Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest</u>. The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture.

10.2 <u>Maintenance of Office or Agency</u>. The Company will maintain in St. Paul, Minnesota, an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee or Registrar or agent of the Trustee or Registrar) where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in St. Paul, Minnesota for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u>, the Company hereby initially designates the office of the Trustee located at 60 Livingston Avenue, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, St. Paul, Minnesota 55107, as the Company's office or agency for each such purpose for each series of Securities.

10.3 <u>Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust</u>. If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent, with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of and any premium or interest on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal and any premium and interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of and any premium or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal and any premium or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act. For purposes of this <u>Section 10.3</u>, should a due date for principal of and any premium or interest on, or sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities not be on a Business Day, such payment shall be due on the next Business Day without any interest for the period from the due date until such Business Day.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will:

(a) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of and any premium or interest on Securities of that series in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;

(b) give the Trustee notice of any Default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment of principal and any premium or interest on the Securities of that series; and

(c) at any time during the continuance of any such Default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Subject to any applicable escheat or abandoned property laws, any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of and any premium or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for one year after such principal and any premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in St. Paul, Minnesota, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

10.4 <u>Existence</u>. Subject to Article Eight, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence, rights (charter and statutory) and franchises; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right or franchise if the Company shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company.

10.5 <u>Statement by Officers as to Default</u>. Annually, within 150 days after the close of each fiscal year beginning with the first fiscal year during which one or more series of Securities are Outstanding, the Company will deliver to the Trustee a brief certificate (which need not include the statements set forth in <u>Section 1.3</u>) from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company as to his or her knowledge of the Company's compliance (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided herein) with all conditions and covenants under the Indenture and, if the Company shall be in Default, specifying all such Defaults and the nature and status thereof of which such officer has knowledge.

10.6 Additional Amounts. If the Securities of a series provide for the payment of additional amounts (as provided in Section 3.1(o)), at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to that series of Securities and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of that series if there has been a change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officer's Certificate, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee and the principal Paying Agent, if other than the Trustee, an Officer's Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent whether such payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of that series without withholding or deduction for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of that series. If any such withholding or deducted on such payments to such holders and shall certify the fact that additional amounts will be payable and the amounts so payable to each holder, and the Company shall pay to the Trustee or such Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officer's Certificate furnished pursuant to this <u>Section 10.6</u>.

Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of or any premium, interest or any other amounts on, or in respect of, any Securities of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of additional amounts provided by the terms of such series established hereby or pursuant hereto to the extent that, in such context, additional amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to such terms, and express mention of the payment of additional amounts (if applicable) in any provision hereof shall not be construed as excluding the payment of additional amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

## ARTICLE ELEVEN REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

11.1 <u>Applicability of Article</u>. Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u> for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article Eleven.

11.2 <u>Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee</u>. The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 15 days prior to the last date for the giving of notice of such redemption (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities (a) prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture or (b) pursuant to an election of the Company that is subject to a condition specified in the terms of the Securities of the series to be redeemed, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officer's Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction or condition.

11.3 <u>Selection by Trustee of Securities to be Redeemed.</u> If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all of the Securities of such series and of a specified tenor are to be redeemed), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by lot, pro rata or by another method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate, including any method required by the Depository with respect to any Global Securities (and in such manner as is not prohibited by applicable legal requirements) and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. If the Securities of any series to be redeemed consist of Securities having different dates on which the principal is payable or different rates of interest, or different methods by which interest may be determined or have any other different tenor or terms, then the Company may, by written notice to the Trustee, direct that the Securities of such series to be redeemed shall be selected from among the groups of such Securities having specified tenor or terms and the Trustee shall thereafter select the particular Securities to be redeemed in the manner set forth in the preceding paragraph from among the group of such Securities so specified.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redeemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

11.4 <u>Notice of Redemption</u>. Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at his address appearing in the Security Register.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (a) the Redemption Date,
- (b) the Redemption Price, or if not then ascertainable, the manner of calculation thereof,

(c) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed,

(d) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date,

(e) the place or places where such Securities are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price, and

(f) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

11.5 <u>Deposit of Redemption Price</u>. Prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in <u>Section 10.3</u>) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

11.6 <u>Securities Payable on Redemption Date</u>. Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of any series as contemplated in Section 3.1, installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant record dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.7.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

11.7 <u>Securities Redeemed in Part</u>. Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series and tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

## ARTICLE TWELVE SINKING FUNDS

12.1 <u>Applicability of Article</u>. The provisions of this Article Twelve shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u> for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "<u>mandatory sinking fund payment</u>," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "<u>optional sinking fund payment</u>." If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in <u>Section 12.2</u>. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

12.2 <u>Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities</u>. The Company (a) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (b) may apply as a credit Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

12.3 <u>Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund</u>. Not less than 45 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to <u>Section 12.2</u> and stating the basis for such credit and that such Securities have not been previously so credited, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in <u>Section 11.3</u> and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in <u>Section 11.4</u>. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in <u>Section 11.6</u> and <u>Section 11.7</u>.

## ARTICLE THIRTEEN DEFEASANCE

13.1 <u>Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance</u>. The Company may, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officer's Certificate, and at any time, elect to have either <u>Section 13.2</u> or <u>Section 13.3</u> hereof be applied to all outstanding Securities upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article Thirteen.

13.2 Legal Defeasance and Discharge. Upon the Company's exercise under Section 13.1 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 13.2, the Company will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 13.4 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all outstanding Securities on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Debt represented by the outstanding Securities, which will thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 13.5 hereof and the other sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all their other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which will survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

(a) the rights of Holders of Outstanding Securities to receive payments in respect of the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on such Securities when such payments are due from the trust referred to in <u>Section 13.4</u> hereof;

(b) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under <u>Section 3.4</u>, <u>Section 3.5</u>, <u>Section 3.6</u>, <u>Section 10.2</u> and <u>Section 10.3</u> hereof;

(c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's obligations in connection therewith; and

(d) this Article Thirteen.

Subject to compliance with this Article Thirteen, the Company may exercise its option under this <u>Section 13.2</u> notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under <u>Section 13.3</u> hereof.

13.3 <u>Covenant Defeasance</u>. Upon the Company's exercise under <u>Section 13.1</u> hereof of the option applicable to this <u>Section 13.3</u>, the Company will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in <u>Section 13.4</u> hereof, be released from each of their obligations under the covenants contained in <u>Section 7.4</u>, <u>Section 8.1</u> and <u>Section 10.4</u> hereof as well as any Additional Defeasible Provisions (such release and termination hereinafter referred to as "<u>Covenant Defeasance</u>"), and the Securities will thereafter be deemed not "<u>outstanding</u>" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but will continue to be deemed "<u>outstanding</u>" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Securities will not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Securities, the Company may omit to comply with and will have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under <u>Section 5.1</u> hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities will be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under <u>Section 13.1</u> hereof of the option applicable to this <u>Section 13.3</u> hereof, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in <u>Section 13.4</u> hereof, <u>Section 5.1(d)</u> hereof and will not constitute Events of Default.

13.4 <u>Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance</u>. In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance under either <u>Section 13.2</u> or <u>Section 13.3</u> hereof:

(a) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm, or firm of independent public accountants to pay the principal of, or interest and premium, if any, on the Outstanding Securities on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Company must specify whether the Securities are being defeased to such stated date for payment or to a particular redemption date;

(b) in the case of an election under <u>Section 13.2</u> hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel confirming that:

(i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling; or

(ii) since the Issue Date, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel will confirm that, the Holders of the Outstanding Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(c) in the case of an election under <u>Section 13.3</u> hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel confirming that the Holders of the Outstanding Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(d) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit);

(e) the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound;

(f) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture) to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound;

(g) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of Securities over the other creditors of the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company or others;

(h) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate, stating that all conditions precedent set forth in clauses (a) through (g) of this <u>Section 13.4</u> have been complied with; and

(i) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel (which Opinion of Counsel may be subject to customary assumptions, qualifications and exclusions), stating that all conditions precedent set forth in clauses (b), (c) and (e) of this <u>Section 13.4</u> have been complied with; provided that the Opinion of Counsel with respect to clause (e) of this <u>Section 13.4</u> may be to the knowledge of such counsel.

13.5 Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust, Other Miscellaneous Provisions. Subject to Section 13.6 hereof, all money and non-callable U.S. Government Obligation (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 13.5, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 13.4 hereof in respect of the Outstanding Securities will be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to <u>Section 13.4</u> hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the Outstanding Securities.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article Thirteen to the contrary, the Trustee will deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in <u>Section 13.4</u> hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under <u>Section 13.4(a)</u> hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

13.6 <u>Repayment</u>. Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) will be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security will thereafter be permitted to look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, will thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which will not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

13.7 <u>Reinstatement</u>. If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any United States dollars or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with <u>Section 13.2</u> or <u>Section 13.3</u> hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities will be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to <u>Section 13.2</u> or <u>Section 13.3</u> hereof, as the case may be; provided, however, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company will be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

## ARTICLE FOURTEEN SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

14.1 <u>Securities Subordinated to Senior Debt</u>. The Company and the Trustee each covenants and agrees, and each Holder, by its acceptance of a Security, likewise covenants and agrees that all Securities shall be issued subject to the provisions of this Article Fourteen; and each Person holding any Security, whether upon original issue or upon transfer, assignment or exchange thereof, accepts and agrees that the payment of the principal of, interest and premium, if any, on each and all of the Securities shall, to the extent and in the manner set forth in this Article Fourteen, be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full, in cash or cash equivalents, of all existing and future Senior Debt.

#### 14.2 No Payment on Securities in Certain Circumstances.

(a) No direct or indirect payment by or on behalf of the Company of the principal of, interest and premium, if any, on each and all of the Securities (other than with the money, securities or proceeds held under any defeasance trust established in accordance with this Indenture), whether pursuant to the terms of the Securities or upon acceleration or otherwise shall be made if, at the time of such payment, there exists a default in the payment of all or any portion of the obligations on any Senior Debt and such default shall not have been cured or waived or the benefits of this sentence waived by or on behalf of the holders of such Senior Debt.

During the continuance of any other event of default with respect to any Designated Senior Debt pursuant to (b)which the maturity thereof may be accelerated, upon receipt by the Trustee of written notice from the trustee or other representative for the holders of such Designated Senior Debt (or the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of such Designated Senior Debt then outstanding), no payment of the principal of, interest or premium, if any, on each and all of the Securities (other than with the money, securities or proceeds held under any defeasance trust established in accordance with this Indenture) may be made by or on behalf of the Company upon or in respect of the Securities for a period (a "Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such notice and ending 179 days thereafter (unless, in each case, such Payment Blockage Period has been terminated by written notice to the Trustee from such trustee of, or other representatives for, such holders or by payment in full in cash or cash equivalents of such Designated Senior Debt or such event of default has been cured or waived). Not more than one Payment Blockage Period may be commenced with respect to the Securities during any period of 360 consecutive days. Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary, there must be 180 consecutive days in any 360-day period in which no Payment Blockage Period is in effect. No event of default that existed or was continuing (it being acknowledged that any subsequent action that would give rise to an event of default pursuant to any provision under which an event of default previously existed or was continuing shall constitute a new event of default for this purpose) on the date of the commencement of any Payment Blockage Period with respect to the Designated Senior Debt initiating such Payment Blockage Period shall be, or shall be made, the basis for the commencement of a second Payment Blockage Period by the trustee or other representative for the holders of such Designated Senior Debt, whether or not within a period of 360 consecutive days, unless such event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days.



(c) In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder when such payment is prohibited by clause (a) or (b) above, the Trustee shall promptly notify the holders of Senior Debt of such prohibited payment and such payment shall be held in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid over or delivered to, the holders of Senior Debt or their respective representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any of such Senior Debt may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, but only to the extent that, upon notice from the Trustee to the holders of Senior Debt that such prohibited payment has been made, the holders of the Senior Debt (or their representative or representatives of a trustee) within 30 days of receipt of such notice from the Trustee notify the Trustee of the amounts then due and owing on the Senior Debt, if any, and only the amounts specified in such notice to the Trustee shall be paid to the holders of Senior Debt and any excess above such amounts due and owing on Senior Debt shall be paid to the Company.

#### 14.3 Payment over Proceeds upon Dissolution, Etc.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets or securities of the Company of any kind or character, whether in (a) cash, property or securities (other than with the money, securities or proceeds held under any defeasance trust established in accordance with this Indenture), in connection with any dissolution or winding up or total or partial liquidation or reorganization of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other proceedings or other marshalling of assets for the benefit of creditors, all amounts due or to become due upon all Senior Debt shall first be paid in full, in cash or cash equivalents, before the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf shall be entitled to receive any payment by (or on behalf of) the Company on account of the Securities, or any payment to acquire any of the Securities for cash, property or securities, or any distribution with respect to the Securities of any cash, property or securities. Before any payment may be made by, or on behalf of, the Company on any Security (other than with the money, securities or proceeds held under any defeasance trust established in accordance with this Indenture), in connection with any such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, any payment or distribution of assets or securities for the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to which the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf would be entitled, but for the provisions of this Article Fourteen, shall be made by the Company or by any receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other similar Person making such payment or distribution or by the Holders or the Trustee if received by them or it, directly to the holders of Senior Debt (pro rata to such holders on the basis of the respective amounts of Senior Debt held by such holders) or their representatives or to any trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any such Senior Debt may have been issued, as their respective interests appear, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Debt in full, in cash or cash equivalents, after giving effect to any concurrent payment, distribution or provision therefor to or for the holders of such Senior Debt.

(b) To the extent any payment of Senior Debt (whether by or on behalf of the Company, as proceeds of security or enforcement of any right of setoff or otherwise) is declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required to be paid to any receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other similar Person under any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, fraudulent conveyance or similar law, then if such payment is recovered by, or paid over to, such receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee or other similar Person, the Senior Debt or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be deemed to be reinstated and outstanding as if such payment had not occurred. To the extent the obligation to repay any Senior Debt is declared to be fraudulent, invalid, or otherwise set aside under any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, fraudulent conveyance or similar law, then the obligation so declared fraudulent, invalid or otherwise set aside (and all other amounts that would come due with respect thereto had such obligation not been so affected) shall be deemed to be reinstated and outstanding as Senior Debt for all purposes hereof as if such declaration, invalidity or setting aside had not occurred.

(c) In the event that, notwithstanding the provision in clause (a) above prohibiting such payment or distribution, any payment or distribution of assets or securities of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder at a time when such payment or distribution is prohibited by clause (a) above and before all obligations in respect of Senior Debt are paid in full, in cash or cash equivalents, such payment or distribution shall be received and held in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid over or delivered to, the holders of Senior Debt (pro rata to such holders on the basis of the respective amounts of Senior Debt held by such holders) or their representatives or to any trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any such Senior Debt may have been issued, as their respective interests appear, for application to the payment of all such Senior Debt remaining unpaid, in cash or cash equivalents, after giving effect to any concurrent payment, distribution or provision therefor to or for the holders of such Senior Debt.

(d) For purposes of this <u>Section 14.3</u>, the words "<u>cash, property or securities</u>" shall not be deemed to include, so long as the effect of this clause is not to cause the Securities to be treated in any case or proceeding or similar event described in this <u>Section 14.3</u> as part of the same class of claims as the Senior Debt or any class of claims pari passu with, or senior to, the Senior Debt for any payment or distribution, securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment that are subordinated, at least to the extent that the Securities are subordinated, to the payment of all Senior Debt then outstanding; provided that (i) if a new corporation results from such reorganization or readjustment, such corporation assumes the Senior Debt and (ii) the rights of the holders of the Senior Debt are not, without the consent of such holders, altered by such reorganization or readjustment. The consolidation of the Company with, or the merger of the Company with or into, another corporation or the liquidation or dissolution of the Company following the sale, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of its property and assets to another corporation upon the terms and conditions provided in <u>Section 8.1</u> of this Indenture shall not be deemed a dissolution, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition, comply (to the extent required) with the conditions stated in <u>Section 8.1</u> of this Indenture.

#### 14.4 <u>Subrogation</u>.

(a) Upon the payment in full of all Senior Debt in cash or cash equivalents, the Holders shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Senior Debt to receive payments or distributions of cash, property or securities of the Company made on such Senior Debt until the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities shall be paid in full; and, for the purposes of such subrogation, no payments or distributions to the holders of the Senior Debt of any cash, property or securities to which the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article Fourteen, and no payment pursuant to the provisions of this Article Fourteen to the holders of Senior Debt by the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf shall, as between the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Debt, and the Holders, be deemed to be a payment by the Company to or on account of the Senior Debt. It is understood that the provisions of this Article Fourteen are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders, on the one hand, and the holders of the Senior Debt, on the other hand.

(b) If any payment or distribution to which the Holders would otherwise have been entitled but for the provisions of this Article Fourteen shall have been applied, pursuant to the provisions of this Article Fourteen, to the payment of all amounts payable under Senior Debt, then, and in such case, the Holders shall be entitled to receive from the holders of such Senior Debt any payments or distributions received by such holders of Senior Debt in excess of the amount required to make payment in full, in cash or cash equivalents, of such Senior Debt of such holders.

### 14.5 Obligations of Company Unconditional.

(a) Nothing contained in this Article Fourteen or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as among the Company and the Holders, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of the Holders and creditors of the Company other than the holders of the Senior Debt, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article Fourteen of the holders of the Senior Debt.

(b) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, nothing contained in this Article Fourteen will restrict the right of the Trustee or the Holders to take any action to declare the Securities to be due and payable prior to their Stated Maturity pursuant to Section 5.1 of this Indenture or to pursue any rights or remedies hereunder; provided, however, that all Senior Debt then due and payable or thereafter declared to be due and payable shall first be paid in full, in cash or cash equivalents, before the Holders or the Trustee are entitled to receive any direct or indirect payment from the Company with respect to any Security.

#### 14.6 <u>Notice to Trustee</u>.

The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any fact known to the Company that would (a)prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Article Fourteen. The Trustee shall not be charged with the knowledge of the existence of any default or event of default with respect to any Senior Debt or of any other facts that would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee unless and until the Trustee shall have received notice in writing at its Corporate Trust Office to that effect signed by an Officer of the Company, or by a holder of Senior Debt or trustee or agent thereof; and prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee shall, subject to Article Six, be entitled to assume that no such facts exist; provided that, if the Trustee shall not have received the notice provided for in this Section 14.6 at least two Business Days prior to the date upon which, by the terms of this Indenture, any monies shall become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security), then, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive any monies from the Company and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it on or after such prior date except for an acceleration of the Securities prior to such application. Nothing contained in this Section 14.6 shall limit the right of the holders of Senior Debt to recover payments as contemplated by this Article Fourteen. The foregoing shall not apply if the Paying Agent is the Company. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself or itself to be a holder of any Senior Debt (or a trustee on behalf of, or other representative of, such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of such Senior Debt or a trustee or representative on behalf of any such holder.

(b) In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that any evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Debt to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Fourteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Debt held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Fourteen and, if such evidence is not furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

14.7 <u>Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent</u>. Upon any payment or distribution of assets or securities referred to in this Article Fourteen, the Trustee and the Holders shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which bankruptcy, dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or upon a certificate of the receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other similar Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Debt and other Debt of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Fourteen.

#### 14.8 <u>Trustee's Relation to Senior Debt.</u>

(a) The Trustee and any Paying Agent shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Fourteen with respect to any Senior Debt that may at any time be held by it in its individual or any other capacity to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Debt and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee or any Paying Agent of any of its rights as such holder.

(b) With respect to the holders of Senior Debt, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Fourteen, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Debt shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Debt (except as provided in Section 14.2 and Section 14.3 of this Indenture) and shall not be liable to any such holders if the Trustee shall in good faith mistakenly pay over or distribute to Holders of Securities or to the Company or to any other person cash, property or securities to which any holders of Senior Debt shall be entitled by virtue of this Article Fourteen or otherwise.

14.9 <u>Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Company or Holders of Senior Debt</u>. No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Debt to enforce subordination as provided in this Article Fourteen will at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Company with the terms of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof that any such holder may have or otherwise be charged with. The provisions of this Article Fourteen are intended to be for the benefit of, and shall be enforceable directly by, the holders of Senior Debt.

14.10 <u>Holders Authorize Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities</u>. Each Holder by his acceptance of any Securities authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article Fourteen, and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for such purposes, including, in the event of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Company (whether in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization or similar proceedings or upon an assignment for the benefit of creditors or otherwise) tending towards liquidation of the property and assets of the Company, the filing of a claim for the unpaid balance of its Securities in the form required in those proceedings. If the Trustee does not file a proper claim or proof in indebtedness in the form required in such proceeding at least 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim or claims, each holder of Senior Debt is hereby authorized to file an appropriate claim for and on behalf of the Holders.

14.11 <u>Not to Prevent Events of Default</u>. The failure to make a payment on account of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities by reason of any provision of this Article Fourteen will not be construed as preventing the occurrence of an Event of Default.

14.12 <u>Trustee's Compensation Not Prejudiced</u>. Nothing in this Article Fourteen will apply to amounts due to the Trustee pursuant to other sections of this Indenture, including <u>Section 6.7</u>.

14.13 <u>No Waiver of Subordination Provisions</u>. Without in any way limiting the generality of <u>Section 14.9</u>, the holders of Senior Debt may, at any time and from time to time, without the consent of or notice to the Trustee or the Holders, without incurring responsibility to the Holders and without impairing or releasing the subordination provided in this Article Fourteen or the obligations hereunder of the Holders to the holders of Senior Debt, do any one or more of the following: (a) change the manner, place or terms of payment or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, Senior Debt or any instrument evidencing the same or any agreement under which Senior Debt is outstanding or secured; (b) sell, exchange, release or otherwise deal with any property pledged, mortgaged or otherwise securing Senior Debt; (c) release any Person liable in any manner for the collection of Senior Debt; and (d) exercise or refrain from exercising any rights against the Company and any other Person.

14.14 <u>Payments May Be Paid Prior to Dissolution</u>. Nothing contained in this Article Fourteen or elsewhere in this Indenture shall prevent (i) the Company, except under the conditions described in <u>Section 14.2</u> or <u>Section 14.3</u>, from making payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities, or from depositing with the Trustee any money for such payments, or (ii) the application by the Trustee of any money deposited with it for the purpose of making such payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities to the holders entitled thereto unless, at least two Business Days prior to the date upon which such payment becomes due and payable, the Trustee shall have received the written notice provided for in <u>Section 14.2(b)</u> of this Indenture (or there shall have been an acceleration of the Securities prior to such application) or in <u>Section 14.15</u> of this Indenture. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Company.

14.15 <u>Trust Moneys Not Subordinated</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, payments from money or the proceeds of U.S. Government Obligations held in trust under Article Four by the Trustee for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities shall not be subordinated to the prior payment of any Senior Debt (provided that, at the time deposited, such deposit did not violate any then outstanding Senior Debt), and none of the Holders shall be obligated to pay over any such amount to any holder of Senior Debt.

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, and their respective corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and attested, all as of the day and year first above written.

PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

By:

Name: Byr Title: Chie

Byron T. McGregor Chief Financial Officer

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: Name: Title:

Exhibit 10.5

## PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

ТО

## U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

## [FIRST][SECOND] SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE TO INDENTURE DATED [ ], 2013 (SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES)

Dated as of [ ], 2013

Series [A][B] Subordinated Convertible Notes

### PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

## [FIRST][SECOND] SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE TO INDENTURE DATED [ ], 2013 (SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES)

## SERIES [A][B] SUBORDINATED CONVERTIBLE NOTES

[FIRST][SECOND] SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE, dated as of [\_\_\_\_], 2013 (this "[First][Second] Supplemental Indenture"), between PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized under the laws of the United States, as Trustee (the "Trustee").

### RECITALS

A. The Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an Indenture, dated as of March \_\_, 2013, (the "**Indenture**"), providing for the issuance from time to time of Securities (as defined in the Indenture) by the Company.

B. Section 3.1 of the Indenture provides for various matters with respect to any series of Securities issued under the Indenture to be established in an indenture supplemental to the Indenture.

C. Section 9.1(k) of the Indenture provides for the Company and the Trustee to enter into an indenture supplemental to the Indenture to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as provided by Sections 2.1 and 3.1 of the Indenture.

D. In accordance with that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated [2013] (the "Securities Purchase Agreement"), by and among the Company and the investors party thereto (the "Investors"), the Company has agreed to sell to the Investors, and the Investors have agreed to purchase, subject to the satisfaction of certain terms and conditions set forth therein), pursuant to (i) the Indenture, (ii) this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture or the [Second][First] Supplemental Indenture, as applicable, (iii) the Securities Purchase Agreement and (iv) the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File number 333-180731) (the "**Registration Statement**"), (x) at the Series A Closing (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), \$6 million in aggregate principal amount of Series A Notes (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and Series B Warrants (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and Series B Warrants (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and Series B Warrants (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and (y) at the Series B Closing (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and (y) at the Series B Closing (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and (y) at the Series B Closing (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement). [INSERT IN SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE ONLY: On [2013], the Company issued \$6 million in aggregate principal amount of the Series A Notes to the Investors in accordance therewith.]

E. The Company hereby desires to supplement the Indenture pursuant to this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture to set forth the terms and conditions of the Series [A][B] to be issued in accordance herewith.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS [FIRST][SECOND] SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITNESSETH, for and in consideration of the premises and the issuance of the series of Securities provided for herein, it is mutually agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities of such series, as follows:

### ARTICLE I

### RELATION TO INDENTURE; DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1. RELATION TO INDENTURE. This [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture constitutes an integral part of the Indenture.

Section 1.2. DEFINITIONS. For all purposes of this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture:

(a) Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings specified in the Indenture or in the Securities, as applicable;

(b) All references herein to Articles and Sections, unless otherwise specified, refer to the corresponding Articles and Sections of this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture; and

(c) The terms "herein," "hereof," "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture.

### ARTICLE II

## THE SERIES OF SECURITIES

Section 2.1. TITLE. There shall be a series of Securities designated the "Series [A][B] Subordinated Convertible Notes" (the "Series [A][B] Notes").

Section 2.2. LIMITATION ON AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT. The aggregate principal amount of the Securities shall initially be limited to [INSERT IN SEREIS A SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE ONLY: \$6 million. The Company may, without the consent of the holders of the Series [A][B] Notes, in accordance with the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement and the related Indenture supplement, issue up to \$8 million in aggregate principal amount of additional Securities designated as "Series B Subordinated Convertible Notes" (the "Series [B][A] Notes") in the form attached as <u>Exhibit A-3</u> to the Securities Purchase Agreement and the related indenture supplement.][INSERT IN SERIES B SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE ONLY: \$8 million. Prior to the date hereof, the Company has issued, in accordance with the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement and the related Indenture supplement, \$6 million in aggregate principal amount of additional Securities designated as "Series A Subordinated Convertible Notes" (the "Series [B][A] Notes") in the form attached as <u>Exhibit A-3</u> to the Securities Securities designated as "Series A Subordinated Convertible Notes" (the "Series [B][A] Notes") in the form attached as <u>Exhibit A-2</u> to the Securities designated as "Series A Subordinated Convertible Notes" (the "Series [B][A] Notes, together with the Series [B][A] Notes offered by the related indenture supplement.] The Series [A][B] Notes, together with the Series [B][A] Notes offered by the related indenture supplement.] The Series of Securities under the Indenture.

Section 2.3. RANK. The Series [A][B] Notes and the Series [B][A] Notes shall rank *pari passu* in right of payment.

Section 2.4. PRINCIPAL PAYMENT DATE. The principal amount of the Series [A][B] Notes outstanding (together with any accrued and unpaid interest and other amounts) shall be payable in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the Series [A][B] Notes on each Installment Date, Conversion Date, Redemption Date and on the Maturity Date, in each case as defined in the Series [A][B] Notes.

Section 2.5. INTEREST AND INTEREST RATES. The rate of interest on each Security shall be 5% per annum, subject to adjustment as provided in the Series [A][B] Notes, accruing from [,] 2013, and shall be payable at such times and in the manner set forth in the Series [A][B] Notes. Any interest to be paid with respect to any Series [A][B] Note will, as provided in the Indenture and the Series [A][B] Notes, be paid to the person in whose name such Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Installment Notice Date unless otherwise specified in a writing by the holder of such Series [A][B] Note to the Trustee and the Company.

Section 2.6. PLACE OF PAYMENT. Except as otherwise provided by the Series [A][B] Notes, the Place of Payment where the Series [A][B] Notes may be presented or surrendered for payment, where the Series [A][B] Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange (to the extent required or permitted, as applicable, by the terms of the Series [A][B] Notes) and where notices and demand to or upon the Trustee in respect of the Series [A][B] Notes and the Indenture may be served shall be the [Insert Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee].

Section 2.7. REDEMPTION. The Company may redeem the Series [A][B] Notes, in whole or in part, at such times and in the manner set forth in the Series [A][B] Notes.

Section 2.8. DENOMINATION. The Securities of this series shall be issuable only in registered form without coupons and in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples thereof.

Section 2.9. CURRENCY. Principal and interest and any other amounts payable, from time to time, on the Series [A][B] Notes shall be payable in such coin or currency of the United States of America that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts in accordance with Section [24] of the Series [A][B] Notes.

Section 2.10. FORM OF SECURITIES. In lieu of the Form of Security provided in Article II of the Indenture, the Series [A][B] Notes shall be issued in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u>. The Company has elected to issue only Definitive Securities and shall not issue any Global Securities hereunder.

Section 2.11. CONVERTIBLE SECURITIES. The Series [A][B] Notes are convertible into the Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Series [A][B] Notes.

Section 2.12. SECURITIES REGISTRAR. The Trustee shall serve initially as Securities Registrar.

Section 2.13. SINKING FUND OBLIGATIONS. The Company has no obligation to redeem or purchase any Series [A][B] Notes pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous requirement or upon the happening of a specified event or at the option of a Holder thereof.

Section 2.14. EXCLUDED PROVISIONS. The Company has elected that none of the following provisions of the Indenture shall be applicable to the Series [A][B] Notes and any analogous provisions (including definitions related thereto) of this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture and/or the Series [A][B] Notes shall govern in lieu thereof:

- Definition of "Senior Debt" in Section 1.1;
- Section 1.14 (Legal Holidays);
- Section 3.7 (Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved);
- Section 4.1 (Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture);
- Section 4.2 (Application of Trust Money);
- Section 5.2 (Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment);
- Section 5.7 (Limitation on Suits);
- Section 5.12 (Control by Holders);
- Section 5.13 (Waiver of Past Defaults);
- Section 6.2 (Notice of Defaults);

- Section 9.1 (Without Consent of Holders);
- Article VIII (Consolidation, Amalgamation, Merger and Sale);
- Article XI (Redemption of Securities); and
- Article XIII (Defeasance).

Section 2.15 EVENTS OF DEFAULT. In accordance with Section 3.1(n) of the Indenture, only the Events of Default set forth in Section 4.1 of the Series [A][B] Notes shall be applicable to the Series [A][B] Notes.

Section 2.16. COVENANTS. In addition to the covenants set forth in Article Ten of the Indenture, the Company shall comply with the additional covenants set forth in Section 13 of the Series [A][B] Notes.

Section 2.17. IMMEDIATELY AVAILABLE FUNDS. All cash payments of principal and interest shall be made in U.S. dollars and immediately available funds.

Section 2.18. SUBORDINATION. The Company and the holders of Senior Debt as of the date hereof have agreed that the subordination provisions of the Indenture with respect to the Series [A][B] Notes shall be qualified in their entirety by this Section 2.18 (and, to the extent necessary, any provision of the Indenture contrary to this Section 2.18, and for the benefit of such holders of Senior Debt, shall be deemed waived by such holders of Senior Debt solely to the limited extent of the terms and conditions of this Section 2.18 and solely with respect to the Series [A][B] Notes issued hereunder).

(a) <u>Senior Debt</u>. In lieu of the definition of "Senior Debt" in Section 1.1 of the Indenture, the Company and the holders of Senior Debt as of the date hereof have elected to have the following definition apply throughout both the Indenture and this [First][Second Supplemental Indenture, in each case, solely with respect to the Series [A][B] Notes:

"<u>Senior Debt</u>" means the Senior Unsecured Notes (as defined in the Series [A][B] Notes) and any other (a) Debt of the Company issued to any affiliate of any holder of Senior Unsecured Notes, whether currently outstanding or hereafter issued, unless, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Debt, it is provided that such Debt is not superior in right of payment to the Securities, and (b) any modifications, refunding, deferrals, renewals or extensions of any such Debt or securities, notes or other evidence of Debt issued in exchange for such Debt; provided, that the aggregate principal amount of such Senior Debt outstanding shall not exceed \$22.2 million without the prior written consent of the Required Holders (as defined in the Notes), not to be unreasonably withheld.

(b) <u>Designated Senior Debt</u>. For the avoidance of doubt, "Designated Senior Debt" in Section 1.1 of the Indenture shall always include the Senior Debt to the extent a default or event of default has occurred with respect thereto.

### (c) <u>Permitted Cash Payments</u>.

(i) <u>Restrictions on Cash Redemptions</u>. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, including, without limitation Article Fourteen thereof, while the Senior Debt remains outstanding (x) there shall be no restrictions on the right of a holder of Series [A][B] Notes to deliver any Redemption Notice (as defined in the Series [A][B] Notes) to the Company and (y) the Company shall be prohibited from paying any holder of Series [A][B] Notes in cash, and each holder of Series [A][B] Notes shall be prohibited from accepting any cash amount from the Company, in satisfaction of any Redemption Price (as defined in the Series [A][B] Notes) with respect thereto.

(ii) <u>Payments of Interest and Other Amounts</u>. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, including, without limitation Article Fourteen thereof, the Company shall be permitted to pay, and each holder of Series [A][B] Notes shall be permitted to receive, with respect to any Series [A][B] Notes of such holder, any (i) Interest (as defined in the Series [A][B] Notes), (ii) Late Charges (as defined in the Series [A][B] Notes, (iii) Buy-In Price (as defined in each of the Securities Purchase Agreement and the Notes, (iv) Allocation Share Cancellation Amount (as defined in each of the Series [A][B] Notes), or (v) Exchange Cap Share Cancellation Amount (as defined in each of the Series [A][B] Notes), or (v) Exchange Cap Share Cancellation Amount (as defined in each of the Series each due and payable from time to time, in accordance therewith; provided, however, that, while the Senior Debt remains outstanding, the Company shall only be permitted to pay the amounts set forth in (i) through (v) above in shares of Common Stock (as defined in the Series [A][B] Notes) and/or any other securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (or any successor entities) that are not senior in rank or payment to the Senior Debt.

(d) <u>No Limitation on Payment in Securities</u>. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, including, without limitation Article Fourteen thereof, there shall be no restrictions on the Company's right, at any time, to deliver, and the right of a holder of Series [A][B] Notes, at any time, to receive, shares of Common Stock and/or any other securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (or any successor entities), as applicable, in satisfaction of all, or any part, of any amounts outstanding or other obligations under such Series [A][B] Notes or any other Transaction Document (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), whether upon conversion of any Notes (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), exercise of any Warrants ( as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or otherwise, provided that, so long as any Senior Debt is outstanding, any such securities delivered to the holders of Series [A][B] Notes may not be senior in rank or payment to the Senior Debt.

(e) <u>No Limitation on Actions to Enforce Payment in Securities</u>. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, including, without limitation Article Fourteen thereof, there shall be no restrictions on the rights of a holder of Series [A][B] Notes to, at any time, take any actions, in law or equity, in any court or other Governmental Entity (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) to enforce such holder's right to receive payment in shares of Common Stock or and/or any other securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, as applicable, in satisfaction of all, or any part, of any amounts outstanding or other obligations under such Series [A][B] Notes or any other Transaction Document, whether in connection with a proposed conversion of any Notes, exercise of any Warrants or otherwise; provided that, so long as any Senior Debt is outstanding, (x) any such securities delivered to the holders of Series [A][B] Notes may not be senior in rank or payment to the Senior Debt and (y) no holder of Series [A][B] Notes shall institute any action, in law or equity, to commence bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings for the relief of debtors against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or consent to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries without the prior written consent of the holders of at least 80% of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Debt then outstanding (the "**Required Senior Debt Holders**").

(f) <u>No Rights to Proceeds from Sale of Securities</u>. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, including, without limitation Article Fourteen thereof, no holder of Senior Debt shall have any rights pursuant to the Indenture or this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture to any proceeds received by any holder of Series [A][B] Notes from any sale of Series [A][B] Notes or Common Stock or any other securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, as applicable, delivered to any holder of Series [A][B] Notes in satisfaction of all, or any part, of any amounts outstanding or other obligations under such Series [A][B] Notes or any other Transaction Document, whether in connection with a proposed conversion of any Notes, exercise of any Warrants or otherwise, <u>provided that</u>, so long as any Senior Debt is outstanding, any such securities delivered to the holders of Series [A][B] Notes may not be senior in rank or payment to the Senior Debt.

(g) <u>No Subordination Rights with Respect to Other Securities or Agreements</u>. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, including, without limitation Article Fourteen thereof, nothing in the Indenture or this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed to subordinate any amounts or other obligations due and payable, from time to time, under the Warrants or any other Transaction Document (other than the Notes).

(h) <u>Amendments Related to Equity</u>. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, including, without limitation Article Fourteen thereof, there shall be no restrictions on the rights of a holder of Series [A][B] Notes, at any time, to amend, waive, reset or otherwise adjust (whether pursuant to the terms thereof or otherwise) any provision of this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture or the Series [A][B] Notes or any other Transaction Document; provided, that nothing in any such amendments, waivers, resets or other adjustments may amend or waive any provision of this Indenture or of the [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture, including without limitation, Article Fourteen of the Indenture or this Section 2.18 or Section 2.20 in any manner materially adverse to the holders of Senior Debt then outstanding (solely in their capacity as holders of outstanding indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and not in their capacity as a holder of Common Stock, Convertible Securities (as defined in the Series [A][B] Notes) and/or Options (as defined in the Series [A][B] Notes) and/or other equity securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries), without the written consent of the Required Senior Debt Holders.

(i) <u>No Paying Agent</u>. The Company has elected not to have the Trustee act as Paying Agent (as defined in the Indenture) in connection with any payments in accordance with Article Fourteen of the Indenture.

Section 2.19. TRUSTEE MATTERS.

(a) <u>Duties of Trustee</u>. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary:

(i) the sole duty of the Trustee is to act as the Security Registrar unless otherwise agreed to by the Required Holders, the Trustee and the Company in an additional supplemental Indenture (other than the First Supplemental Indenture or the Second Supplemental Indenture) or as separately agreed to in a writing by the Trustee and the Required Holders;

(ii) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties, and the Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter contained therein;

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith without negligence or willful misconduct which it believes to be authorized or within its discretion, rights or powers;

(iv) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney and the reasonable expenses of every such examination shall be paid by the Company or, if paid by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee, shall be reimbursed by the Company upon demand;

(v) the permissive rights of the Trustee to do things enumerated in the Indenture shall not be construed as a duty and the Trustee shall not be answerable for other than its negligence or willful misconduct;

(vi) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder (including as Security Registrar or, if applicable, Paying Agent), and to each agent, custodian, and any other such Persons employed to act hereunder;

(vii) in no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts or war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services (it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to avoid and mitigate the effects of such occurrences and to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances);

(viii) in no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action; and

(ix) except during the continuance of an Event of Default, in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of the Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether they conform to the requirements of the Indenture but shall have no obligation or liability for confirming or investigating the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts purported to be stated therein.

(b) <u>Additional Indemnification</u>. In addition to any indemnification rights set forth in the Indenture, the Company agrees to indemnify each of the Trustee, or any successor Trustee, and its officers, directors, agents and employees, for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee), incurred without negligence or willful misconduct on its part, as determined by a final order of a court or competent jurisdiction, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company, or any Holder or any other person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder or in connection with enforcing the provisions of this Section. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its obligations hereunder. The Company shall defend the claim with counsel who shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. In addition, the Trustee may retain one separate counsel on behalf of itself and the Holders (and in the case of an actual or perceived conflict of interest, one additional separate counsel on behalf of the Holders) and, if deemed advisable by such counsel, local counsel, and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such separate counsel and local counsel. The indemnification herein also extends to a settlement.

(c) <u>Successor Trustee Petition Right</u>. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 6.11 of the Indenture has not been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of a notice of removal, the Trustee being removed, at the expense of the Company, may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(d) <u>Trustee as Creditor</u>. If and when the Trustee shall be or become a creditor of the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities), the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act regarding the collection of claims against the Company (or any such other obligor).

(e) <u>Reports by the Company</u>. In addition to the Company's obligations pursuant to Section 7.4 of the Indenture, the Company shall:

(i) file with the Trustee (unless filed with the SEC through the EDGAR system or any successor system), within 15 days after the Company files the same with the SEC, copies of the annual and quarterly reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of said Sections, then it shall file with the Trustee and the SEC, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the SEC, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations; and

(ii) whether or not required under the Exchange Act, so long as any Securities are Outstanding, the Company shall file a copy of all of the information and reports referred to in clauses (i) above with the SEC for public availability within the time periods specified in the SEC rules and regulations (unless the SEC will not accept such a filing) and make such information available to Holders, securities analysts and prospective investors upon request.

The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that delivery of such reports, information, and documents to the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.04 of the Indenture and this Section 2.19(e) is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

(f) <u>Execution of Supplemental Indentures</u>. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, the Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties, liabilities or immunities under the Indenture or otherwise.

(g) <u>Statements by Officers as to Default</u>. In addition to the Company's obligations pursuant to Section 10.5 of the Indenture, the Company agrees as follows:

(i) Annually, within 90 days after the close of each fiscal year beginning with the first fiscal year during which one or more series of Securities are Outstanding, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate (which need not include the statements set forth in Section 1.3 of the Indenture) from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company as to his or her knowledge of the Company's compliance (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided herein) with all conditions and covenants under the Indenture and, if the Company shall be in Default, specifying all such Defaults and the nature and status thereof of which such officer has knowledge.

(ii) The Company shall, so long as any of the Securities are Outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, as soon as practicable and in any event within 30 days after the Company becomes aware of any Default, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default, its status and the actions that the Company is taking or proposes to take in respect thereof.

(iii) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, an Opinion of Counsel to the extent required under the Trust Indenture Act.

(h) <u>No Global Security</u>. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, none of the Securities shall be represented by a Global Security.

(i) <u>Payment of Taxes and Other Claims</u>. The Company shall pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges (including withholding taxes and any penalties, interest and additions to taxes) levied or imposed upon the Company or any Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Subsidiary, and (2) all material lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company or any Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which disputed amounts adequate reserves have been made.

(j) <u>Further Instruments and Acts</u>. Upon request of the Trustee, the Company will execute and deliver such further instruments and perform such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purposes of the Indenture.

(k) <u>Expense</u>. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, any actions taken by the Trustee in its capacity as the Security Registrar shall be at the Company's reasonable expense.

(l) <u>Authenticating Agent</u>. The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent acceptable authenticate Securities in accordance with Section 6.14 of the Indenture. Each reference in the Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent.

(m) <u>Officer's Certificate</u>. In lieu of the definition of "Officer's Certificate" in Section 1.1 of the Indenture, the Company and the holders of Senior Debt as of the date hereof have elected to have the following definition apply throughout both the Indenture and this [First][Second Supplemental Indenture, in each case, solely with respect to the Series [A][B] Notes:

"<u>Officer's Certificate</u>" means, in the case of the Company, a certificate signed by two officers, such as the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Chief Operating Officer, the President, any Vice President or any other duly authorized officer of the Company, or a person duly authorized by any of them, and delivered to the Trustee.

(n) <u>Responsible Officer</u>. In lieu of the definition of "Responsible Officer" in Section 1.1 of the Indenture, the Company and the holders of Senior Debt as of the date hereof have elected to have the following definition apply throughout both the Indenture and this [First][Second Supplemental Indenture, in each case, solely with respect to the Series [A][B] Notes:

"<u>Responsible Officer</u>" when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer within the Global Corporate Trust Services division of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

(o) <u>Subsidiary</u>. In lieu of the definition of "Subsidiary" in Section 1.1 of the Indenture, the Company and the holders of Senior Debt as of the date hereof have elected to have the following definition apply throughout both the Indenture and this [First][Second Supplemental Indenture, in each case, solely with respect to the Series [A][B] Notes:

"<u>Subsidiary</u>" means (a) a corporation of which more than 50% of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries or (b) any partnership or similar business organization of which more than 50% of the ownership interests having ordinary voting power shall at the time be so owned. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means capital stock or equity interests which ordinarily have voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

Section 2.20. AMENDMENTS AND WAIVERS. In lieu of Section 9.2 of the Indenture, the Company and the holders of Senior Debt as of the date hereof have elected to have this Section 2.20 apply throughout both the Indenture and this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture, in each case, solely with respect to the Series [A][B] Notes Section 9.2 of the Indenture:

The Company and the Trustee may amend, waive or supplement this Indenture with the consent of each Holder of the Series [A][B] Notes then outstanding (excluding any the Series [A][B] Notes held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries); provided, that nothing in any such amendments, waivers or supplements may amend or waive any provision of this Indenture or of the [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture, including without limitation, Article Fourteen of this Indenture or Section 2.18 or Section 2.20 of the [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture in any manner materially adverse to the holders of Senior Debt then outstanding (solely in their capacity as holders of outstanding indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and not in their capacity as a holder of Common Stock, Convertible Securities (as defined in the Series [A][B] Notes) and/or Options (as defined in the Series [A][B] Notes) and/or other equity securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries), without the written consent of the Required Senior Debt Holders (as defined in the [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture).

#### ARTICLE III

## EXPENSES

Section 3.1. PAYMENT OF EXPENSES. In connection with the offering, sale and issuance of the Series [A][B] Notes, the Company, in its capacity as borrower with respect to the Series [A][B] Notes, shall pay all costs and expenses relating to the offering, sale and issuance of the Series [A][B] Notes and compensation and expenses of the Trustee under the Indenture in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.7 of the Indenture.

Section 3.2. PAYMENT UPON RESIGNATION OR REMOVAL. Upon termination of this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture or the Indenture or the removal or resignation of the Trustee, unless otherwise stated, the Company shall pay to the Trustee all amounts accrued to the date of such termination, removal or resignation.

### ARTICLE IV

#### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 4.1. TRUSTEE NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR RECITALS. The recitals herein contained are made by the Company and not by the Trustee, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness thereof. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture.

Section 4.2. ADOPTION, RATIFICATION AND CONFIRMATION. The Indenture, as supplemented and amended by this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture, is in all respects hereby adopted, ratified and confirmed.

Section 4.3. CONFLICT WITH INDENTURE; TRUST INDENTURE ACT. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture, if any conflict arises between the terms and conditions of this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture (including, without limitation, the terms and conditions of the Series [A][B] Notes attached hereto as **Exhibit A**) and the Indenture, the terms and conditions of this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture (including the Series [A][B] Notes) shall control; provided, however, that if any provision of this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture or the Series [A][B] Notes limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act that is required under such Act to be a part of and govern this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture Act that may be so modified or excluded, the latter provisions shall be deemed to apply to the Indenture as so modified or excluded, as the case may be.

Section 4.4. AMENDMENTS; WAIVER. Subject to Section 2.18(h) and the rights of the holders of the Senior Debt, this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture may be amended by the written consent of the Company and the Required Holders (as defined in the Series [A][B] Notes). Subject to Section 2.18(h) and the rights of the holders of the Senior Debt, no provision hereof may be waived other than by an instrument in writing signed by the party against whom enforcement is sought.

Section 4.5. SUCCESSORS. This [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and assigns, including any purchasers of the Series [A][B] Notes.

Section 4.6. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of this First][Second] Supplemental Indenture shall be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remainder of this First][Second] Supplemental Indenture in that jurisdiction or the validity or enforceability of any provision of this First][Second] Supplemental Indenture in any other jurisdiction.

Section 4.7. COUNTERPARTS. This [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 4.8. GOVERNING LAW. THIS FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE AND EACH SECURITY SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT MADE UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AND SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAWS PRINCIPLES THEREOF.

[The remainder of the page is intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this [First][Second] Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed, and their respective corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and attested, on the date or dates indicated in the acknowledgments and as of the day and year first above written.

PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

By:\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

ATTEST:

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

Acknowledged and Agreed, as of this \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_ by:

# [SENIOR NOTEHOLDERS]

By:\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

# [SENIOR NOTEHOLDERS]

By:\_\_\_\_ Name:

Title:

[SENIOR NOTEHOLDERS]

By:\_\_\_\_ Name: Title: [SENIOR NOTEHOLDERS]

By:\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

[SENIOR NOTEHOLDERS]

By:\_\_\_\_ Name:

Title:

[SENIOR NOTEHOLDERS]

By:\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee

By:\_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

(FORM OF SECURITY)

A-1

\_\_\_\_\_

## AMENDMENT AGREEMENT

This Amendment Agreement (the "Agreement"), dated as of March 28, 2013, is by and between Pacific Ethanol, Inc., a Delaware corporation with offices located at 400 Capitol Mall, Suite 2060, Sacramento, CA 95814 (the "Company"), and the holder identified on the signature page hereto ("Holder").

## RECITALS

A. On or about January 11, 2013, the Company issued (i) \$22,192,490.64 in aggregate principal amount of its senior unsecured notes (the "**Notes**") and (ii) a warrant (the "**Warrant**") to purchase the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "**Common Stock**"), pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of December 19, 2012 (the "**Securities Purchase Agreement**") to the Holder and certain other investors signatory thereto (collectively, the "**Investors**"). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning as set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement as amended hereby.

B. In connection with the execution and delivery of the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company entered into that certain Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of January 11, 2013 (the "**Registration Rights Agreement**"), by and between the Company and the Investors, pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and applicable state securities laws.

C. Pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-186551) (the "Filed Registration Statement") covering the Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement).

D. The Company and the Holder desire to enter into this Agreement, pursuant to which, among other things, the Company and the Holder shall amend the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Registration Rights Agreement, the Note and the Warrant (collectively, the "Offering Documents").

E. As a closing condition to the transactions contemplated hereby, each of the holders of Notes and Warrants and signatories to the Securities Purchase Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement as of the date hereof other than the Holder (the "**Other Holders**") are executing agreements identical to this Agreement (the "**Other Agreements**", and together with this Agreement, the "**Agreements**").

## A G R E E M E N T

1. <u>Closing</u>. Upon confirmation that the conditions to closing specified in this Agreement have been satisfied or duly waived by the Holder or the Company, as applicable, the closing of the amendments contemplated by this Agreement (the "**Closing**") shall occur on March 28, 2013 or such other date as is mutually acceptable to the Holder and the Company (the "**Closing Date**").

#### 2. <u>Amendments to Offering Documents.</u>

Ratifications. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, each of the Securities Purchase Agreement, the 2.1 Registration Rights Agreement, the Warrant and the Note, is, and shall continue to be, in full force and effect and is hereby ratified and confirmed in all respects, except that on and after the date of this Agreement; (i) all references in the Securities Purchase Agreement to "this Agreement", "hereof", "hereof", "hereunder" or words of like import referring to the Securities Purchase Agreement shall mean the Securities Purchase Agreement as amended by this Agreement, (ii) all references in the other Transaction Documents (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) to "the Securities Purchase Agreement", "thereto", "thereof", "thereunder" or words of like import referring to the Securities Purchase Agreement shall mean the Securities Purchase Agreement as amended by this Agreement, (iii) all references in the Registration Rights Agreement to "this Agreement", "hereto", "hereof", "hereunder" or words of like import referring to the Registration Rights Agreement shall mean the Registration Rights Agreement as amended by this Agreement, (iv) all references in the other Transaction Documents to the "Registration Rights Agreement", "thereto", "thereof", "thereunder" or words of like import referring to the Registration Rights Agreement shall mean the Registration Rights Agreement as amended by this Agreement, (v) all references in the Warrant to "this Warrant", "hereto", "hereto", "hereunder" or words of like import referring to the Warrant shall mean the Warrant as amended by this Agreement, (vi) all references in the other Transaction Documents to "the Warrant", "thereto", "thereof", "thereunder" or words of like import referring to the Warrant shall mean the Warrant as amended by this Agreement, (vii) all references in the Note to "this Note", "hereto", "hereof", "hereunder" or words of like import referring to the Note shall mean the Note as amended by this Agreement, and (viii) all references in the other Transaction Documents to "the Note", "thereto", "thereto", "thereof", "thereunder" or words of like import referring to the Note shall mean the Note as amended by this Agreement.

follows:

- 2.2 <u>Amendment to Registration Rights Agreement</u>. The Registration Rights Agreement is hereby amended as
  - A. The defined term "Filing Deadline" is hereby amended and restated as follows:

""**Filing Deadline**" means (i) with respect to the initial Registration Statement required to be filed pursuant to Section 2(a), June 30, 2013 and (ii) with respect to any additional Registration Statements that may be required to be filed by the Company pursuant to this Agreement, the date on which the Company was required to file such additional Registration Statement pursuant to the terms of this Agreement."

follows:

2.3

Amendment to Securities Purchase Agreement. The Securities Purchase Agreement is hereby amended as

A. Section 3.1(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement is hereby amended and restated as follows:

"(f) <u>The Securities</u>. The Securities (including the Warrant Shares and an aggregate of 3,289,727 shares of Common Stock that may be issued as Interest Shares) are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens and will not be subject to preemptive or similar rights of stockholders (except for rights that have been waived or complied with). By no later than the Filing Deadline (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement), the Company will have reserved from its duly authorized capital stock all 25,630,286 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants. Any Interest Shares issued pursuant to the terms of the Notes, when and if issued, will be duly authorized, duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens and will not be subject to preemptive or similar rights of stockholders (except for rights that have been waived or complied with). The offer, issuance and sale of the Notes, the Interest Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares to the Investors pursuant to the Agreement, and in the case of the Warrant Shares and Interest Shares, pursuant to the Warrants and Notes, respectively, are exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act."

2.4 <u>Amendments to Warrants</u>. The Warrant is hereby amended as follows:

A. The following clause in the introductory paragraph to the Warrant, "at any time or times on or after the date hereof (the "**Issuance Date**")", is hereby amended and restated to read as follows: "at any time or times on or after June 30, 2013 (the "**Initial Exercisability Date**")".

B. The references to "Issuance Date" in Sections 1(a) and (h) of the Warrant are hereby amended and restated to read as follows: "Initial Exercisability Date".

C. Subclause (iii) of Section 5 of the Warrant is hereby amended and restated to read as follows:

"(iii) shall, commencing on the Initial Exercisability Date and for so long as this Warrant is outstanding after the Initial Exercisability Date, take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of this Warrant, 100% of the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on exercise)."

D. The Warrant is amended to include a new Section 1(h) as follows:

"(h) Principal Market Regulation. This Warrant may not be exercised if (a) any of the Convertible Notes (as defined in the Note), Series A Warrants (as defined in the Note) or Series B Warrants (as defined in the Note) issued in the Convertible Note Transaction (as defined in the Note) are outstanding and the Company has not obtained stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 19.99% of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on December 19, 2012 pursuant to the Convertible Notes, Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants issued in the Convertible Note Transaction, or (b) none of the Convertible Notes, Series A Warrants or Series B Warrants issued in the Convertible Note Transaction are outstanding and the Company has not obtained stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 19.99% of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on December 19, 2012 pursuant to the Convertible Notes, Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants issued in the Convertible Note Transaction and the sum of (A) the aggregate number of Warrants Shares contemplated to be issued pursuant to the exercise, (B) the aggregate number of Warrant Shares previously issued pursuant to the terms of this Warrant and the other Warrants, and (C) the aggregate number of shares issued pursuant to the Convertible Notes, Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants issued in the Convertible Note Transaction will be more than 19.99% of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on December 19, 2012 unless the Company has obtained either (x) stockholder approval for the issuance of more than such number of shares of Common Stock pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) or (y) a waiver from NASDAQ of compliance with Rule 5635(d)."

#### 2.5 <u>Amendments to Note</u>. The Note is hereby amended as follows:

A. Section 1.3 of the Note is amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"1.3 Until such time as the outstanding balance of the Note and the Other Notes are paid in full, within three Business Days of the receipt by the Company of any Net Cash Proceeds or any distributions to which the Company is entitled to with respect to Net Cash Proceeds received by any Subsidiary arising from any (i) Asset Sale (other than Asset Sales made pursuant to Section 5.6), (ii) Equity Issuance, (iii) Debt Issuance, or (iv) Property Loss Event, the Company shall prepay the Note and the Other Notes, ratably in accordance with their respective principal amounts, in an amount equal to 100% of such Net Cash Proceeds (or that amount necessary to pay the Note and the Other Notes in full); provided, that:

(a) any such Net Cash Proceeds (or distributions with respect to Net Cash Proceeds) arising from any Equity Linked Issuance (other than the Convertible Note Transaction) shall, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 1.3, be applied as follows:

(i) until such time as the Company has made prepayments in accordance with this clause (a) in an aggregate amount equal to \$653,895, to the prepayment of the Notes and Other Notes, ratably in accordance with their respective principal amounts;

(ii) after the Company has made all payments required by the foregoing clause (a) and until such time as all 2013 Pacific Holding Debt is owned by the Company or no 2013 Pacific Holding Debt remains outstanding, 100% of such Net Cash Proceeds shall be applied, as elected by the Company, to either (x) the purchase by the Company of the 2013 Pacific Holding Debt (to the extent the same is permitted by the terms of the Pacific Holding Credit Facilities) or (y) the prepayment of the Notes and Other Notes, ratably in accordance with their respective principal amounts; and

(iii) after such time as all 2013 Pacific Holding Debt is owned by the Company or no 2013 Pacific Holding Debt remains outstanding, the Reduced Percentage of such Net Cash Proceeds shall be applied to the prepayment of the Notes and Other Notes, ratably in accordance with their respective principal amounts; provided, that no such Net Cash Proceeds shall be applied to make capital contributions or investments in, or otherwise purchase any Indebtedness, equity interests or Convertible Securities of any Subsidiary of the Company (provided however, that for purposes of this clause (iii), the proviso in the definition of "Subsidiary" will be disregarded). For the purposes of this Note, the "**Reduced Percentage**" means 75% until the occurrence of a Threshold Balance Reduction, and 50% thereafter.

(b) any such Net Cash Proceeds (or distributions with respect to Net Cash Proceeds) arising from the issuance of the Series A Notes, the Series A Warrants and the Series B Warrants in the Convertible Note Transaction shall, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 1.3, be applied as follows:

(i) the Company shall use that portion of such Net Cash Proceeds determined by the Company to purchase a portion of the June Indebtedness and limited liability company interests of New PE Holdco LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, held by the holder(s) of the June Indebtedness; and

(ii) the Company shall use an aggregate of \$3.5 million of such Net Cash Proceeds to purchase from the Revolving Lenders the Revolving Loans (as such terms are defined in the Pacific Holdings Restated Credit Facility), ratably in accordance with their additional priming facility commitments.

(c) any such Net Cash Proceeds (or distributions with respect to Net Cash Proceeds) arising from the issuance of the Series B Notes in the Convertible Note Transaction shall, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 1.3, be applied as follows:

(i) the Company shall use that portion of such Net Cash Proceeds determined by the Company to purchase the remaining portion of the June Indebtedness and limited liability company interests of New PE Holdco LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, held by the holder(s) of the June Indebtedness;

(ii) next, the Company shall place \$2.0 million of such Net Cash Proceeds into a reserve account to service subordinated debt obligations of the Company; and

(iii) the balance of such Net Cash Proceeds, if any, to pay down the Note, the Other Notes and/or the Revolving Loans (as such term is defined in the Pacific Holding Restated Credit Facility).

Until such time as the outstanding balance of the Note and the Other Notes has been paid in full, within three (3) Business Days of the receipt by the Company of any payment of principal or interest on the Specified A-2 Debt (collectively, "**Debt Repayment Amounts**"), the Company shall prepay the Note and the Other Notes, pro rata in accordance with the respective Principal amounts thereof, in an amount equal to such Debt Repayment Amounts."

B. Section 19.9(x) of the Note is amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"(x) either (a) the Company has obtained stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 19.99% of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on December 19, 2012 pursuant to the Convertible Notes, Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants issued in the Convertible Note Transaction and the sum of (A) the aggregate number of Interest Shares contemplated to be issued as Interest Shares under this Note and all Other Notes, (B) any Interest Shares previously issued pursuant to the terms of this Note and the Other Notes, and (C) the aggregate number of Warrant Shares (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) that have been or may be issued pursuant to the exercise of all Warrants (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) purchased pursuant to the Purchase Agreement is less than 19.99% of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on December 19, 2012 unless the Company has obtained either (1) stockholder approval for the issuance of more than such number of shares of Common Stock pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) or (2) a waiver from NASDAQ of compliance with Rule 5635(d), or (b) the Company has not obtained stockholder approval pursuant to NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d) for the issuance of more than 19.99% of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on December 19, 2012 pursuant to the Convertible Notes, Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants issued in the Convertible Note Transaction and none of the Convertible Notes, Series A Warrants or Series B Warrants issued in the Convertible Note Transaction are outstanding and the sum of (A) the aggregate number of Interest Shares contemplated to be issued as Interest Shares under this Note and all Other Notes, (B) any Interest Shares previously issued pursuant to the terms of this Note and the Other Notes, (C) the aggregate number of Warrant Shares (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) that have been or may be issued pursuant to the exercise of all Warrants (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) purchased pursuant to the Purchase Agreement and (D) the aggregate number of shares issued pursuant to the Convertible Notes, Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants issued in the Convertible Note Transaction is less than 19.99% of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on December 19, 2012 unless the Company has obtained either (1) stockholder approval for the issuance of more than such number of shares of Common Stock pursuant to NASDAO Listing Rule 5635(d) or (2) a waiver from NASDAQ of compliance with Rule 5635(d), and".

C. Section 19.39 of the Note is amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"19.39 "**Specified A-2 Debt**" shall mean the Tranche A-2 Term Loans (as defined in the Pacific Holdings Restated Credit Facility) acquired by the Company (a) on the Issuance Date with the proceeds of the issuance of the Note and the Other Notes, and (b) with the proceeds of the issuance of the Convertible Notes and the Convertible Note Warrants."

D. Section 19.41 of the Note is amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

"19.41 "**Threshold Balance Reduction**" means, the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Note and all Other Notes shall be less than the sum of (i) \$10,769,297.82 plus (ii) the aggregate amount of all payments made by the Company against the Revolving Loans pursuant to Section 1.3(b)(ii) and/or Section 1.3(c)(iii) hereof."

E. The Note is amended to include a new Section 19.47 as follows:

"19.47 "**Convertible Note Transaction**" means the transaction entered into on or about the date of the first amendment to this Note for the issuance and sale by the Company of (i) one or more amortizing subordinated notes in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$6 million (the "**Series A Notes**"), warrants to purchase up to 11,826,000 shares of Common Stock (the "**Series A Warrants**") and warrants to purchase up to 15,768,000 shares of Common Stock (the "**Series B Warrants**"), and (ii) one or more additional amortizing subordinated notes in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$8 million (the "**Series B Notes**," and together with the Initial Notes, the "**Convertible Notes**"), such Series B Notes to be issued and sold by the Company following approval by the Company's stockholders of the Convertible Note Transaction and the satisfaction of certain equity and other conditions."

F. The Note is amended to include a new Section 19.48 as follows:

"19.48 "**June Indebtedness**" means amounts due and owning on June 25, 2013 under the Pacific Holding Restated Credit Facility."

2.6 <u>Other Agreements of the Company and the Holder</u>. The Company and the Holder hereby agree as follows:

A. For the avoidance of doubt, payment pursuant to the Convertible Notes or the Convertible Note Warrants of any portion of the Buy-In Price in connection with a Conversion Failure or a Delivery Failure (as such terms are defined in the Convertible Notes or the Convertible Note Warrants) shall not constitute a violation of the covenants in Section 5.5 of Note.

B. All information provided to the Holder through the date of this Agreement with respect to the Convertible Note Transaction is deemed Consented Information and Privately Posted Information.

C. The Indebtedness evidenced by the Convertible Notes shall be deemed Subordinated Indebtedness.

D. Any use of Net Cash Proceeds in accordance with Section 1.3 of the Note shall be deemed to be a

Permitted Investment.

2.7 <u>Withdrawal of Filed Registration Statement</u>. Holder hereby consents to the Company withdrawing the Filed Registration Statement with the SEC. Nowithstanding Section 1 hereof, the provisions of this <u>Section 2.7</u> shall take effect immediately upon the execution if this Agreement by the Company, the Holder and the Other Holders.

# 3. <u>Company's Representations and Warranties</u>.

3.1 <u>Validity; Enforcement</u>. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered on behalf of the Company and shall constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies.

3.2 <u>No Conflicts</u>. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby will not (i) result in a violation of the organizational documents of the Company or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws) applicable to the Company, except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for such conflicts, defaults, rights or violations which would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Company to perform its obligations hereunder.

4. <u>Holder's Representations and Warranties</u>.

4.1 <u>Ownership of Note and Warrant</u>. The Holder owns the Note and the Warrant free and clear of any liens (other than the obligations pursuant to this Agreement and applicable securities laws).

4.2 <u>Validity; Enforcement</u>. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered on behalf of the Holder and shall constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Holder enforceable against the Holder in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies.

4.3 <u>No Conflicts</u>. The execution, delivery and performance by the Holder of this Agreement and the consummation by the Holder of the transactions contemplated hereby will not (i) result in a violation of the organizational documents of the Holder or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Holder is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws) applicable to the Holder, except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for such conflicts, defaults, rights or violations which would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Holder to perform its obligations hereunder.

## 5. <u>Covenants</u>.

5.1 <u>Reasonable Best Efforts</u>. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to timely satisfy each of the conditions to be satisfied by it as provided in Section 6 of this Agreement. The Holder shall use its reasonable best efforts to timely satisfy each of the conditions to be satisfied by it as provided in Section 7 of this Agreement.

5.2 <u>Disclosure of Transactions and Other Material Information</u>. On or before 9:30 a.m., New York time, on the first (1st) Business Day following the date of this Agreement, the Company shall file a Current Report on Form 8-K describing all the material terms of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement in the form required by the 1934 Act and attaching this Agreement (the "**8-K Filing**"). From and after the issuance of the 8-K Filing, the Company shall have disclosed all material, non-public information (if any) delivered to any of the Buyers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Agreements.

5.3 <u>Fees</u>. The Company shall be responsible for all costs and expenses incurred by it in connection with preparing and delivering this Agreement (including, without limitation, all legal fees and disbursements in connection therewith.

6. <u>Conditions to Company's Obligations Hereunder</u>. The obligations of the Company to the Holder hereunder are subject to the satisfaction of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion by providing the Holder with prior written notice thereof:

6.1 The Holder shall have duly executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.

6.2 Each of the Other Holders shall have duly executed the Other Agreement of such Other Holder and delivered the same to the Company.

6.3 The representations and warranties of the Holder shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date which shall be true and correct as of such specified date), and the Holder shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Holder at or prior to the Closing Date.

6.4 The Convertible Note Transaction (as defined in the Note, as amended), shall close concurrent with the Closing.

7. <u>Conditions to Holder's Obligations Hereunder</u>. The obligations of the Holder hereunder are subject to the satisfaction of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Holder's sole benefit and may be waived by the Holder at any time in its sole discretion by providing the Company with prior written notice thereof:

7.1 The Company shall have duly executed and delivered this Agreement to the Holder.

7.2 The Company shall have delivered to the Holder a copy of each Other Agreement, duly executed and delivered by the Company and each Other Holder party thereto.

7.3 The Company shall have delivered to the Holder a certificate, in the form acceptable to the Holder, duly executed by the Secretary of the Company and dated as of the Closing Date, as to (i) the resolutions authorizing the transactions contemplated hereby as adopted by the Company's board of directors, in a form reasonably acceptable to the Holder, (ii) the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company and (iii) the Bylaws of the Company, each as in effect at the Closing.

7.4 Each and every representation and warranty of the Company contained herein shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though originally made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Holder shall have received a certificate, duly executed by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Holder in the form acceptable to the Holder.

7.5 No statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction that prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by the Agreements.

7.6 The Company shall have delivered to the Holder such other documents relating to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as the Holder or its counsel may reasonably request.

8. <u>Termination</u>. In the event that the Closing does not occur on or before five (5) Business Days from the date hereof due to the Company's or the Holder's failure to satisfy the conditions set forth in Sections 6 and 7 hereof (and the nonbreaching party's failure to waive such unsatisfied conditions(s)), the nonbreaching party shall have the option to terminate this Agreement with respect to such breaching party at the close of business on such date without liability of any party to any other party. Upon such termination, the terms hereof shall be null and void and the parties shall continue to comply with all terms and conditions of the Agreements, as in effect prior to the execution of this Agreement.

[The remainder of the page is intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Bryon T. McGregor</u> Name: Bryon T. McGregor Title: Chief Financial Officer

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

# HOLDER:

[\_\_\_\_\_]

## Subordinated Convertible Notes

# and Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock

## PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

## PLACEMENT AGENT AGREEMENT

March 28, 2013

LAZARD CAPITAL MARKETS LLC 30 Rockefeller Plaza New York, New York 10020

Dear Sirs:

1. *INTRODUCTION*. Pacific Ethanol, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), proposes to issue and sell to the purchasers, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Placement Agent Agreement (this "**Agreement**") and the Securities Purchase Agreement in the form of <u>EXHIBIT A</u> attached hereto (the "**Securities Purchase Agreements**") entered into with the purchasers identified therein (each a "**Purchaser**" and collectively, the "**Purchasers**"), up to an aggregate of \$14,000,000 of the Company's Subordinated Convertible Notes and two-year warrants to acquire shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share("**Common Stock**"), upon exercise of such warrants (the "**Offering**"), which will be consummated in two closings: (i) on the Initial Closing Date (as defined in Section 4), the Company shall issue and sell to the Purchasers and the Purchasers shall purchase from the Company, (x) an aggregate principal amount of Notes equal to \$6,000,000<sup>1</sup> and (z) Warrants in the form of <u>EXHIBIT A</u> attached hereto (the "**Series B Warrants**") to purchase shares of Common Stock equal to \$6,000,000<sup>2</sup>; and (ii) on the Second Closing Date (as defined in Section 4), the Company shall issue and sell to the Purchasers shall purchase from the Company, an aggregate principal amount of second tranche Notes equal to \$4,500,000<sup>1</sup> and (z) Warrants in the form of <u>EXHIBIT A</u> attached hereto (the "**Series B Warrants**") to purchase shares of Common Stock equal to \$6,000,000<sup>2</sup>; and (ii) on the Second Closing Date (as defined in Section 4), the Company shall issue and sell to the Purchasers shall purchase from the Company, an aggregate principal amount of second tranche Notes equal to \$8,000,000 (the "**Series B Notes**").

The Series A Notes, together with the Series B Notes, shall collectively be referred to herein as the "Notes." The Series A Warrants, together with the Series B Warrants, shall collectively be referred to herein as the "Warrants", and the shares of Common Stock obtained upon the exercise of the Warrants shall collectively be referred to herein as the "Warrant Shares." The Notes, Warrants, Warrant Shares, Interest/Amortization Shares (as defined below) and Conversion Shares (as defined below) shall collectively be referred to herein as the "Securities." The Notes and Warrants are immediately separable and will be issued separately. The terms and conditions of the Warrants are set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Warrants will be issued by the Company in certificated form.

<sup>[1]</sup> Calculated by dividing the product of (a) 110% and (b) the closing bid price of the Common Stock on the date of this Agreement. <sup>[2]</sup> Calculated by dividing the product of (a) 110% and (b) the closing bid price of the Common Stock on the date of this Agreement.

The Notes are convertible into shares of the Common Stock of the Company (the "**Conversion Shares**") and are entitled to interest, amortization payments and certain other amounts, which may be paid in shares of Common Stock ("**Interest/Amortization Shares**") and will be issued pursuant to the terms of the Notes and an Indenture to be dated the Initial Closing Date (the "**Base Indenture**"), as supplemented by a first supplemental indenture to be dated the Initial Closing Date (the "**Trustee**"). The forms of Base Indenture, the "**Indenture**") between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "**Trustee**"). The forms of Base Indenture and First Supplemental Indenture are attached hereto as <u>Exhibit C</u> and <u>Exhibit D</u>, respectively. The Conversion Shares, Interest/Amortization Shares and Warrant Shares issued via Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian will be issued to Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("**DTC**") pursuant to a letter of representations (the "**DTC Agreement**"), between the Company and DTC. The Notes will be issued by the Company in certificated form.

The Company hereby confirms that Lazard Capital Markets LLC ("LCM" or the "Placement Agent") has acted as the Placement Agent in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof.

2. *Agreement To Act As Placement Agent; Placement Of Securities.* On the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements of the Company contained herein, and subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement:

(I) The Company has authorized and hereby acknowledges that the Placement Agent has acted as its exclusive agent to solicit offers for the purchase of all or part of the Securities from the Company in connection with the proposed Offering. Until the Second Closing Date (as defined in <u>Section 4</u> hereof), the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, solicit or accept offers to purchase Securities otherwise than through the Placement Agent. The Placement Agent may utilize the expertise of Lazard Frères & Co. LLC in connection with its placement agent activities.

(II) The Company hereby acknowledges that the Placement Agent, as agent of the Company, has agreed to use its commercially reasonable best efforts to solicit offers to purchase the Securities from the Company on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Prospectus (as defined below). The Placement Agent shall use commercially reasonable efforts to assist the Company in obtaining performance by each Purchaser whose offer to purchase Securities was solicited by the Placement Agent and accepted by the Company, but the Placement Agent shall not, except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, be obligated to disclose the identity of any potential purchaser or have any liability to the Company in the event any such purchase is not consummated for any reason. Under no circumstances will the Placement Agent acted solely as the Company's agent and not as principal. Notwithstanding the foregoing and except as otherwise provided in this <u>Section 2</u>, it is understood and agreed that the Placement Agent (or its affiliates) may, solely at its discretion and without any obligation to do so, purchase Securities from the Company as principal

(III) Offers for the purchase of Securities were solicited by the Placement Agent as agent for the Company at such times and in such amounts as the Placement Agent deemed advisable. The Placement Agent communicated to the Company, orally or in writing, each reasonable offer to purchase Securities received by it as agent of the Company. The Company shall have the sole right to accept offers to purchase the Securities and may reject any such offer, in whole or in part. The Placement Agent has the right, in its discretion reasonably exercised, without notice to the Company, to reject any offer to purchase Securities received by it, in whole or in part, and any such rejection shall not be deemed a breach of this Agreement.

(IV) The Securities are being sold to the Purchasers at a purchase price of 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes. The purchases of the Securities by the Purchasers shall be evidenced by the execution of the Securities Purchase Agreements by each of the Purchasers and the Company.

(V) As compensation for services rendered, the Company shall pay to the Placement Agent by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account or accounts designated by the Placement Agent, the following amounts: (i) \$355,000 on the Initial Closing Date and (ii) \$470,000 on the Second Closing Date, each as defined in <u>Section 4</u> hereof (the "**Placement Fee**"). Such amounts shall be deducted from the payment made by the Purchasers to the Company and paid directly to the Placement Agent on each such closing date.

(VI) No Securities which the Company has agreed to sell pursuant to this Agreement and the Securities Purchase Agreements shall be deemed to have been purchased and paid for, or sold by the Company, until such Securities shall have been delivered to the Purchaser thereof against payment by such Purchaser. If the Company shall default in its obligations to deliver the Securities to a Purchaser whose offer it has accepted, the Company shall indemnify and hold the Placement Agent harmless against any loss, claim, damage or expense arising from or as a result of such default by the Company in accordance with the procedures set forth in <u>Section 8(III)</u> herein.

3. Representations And Warranties Of The Company.

(I) The Company represents and warrants to the Placement Agent as of the date hereof, and agrees with the Placement Agent that:

The Company has prepared and filed in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the (a) "Securities Act"), and published rules and regulations thereunder (the "Rules and Regulations") adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a "shelf" Registration Statement (as hereinafter defined) on Form S-3 (File No. 333-180731), which became effective as of May 17, 2012 (the "Effective Date"), including a base prospectus relating to the Securities (the "Base Prospectus"), and such amendments and supplements thereto as may have been required to the date of this Agreement. The term "Registration Statement" as used in this Agreement means the registration statement (including all exhibits, financial schedules and all documents and information deemed to be a part of the Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 430A and 430B of the Rules and Regulations), as amended and/or supplemented to the date of this Agreement, including the Base Prospectus. The Registration Statement is effective under the Securities Act and no stop order preventing or suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or suspending or preventing the use of the Prospectus has been issued by the Commission and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or, to the knowledge of the Company, are threatened by the Commission. The Company, if required by the Rules and Regulations of the Commission, will file the Prospectus (as defined below), with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Rules and Regulations. The term "Prospectus" as used in this Agreement means the Prospectus, in the form in which it is to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Rules and Regulations, or, if the Prospectus is not to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), the Prospectus in the form included as part of the Registration Statement as of the Effective Date, except that if any revised prospectus or prospectus supplement shall be provided to the Placement Agent by the Company for use in connection with the Offering which differs from the Prospectus (whether or not such revised prospectus or prospectus supplement is required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Rules and Regulations), the term "Prospectus" shall refer to such revised prospectus or prospectus supplement, as the case may be, from and after the time it is first provided to the Placement Agent for such use. Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus subject to completion included in the Registration Statement or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424 of the Rules and Regulations is hereafter called a "Preliminary Prospectus." Any reference herein to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents incorporated by reference therein pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 which were filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), on or before the last to occur of the Effective Date, the date of the Preliminary Prospectus, or the date of the Prospectus, and any reference herein to the terms "amend," "amendment," or "supplement" with respect to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include (i) the filing of any document under the Exchange Act after the Effective Date, the date of such Preliminary Prospectus or the date of the Prospectus, as the case may be, which is incorporated by reference and (ii) any such document so filed. If the Company has filed an abbreviated registration statement to register additional securities pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Rules (the "462(b) Registration Statement"), then any reference herein to the Registration Statement shall also be deemed to include such 462(b) Registration Statement.

(b) As of the Applicable Time (as defined below) and as of the Initial Closing Date and the Second Closing Date, neither (i) the General Use Free Writing Prospectus(es) (as defined below) issued at or prior to the Applicable Time, and the Pricing Prospectus (as defined below) and the information included on <u>Schedule A</u> hereto, all considered together (collectively, the "General Disclosure **Package**"), (ii) any individual Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus (as defined below), nor (iii) the bona fide electronic road show (as defined in Rule 433(h)(5) of the Rules and Regulations that has been made available without restriction to any person), when considered together with the General Disclosure Package, included or will include any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or as of Initial Closing Date and the Second Closing Date will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided, however*, that the Company makes no representations or warranties as to information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent specifically for inclusion therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited to the Placement Agent's Information (as defined in <u>Section 17</u>). As used in this paragraph (b) and elsewhere in this Agreement:

"Applicable Time" means 6:00 p.m., New York time, on the date of this Agreement.

"General Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is identified on <u>SCHEDULE A</u> to this Agreement.

"**Issuer Free Writing Prospectus**" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 of the Rules and Regulations relating to the Securities in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g) of the Rules and Regulations.

"Limited Use Free Writing Prospectuses" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not a General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

"**Pricing Prospectus**" means the Preliminary Prospectus, if any, and the Base Prospectus, each as amended and supplemented immediately prior to the Applicable Time, including any document incorporated by reference therein and any prospectus supplement deemed to be a part thereof.

(c) No order preventing or suspending the use of any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus relating to the Offering has been issued by the Commission, and no proceeding for that purpose or pursuant to Section 7A of the Securities Act has been instituted or to the knowledge of the Company threatened by the Commission.

(d) At the time the Registration Statement most recently became effective, at the date of this Agreement and at the Initial Closing Date and the Second Closing Date, the Registration Statement conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; each Preliminary Prospectus (if any), at the time of filing thereof, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations, and did not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations, and did not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; the Prospectus, at the time the Prospectus was issued and at the Initial Closing Date and the Second Closing Date, conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided, however*, that the foregoing representations and warranties in this <u>paragraph (d)</u> shall not apply to information contained in or omitted from the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent specifically for inclusion therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited t

(e) Each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, if any, as of its issue date and at all subsequent times through the completion of the Offering or until any earlier date that the Company notified or notifies the Placement Agent as described in <u>Section 5(I)(e)</u>, did not, does not and will not include any information that conflicted, conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, including any document incorporated by reference therein and any prospectus supplement deemed to be a part thereof that has not been superseded or modified, or includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The foregoing sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from any of the foregoing in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent specifically for inclusion therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited to the Placement Agent's Information (as defined in <u>Section 17</u>).

(f) The documents incorporated by reference in the Prospectus, when they became effective or were filed with the Commission, as the case may be, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, as applicable, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and none of such documents contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and any further documents so filed and incorporated by reference in the Prospectus, when such documents are filed with the Commission, will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, as applicable, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the securities Act or the Exchange Act, as applicable, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(g) The Company is not an "ineligible issuer" in connection with the Offering pursuant to Rules 164, 405 and 433 under the Securities Act. The Company has not, directly or indirectly, distributed and will not distribute any offering material in connection with the Offering other than any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and other materials, if any, permitted under the Securities Act and consistent with Section 5(I)(b) below. The Company will file with the Commission all Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses (other than (i) a "road show," as described in Rule 433(d)(8) of the Rules and Regulations, and (ii) a term sheet pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5) of the Rules and Regulations and (iii) a "road show," as defined in Rule 433(d)(8) of the Rules and Regulations), if any, in the time and manner required under Rules 163(b)(2) and 433(d) of the Rules and Regulations.

The Company and each of its subsidiaries (as defined in Section 15) have been duly organized and are validly existing as (h) corporations or other legal entities in good standing (or the foreign equivalent thereof) under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of incorporation or organization, as applicable. The Company and each of its subsidiaries are duly qualified to do business and are in good standing or validly existing, as the case may be, as foreign corporations or other legal entities in each jurisdiction in which their respective ownership or lease of property or the conduct of their respective businesses requires such qualification and have all power and authority (corporate or other) necessary to own or hold their respective properties and to conduct the businesses in which they are engaged, except where the failure to so qualify or have such power or authority would not (i) have, singly or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, assets, business, properties or prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, or (ii) impair in any material respect the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement or to consummate any transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (any such effect as described in clauses (i) or (ii), a "Material Adverse Effect"). The Company owns or controls, directly or indirectly, only the following corporations, partnerships, limited liability partnerships, limited liability companies, associations or other entities: Kinergy Marketing, LLC, an Oregon limited liability company, Pacific Ag. Products, LLC, a California limited liability company, Pacific Ethanol Management Services Corporation, a Delaware corporation, and Pacific Ethanol Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, New PE Holdco LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Pacific Ethanol Holding Co. LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Pacific Ethanol Madera LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Pacific Ethanol Columbia, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Pacific Ethanol Stockton, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and Pacific Ethanol Magic Valley, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

(i) The Company has the full right, power and authority to enter into each of this Agreement, the Notes, Warrants, Indenture and the Securities Purchase Agreements and to perform and to discharge its obligations hereunder and thereunder, including, without limitation, the full right, power and authority to issue, sell and deliver the Securities; and each of this Agreement and each of the Securities Purchase Agreements has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company, and constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable in accordance with its and their terms.

(j) The Notes to be issued and sold by the Company to the Purchasers hereunder and under the Securities Purchase Agreements have been duly and validly authorized and, at the Initial Closing Date and the Second Closing Date, if any, will have been duly executed by the Company and, when authenticated, issued and delivered in the manner provided for in the Indenture and delivered against payment of the purchase price therefor as provided in this Agreement and the Securities Purchase Agreements, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free of any preemptive or similar rights and will conform to the description thereof contained in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(k) The Warrants to be issued and sold by the Company to the Purchasers hereunder and under the Securities Purchase Agreements have been duly and validly authorized and, at the Initial Closing Date and the Second Closing Date, if any, will have been duly executed by the Company and, when delivered against payment of the purchase price therefor as provided in this Agreement and the Securities Purchase Agreements, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free of any preemptive or similar rights and will conform to the description thereof contained in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(1) The Warrant Shares will, upon issuance, conform to all statements relating thereto contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The Warrant Shares, when issued and delivered against payment therefore in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, have been duly authorized and upon issuance will be validly issued and will be fully paid and non-assessable; no holder of such shares will be subject to personal liability by reason of being such a holder; and the issuance of such shares upon such conversion will not be subject to the pre-emptive or other similar rights of any security holder of the Company.

(m) The Conversion Shares and the Interest/Amortization Shares conform to all statements relating thereto contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. Upon issuance and delivery of the Notes in accordance with this Agreement, the Indenture and the Securities Purchase Agreements, the Notes will be convertible at the option of the holder thereof for Conversion Shares in accordance with the terms of the Notes and the Indenture; the Conversion Shares and the Interest/Amortization Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes and/or for amortization and interest payments have been duly authorized, and 30,000,000 shares of Common Stock have been reserved for issuance upon such conversion or payment of such interest/amortization by all necessary corporate action and such shares, when issued upon such conversion or payment, will be validly issued and will be fully paid and non-assessable; no holder of such shares will be subject to personal liability by reason of being such a holder; and the issuance of such shares upon such conversion will not be subject to the pre-emptive or other similar rights of any security holder of the Company.

(n) The Indenture has been duly authorized by the Company and will be duly qualified (within the time permissible under the rules governing the use of Form T-1) under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "**Trust Indenture Act**") and, when duly executed and delivered by the Company and the Trustee, will constitute a valid and binding agreement of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus, and all of the issued shares of capital (0)stock of the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable, have been issued in compliance with United States federal and state securities laws, and conform to the description thereof contained in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. As of March 26, 2013, there were 155,415,594 shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, issued and outstanding, no shares of Series A preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company issued and outstanding and 926,942 shares of Series B Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company issued and outstanding, and 111,257,122 shares of Common Stock were issuable upon the exercise of all options, warrants and convertible securities outstanding as of such date. Since such date, the Company has not issued any securities, other than Common Stock of the Company issued pursuant to the exercise of stock options previously outstanding under the Company's stock option plans or the issuance of restricted Common Stock pursuant to employee stock purchase plans. All of the Company's options, warrants and other rights to purchase or exchange any securities for shares of the Company's capital stock have been duly authorized and validly issued and were issued in compliance with United States federal and state securities laws. None of the outstanding shares of Common Stock was issued in violation of any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities of the Company. There are no authorized or outstanding shares of capital stock, options, warrants, preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other rights to purchase, or equity or debt securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for, any capital stock of the Company or any of its subsidiaries other than those described above or accurately described in the General Disclosure Package. The description of the Company's stock option, stock bonus and other stock plans or arrangements, and the options or other rights granted thereunder, as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, accurately and fairly present the information required to be shown with respect to such plans, arrangements, options and rights.

(p) All the outstanding shares of capital stock or other equity interests of each subsidiary of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and nonassessable and, except to the extent set forth in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are owned by the Company directly or indirectly through one or more wholly-owned subsidiaries, free and clear of any claim, lien, encumbrance, security interest, restriction upon voting or transfer or any other claim of any third party.

(q) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Securities Purchase Agreements, the Indenture, the Notes, the Warrants, the DTC Agreement by the Company, the issuance and sale of the Notes, the Conversion Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares by the Company and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not (with or without notice or lapse of time or both) conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, constitute a default or Debt Repayment Triggering Event (as defined below) under, give rise to any right of termination or other right or the cancellation or acceleration of any right or obligation or loss of a benefit under, or give rise to the creation or imposition of any lien, encumbrance, security interest, claim or charge upon any property or assets of the Company or any subsidiary pursuant to, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject, nor will such actions result in any violation of the provisions of the certificate of incorporation or by-laws (or analogous governing instruments, as applicable) of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any law, statute, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their properties or assets. A "Debt Repayment Triggering Event" means any event or condition that gives, or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would give the holder of any note, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

 $(\mathbf{r})$ Except for the registration of the Notes, the Conversion Shares and the Warrants under the Securities Act and such consents, approvals, authorizations, registrations or qualifications as may be required under the Exchange Act and applicable state or foreign securities laws, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and the Nasdaq Capital Market ("Nasdaq CM") in connection with the Offering and the listing of any other shares of Common Stock on the Nasdaq CM related to the Offering, no consent, approval, authorization or order of, or filing, qualification or registration (each an "Authorization") with, any court, governmental or non-governmental agency or body, foreign or domestic, which has not been made, obtained or taken and is not in full force and effect, is required for the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Notes, the Indenture, the Warrants and the Securities Purchase Agreements by the Company, the offer or sale of the Securities or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby; and no event has occurred that allows or results in, or after notice or lapse of time or both would allow or result in, revocation, suspension, termination or invalidation of any such Authorization or any other impairment of the rights of the holder or maker of any such Authorization. All corporate approvals (including those of stockholders and of the holders of the Company's Senior Unsecured Notes issued January 11, 2013 and the waiver of notice provisions applicable to participation rights available under the Securities Purchase Agreement dated December 8, 2011) necessary for the Company to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement have been obtained and are in effect, or will be obtained and made under the Securities Act, the Trust Indenture Act, and state securities or Blue Sky laws and regulations, as applicable.

(s) Hein & Associates LLP, who have certified certain financial statements and related schedules included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (the "**PCAOB**"). Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and as pre-approved in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 10A of the Exchange Act, Hein & Associates LLP has not been engaged by the Company to perform any "prohibited activities" (as defined in Section 10A of the Exchange Act).

The Company's financial statements, together with the related notes and schedules, included or incorporated by reference in (t) the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus and in the Registration Statement fairly present the financial position and the results of operations and changes in financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and other consolidated entities at the respective dates or for the respective periods therein specified. Such statements and related notes and schedules have been prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved except as may be set forth in the related notes included or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package. The Company's financial statements, together with the related notes and schedules, included or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus comply in all material respects with the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, and the Rules and Regulations and the rules and regulations under the Exchange Act. No other financial statements or supporting schedules or exhibits are required by the Securities Act or the Rules and Regulations to be described, or included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus. There is no pro forma or as adjusted financial information which is required to be included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package, or and the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations, which has not been included or incorporated as so required. The summary and selected financial data included or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus and each Registration Statement fairly present the information shown therein as at their respective dates and for the respective periods specified and are derived from the consolidated financial statements set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus and other financial information. All information contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as defined in Regulation G) complies with Regulation G and Item 10 of Regulation S-K, to the extent applicable.

(u) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has sustained, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package, any material loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the General Disclosure Package; and, since such date, there has not been any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any material adverse change, or any development involving a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the business, assets, general affairs, management, financial position, prospects, stockholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the General Disclosure Package.

(v) There is no legal or governmental action, suit, claim or proceeding pending to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or of which any property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is the subject, which is required to be described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein and is not described therein, or which, singly or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, could have a Material Adverse Effect or prevent the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby; and to the Company's knowledge, no such proceedings are threatened or contemplated by governmental authorities or threatened by others.

(w) Except as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in (i) violation of its certificate of incorporation or by-laws (or analogous governing instrument, as applicable), (ii) default in any respect, and no event has occurred which, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute such a default, in the due performance or observance of any term, obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, note, lease or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which it is bound or to which any of its or their property or assets is/are subject or (iii) violation in any respect of any law, ordinance, governmental rule, regulation or court order, decree or judgment to which it or its property or assets may be subject except, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) of this paragraph (s), for any violations or defaults which, singly or in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

The Company and each of its subsidiaries possesses all licenses, certificates, authorizations and permits issued by, and have  $(\mathbf{x})$ made all declarations and filings with, the appropriate local, state, federal or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies which are necessary or desirable for the ownership of their respective properties or the conduct of their respective businesses as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (collectively, the "Governmental Permits") except where any failures to possess or make the same, singly or in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its subsidiaries are in compliance with all such Governmental Permits; all such Governmental Permits are valid and in full force and effect, except where the validity or failure to be in full force and effect would not, singly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. All such Governmental Permits are free and clear of any restriction or condition that are in addition to, or materially different from those normally applicable to similar licenses, certificates, authorizations and permits. Neither the Company nor any subsidiary has received notification of any nonrenewal, revocation, modification, suspension, termination or invalidation (or proceedings related thereto) of any such Governmental Permit and to the knowledge of the Company, no event has occurred that allows or results in, or after notice or lapse of time or both would allow or result in, revocation, modification, suspension, termination or invalidation (or proceedings related thereto) of any such Governmental Permit and the Company has no reason to believe that any such Governmental Permit will not be renewed; and the Company and its subsidiaries are members in good standing of each federal, state or foreign exchange, board of trade, clearing house or association and self-regulatory or similar organization, in each case as necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(y) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is or, after giving effect to the Offering and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will become an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

(z) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors or affiliates has taken or will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed or intended to stabilize or manipulate the price of any security of the Company, or which caused or resulted in, or which might in the future reasonably be expected to cause or result in, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company.

The Company and its subsidiaries own or possess legally enforceable rights from all necessary third parties (the (aa)"Licensors") to use all patents, trademarks, trademark registrations, service marks, service mark registrations, trade names, copyrights, licenses, inventions, trade secrets, know-how and other intellectual property rights necessary for the conduct of its business described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and the Company is not aware of any claim to the contrary or any challenge by any other person to the rights of the Company or its subsidiaries with respect to the foregoing. Except where such failure to make the same would not, singly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, the Company or its subsidiaries is listed in the records of the appropriate United States, state, or foreign registry as the sole current owner of record for each intellectual property registration and application for registration owned by the Company or its subsidiaries, respectively, except for such intellectual property applications as have been filed in the name of employees who are contractually obligated to assign all of their rights in and to such intellectual property applications to the Company, and all such applications and registrations have been duly maintained, are subsisting, in full force and effect, have not been cancelled, expired, or abandoned. Neither the Company nor its subsidiaries has received written notification of any revocation or modification of any registered intellectual property right, or has any reason to believe that any renewable registered intellectual property right will not be renewed, other than any revocation, modification or failure to renew that would not, singly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The business of the Company and its subsidiaries as now conducted, and as proposed to be conducted as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, does not and will not infringe or conflict with any patents, trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, trade secrets, licenses, know-how or other intellectual property right or franchise right of any person, except where such infringement would not, singly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. There are no oppositions, cancellations, invalidity proceedings, re-examination proceedings, suits, arbitrations, or threatened claims pending or for which notice has been provided or, to the knowledge of Company, threatened, challenging the Company's or its subsidiaries' ownership of, right to use, or the validity or enforceability of any patent, trademark, service mark, trade name, copyright, trade secret, license, know-how or other intellectual property right or franchise right of any person which would, singly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

Patent applications for all inventions owned by or licensed to the Company or its subsidiaries that are material to the conduct (bb) of the business of the Company or its subsidiaries in the manner in which it has been or is contemplated to be conducted have been duly and properly filed or caused to be filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office ("PTO") and, in some cases, applicable foreign and international patent authorities. Assignments for all patents and patent applications, including, without limitation any continuations, divisionals, continuations-in-part, renewals, reissues and applications for registration of any of the foregoing (collectively, the "Patents") owned by or licensed to the Company or its subsidiaries that are material to the conduct of the business of the Company or its subsidiaries in the manner in which it has been or is contemplated to be conducted have been properly executed and recorded for each named inventor. To the knowledge of the Company, all printed publications and patent references material to the patentability of the inventions claimed in the Patents have been disclosed to those patent offices so requiring. To the knowledge of the Company, each of the Company, its subsidiaries and their respective assignors or the Licensors, as applicable, has met its duty of candor and good faith to the PTO for the Patents. To the knowledge of the Company, no material misrepresentation has been made to any patent office in connection with the Patents. The Company is not aware of any facts material to a determination of patentability regarding the Patents not disclosed to the PTO or other applicable patent office. The Company is not aware of any facts not disclosed to the PTO or other applicable patent office that would preclude the patentability, validity or enforceability of any patent or patent application in the Patents. The Company has no knowledge of any facts that would preclude the Company, its subsidiaries or the Licensors, as applicable, from having clear title to the patents and patent applications in the Patents.

(cc) To the knowledge of the Company, no third party is engaging in any activity that infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates any patent, trademark, service mark, trade name, copyright, trade secret, license, know-how or any other intellectual property right or franchise right owned by or licensed to the Company or its subsidiaries, except as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and except for such activities that, singly or in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(dd) With respect to each material agreement governing all rights in and to any patent, trademark, service mark, trade name, copyright, trade secret, license, know-how or any other intellectual property right or franchise right licensed by or licensed to the Company or its subsidiaries: (i) neither the Company nor its subsidiaries has received any notice of indemnification, termination or cancellation under such agreement, received any notice of breach or default under such agreement, which breach has not been cured, or granted to any third party any rights, adverse or otherwise, under such agreement that would constitute a material breach of such agreement; and (ii) none of the Company, its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any other party to such agreement, is in breach or default thereof in any material respect, and no event has occurred that, with notice or lapse of time, would constitute such a material breach or default or permit termination, modification or acceleration under such agreement.

(ee) Except as described in the General Disclosure Package, the Company and each of its subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to, or have valid rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real or personal property which are material to the business of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, security interests, claims and defects that do not, singly or in the aggregate, materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or any of its subsidiaries; and all of the leases and subleases material to the business of the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, and under which the Company or any of its subsidiaries holds properties described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are in full force and effect, and neither the Company nor any subsidiary has received any notice of any material claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company or any subsidiary to the continued possession of the leased or subleased premises under any such lease or sublease.

(ff) There is (A) no significant unfair labor practice complaint pending against the Company, or any of its subsidiaries, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against it or any of its subsidiaries, before the National Labor Relations Board, any state or local labor relation board or any foreign labor relations board, and no significant grievance or significant arbitration proceeding arising out of or under any collective bargaining agreement is so pending against the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against it and (B) no labor disturbance by the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the Company's knowledge, is imminent, and the Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by the employees of any of its or its subsidiaries principal suppliers, manufacturers, customers or contractors, that could reasonably be expected, singly or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company is not aware that any key employee or significant group of employees of the Company or any subsidiary plans to terminate employment with the Company or any such subsidiary.

(gg) No "prohibited transaction" (as defined in Section 406 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, including the regulations and published interpretations thereunder ("ERISA"), or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time (the "Code")) or "accumulated funding deficiency" (as defined in Section 302 of ERISA) or any of the events set forth in Section 4043(b) of ERISA (other than events with respect to which the thirty (30)-day notice requirement under Section 4043 of ERISA has been waived) has occurred or could reasonably be expected to occur with respect to any employee benefit plan of the Company or any of its subsidiaries which could, singly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Each employee benefit plan of the Company or any of its subsidiaries have not incurred and could not reasonably be expected to incur liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to the termination of, or withdrawal from, any pension plan (as defined in ERISA). Each pension plan for which the Company or any of its subsidiaries would have any liability that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified, and nothing has occurred, whether by action or by failure to act, which could, singly or in the aggregate, cause the loss of such qualification.

The Company and its subsidiaries are in compliance with all applicable foreign, federal, state and local statutes, laws, (hh) including the common law rules, and regulations, codes, ordinances, orders, judgments or decrees relating to the use, treatment, storage and disposal of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes and the protection of health and safety or the environment, including without limitation, natural resources, which are applicable to their business ("Environmental Laws"), except where the failure to comply could not, singularly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. There has been no use, storage, generation, transportation, handling, treatment, disposal, discharge, emission, or other release of any kind of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes by, due to, or caused by the Company or any of its subsidiaries (or, to the Company's knowledge, any other entity for whose acts or omissions the Company or any of its subsidiaries is or may otherwise be liable) upon under, at or from any of the property now or previously owned, leased or operated by the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or upon any other property, in violation of any Environmental Law, or Governmental Permit issued thereunder or which would, give rise to any liability, except for any violation or liability which could not reasonably be expected to have, singularly or in the aggregate with all such violations and liabilities, a Material Adverse Effect; and there has been no disposal, discharge, emission or other release of any kind onto under, at or from such property or into the environment of any toxic hazardous substances or wastes with respect to which the Company has knowledge, except for any such disposal, discharge, emission, or other release of any kind which could not reasonably be expected to have, singularly or in the aggregate with all such discharges and other releases, a Material Adverse Effect.

(ii) The Company and its subsidiaries each (i) have timely filed all necessary federal, state, local and foreign tax returns, and all such returns were true, complete and correct, (ii) have paid all federal, state, local and foreign taxes, assessments, governmental or other charges due and payable for which it is liable, including, without limitation, all sales and use taxes and all taxes which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is obligated to withhold from amounts owing to employees, creditors and third parties, and (iii) do not have any tax deficiency or claims outstanding or assessed or, to its knowledge, proposed against any of them, except those, in each of the cases described in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of this paragraph (ff), that would not, singly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its subsidiaries have not engaged in any transaction which is a corporate tax shelter or which could be characterized as such by the Internal Revenue Service or any other taxing authority. The accruals and reserves on the books and records of the Company and its subsidiaries in respect of tax liabilities for any taxable period not yet finally determined are adequate to meet any assessments and related liabilities for any such period, and since December 31, 2007, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has incurred any liability for taxes other than in the ordinary course.

(jj) The Company and each of its subsidiaries carry, or are covered by, insurance provided by recognized, financially sound and reputable institutions with policies in such amounts and covering such risks as is adequate for the conduct of their respective businesses and the value of their respective properties and as is customary for companies engaged in similar businesses in similar industries. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has any reason to believe that it will not be able (i) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (ii) to obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries have been denied any insurance coverage that they have sought or for which they have applied. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received written notice from any insurer, agent of such insurer or the broker of the Company or any of its subsidiaries that any material capital improvements or any other material expenditures (other than premium payments) are required or necessary to be made in order to continue such insurance. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries other than as described in the General Disclosure Package.

The Company and each of its subsidiaries maintains a system of internal control over financial reporting (as such term is (kk) defined in Rule 13a-15 of the General Rules and Regulations under the Exchange Act (the "Exchange Act Rules")) that complies with the requirements of the Exchange Act and has been designed by the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer, or under their supervision, to provide reasonable assurances that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is effective. Since the end of the Company's most recent audited fiscal year, there has been (A) no material weakness in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) and (B) no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is overseen by the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Audit Committee") in accordance with the Exchange Act Rules. The Company has not publicly disclosed or reported to the Audit Committee or to the Board, and within the next 90 days the Company does not reasonably expect to publicly disclose or report to the Audit Committee or the Board, a significant deficiency, material weakness, change in internal control over financial reporting or fraud involving management or other employees who have a significant role in the internal control over financial reporting (each an "Internal Control Event"), any violation of, or failure to comply with, the U.S. Securities Laws, or any matter which, if determined adversely, would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(ll) A member of the Audit Committee has confirmed to the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or General Counsel of the Company that, except as set forth in the General Disclosure Package, the Audit Committee is not reviewing or investigating, and neither the Company's independent auditors nor its internal auditors have recommended that the Audit Committee review or investigate, (i) adding to, deleting, changing the application of or changing the Company's disclosure with respect to, any of the Company's material accounting policies, (ii) any matter which could result in a restatement of the Company's financial statements for any annual or interim period during the current or prior three fiscal years, or (iii) any Internal Control Event.

(mm) The minute books of the Company and each of its subsidiaries that would be a "significant subsidiary" within the meaning of Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X (such a significant subsidiary of the Company, a "**Significant Subsidiary**") have been made available to the Placement Agent and counsel for the Placement Agent, and such books (i) contain a complete summary of all meetings and actions of the board of directors (including each board committee) and shareholders of the Company (or analogous governing bodies and interest holders, as applicable), and each of its Significant Subsidiaries since the time of their respective incorporation or organization through the date of the latest meeting and action, and (ii) accurately in all material respects reflect all transactions referred to in such minutes.

(nn) There is no franchise agreement, lease, contract, or other agreement or document required by the Securities Act or by the Rules and Regulations to be described in the General Disclosure Package and in the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein or to be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement or a document incorporated by reference therein which is not so described or filed therein as required; and all descriptions of any such franchise agreement, leases, contracts, or other agreements or documents contained the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or in a document incorporated by reference therein are accurate and complete descriptions of such documents in all material respects. Other than as described in the General Disclosure Package, no such franchise agreement, lease, contract or other agreement has been suspended or terminated for convenience or default by the Company or any of the other parties thereto, and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received notice nor does the Company have knowledge of any such pending or threatened suspension or termination.

(oo) No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company and any of its subsidiaries on the one hand, and the directors, officers, stockholders (or analogous interest holders), customers or suppliers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their affiliates on the other hand, which is required to be described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein and which is not so described.

(pp) No person or entity has the right to exercise any preemptive rights to purchase the Company's securities, or to require registration of shares of Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock of the Company or any of its subsidiaries because of the filing or effectiveness of the Registration Statement or otherwise, except for persons and entities who have expressly waived such rights in writing or who have been given timely and proper written notice and have failed to exercise such rights within the time or times required under the terms and conditions of such right. Except as described in the General Disclosure Package, there are no persons with preemptive rights or other rights to subscribe for securities of the Company, or registration rights or similar rights to have any securities registered by the Company or any of its subsidiaries under the Securities Act.

(qq) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries owns any "margin securities" as that term is defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "**Federal Reserve Board**"), and none of the proceeds of the sale of the Securities will be used, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any margin security, for the purpose of reducing or retiring any indebtedness which was originally incurred to purchase or carry any margin security or for any other purpose which might cause any of the Securities to be considered a "purpose credit" within the meanings of Regulations T, U or X of the Federal Reserve Board.

(rr) Other than any contracts or agreements between the Company and the Placement Agent, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or the Placement Agent for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or like payment in connection with the Offering or any transaction contemplated by this Agreement, the Securities Purchase Agreements, the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus.

(ss) Except as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, under any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or is subject, from paying any dividends to the Company, from making any other distribution on such subsidiary's capital stock, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such subsidiary's properties or assets to the Company or any other subsidiary of the Company.

(tt) Since the date as of which information is given in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus through the date hereof, and except as set forth in the General Disclosure Package, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has (i) issued or granted any securities other than options to purchase Common Stock pursuant to the Company's stock option plan or shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon exercise thereof, (ii) incurred any material liability or obligation, direct or contingent, other than liabilities and obligations which were incurred in the ordinary course of business, (iii) entered into any material transaction other than in the ordinary course of business or (iv) declared or paid any dividend on its capital stock.

(uu) No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in either the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.

(vv) The Company is in compliance in all material respects with all applicable effective provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and any related rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder (the "**Sarbanes-Oxley Act**").

(ww) The Company's Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act and is listed on the NASDAQ CM, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or reasonably likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act or delisting the Common Stock from the NASDAQ CM. Except as described in the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company has not received any notification that the Commission, FINRA or the NASDAQ Stock Market LLC is currently contemplating terminating such registration or listing. No consent, approval, authorization or order of, or filing, notification or registration with, the NASDAQ CM is required for the listing and trading of the shares of Common Stock on the NASDAQ CM, except for (i) a Notification Form: Listing of Additional Shares; and (ii) a Notification Form: Change in the Number of Shares Outstanding.

(xx) Except as described in the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company is, and after giving effect to the Offering will be, in compliance in all material respects with all applicable corporate governance requirements set forth in the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules.

(yy) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee, affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any subsidiary, has made any contribution or other payment to any official of, or candidate for, any federal, state, local or foreign office in violation of any law (including the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended) or of the character required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein.

(zz) There are no transactions, arrangements or other relationships between and/or among the Company, any of its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 405 of the Rules and Regulations) and any unconsolidated entity, including, but not limited to, any structured finance, special purpose or limited purpose entity that could reasonably be expected to materially affect the Company's or any of its subsidiaries' liquidity or the availability of or requirements for their capital resources required to be described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein which have not been described as required.

(aaa) The statistical, industry and market related data included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes to be reliable and accurate, and such data agree with the sources from which they are derived.

(bbb) The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the USA PATRIOT Act, applicable money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions and the applicable rules, related rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "**Money Laundering Laws**"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending, or to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

(ccc) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("**OFAC**"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the Offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.

(ddd) Neither the Company nor any subsidiary nor any of their affiliates (within the meaning of FINRA's Rule 5121(f)(1)) directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, or is an associated person of, any member firm of FINRA (within the meaning of Article I, Section 1(ee) of the By-laws of FINRA). At the time the Registration Statement was originally declared effective, the Company met, and as of the date hereof meets, the then applicable requirements for the use of Form S-3, including pursuant to Instruction B.1. therunder, under the Securities Act.

(eee) No approval of the shareholders of the Company under the rules and regulations of NASDAQ (including Rule 5635 of the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules) is required to issue and deliver the Series A Notes, Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants to the Purchasers.

(fff) As of the Applicable Time, and at the Closing Date, the Company is not "insolvent" (as such term is defined under Section 101(32) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (Title 11 of the United States Code)).

(ggg) The conditions to the use of Form S-3 in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities as contemplated hereby have been satisfied. The Registration Statement meets, and the offering and sale of the Securities as contemplated hereby complies with, the requirements of Rule 415 under the Securities Act (including, without limitation, Rule 415(a)(4) and (a)(5) of the Rules and Regulations).

Any certificate signed by or on behalf of the Company and delivered to the Placement Agent or to counsel for the Placement Agent shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by the Company to the Placement Agent and the Purchasers as to the matters covered thereby.

4. *The Closing*. The time and date of closing and delivery of the documents required to be delivered to the Placement Agent pursuant to Sections 5 and 7 hereof shall be as follows: (i) the closing for the Series A Notes, Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants, at 5:00 P.M., New York time, on March 28, 2013 (the "Initial Closing Date"), and (ii) the closing for the Series B Notes, at such date and time as agreed upon by the Company and LCM following the satisfaction of the closing conditions related to such second tranche securities (the "Second Closing Date"), each to be held at the office of Troutman Sanders LLP, 5 Park Plaza, Suite 1400, Irvine, CA 92614.

## 5. Further Agreements Of The Company.

### (I) The Company agrees with the Placement Agent:

To prepare the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if necessary, in a form approved by the Placement Agent and file such (a) Rule 462(b) Registration Statement with the Commission on the date following the date hereof, and the Company shall at the time of such filing either pay to the Commission the filing fee for the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or give irrevocable instructions for the payment of such fee pursuant to Rule 111(b) under the Rules and Regulations; to prepare the Prospectus in a form approved by the Placement Agent containing information previously omitted at the time of effectiveness of the Registration Statement in reliance on Rules 430A, 430B and 430C of the Rules and Regulations and to file such Prospectus pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Rules and Regulations not later than the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) business day following the execution and delivery of this Agreement or, if applicable, such earlier time as may be required by Rule 430A of the Rules and Regulations; to promptly notify the Placement Agent of the Company's intention to file or prepare any supplement or amendment to any Registration Statement or to the Prospectus and to make no amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or to the Prospectus; to advise the Placement Agent, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the time when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective or any supplement to the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or any amended Prospectus has been filed and to furnish the Placement Agent copies thereof; to file promptly all materials required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d) or 163(b)(2), as the case may be, of the Rules and Regulations; to file promptly all reports and any definitive proxy or information statements required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act subsequent to the date of the Prospectus and for so long as the delivery of a prospectus is required in connection with the Offering; to advise the Placement Agent, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus, of the suspension of the qualification of the Securities and Warrant Shares for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for any such purpose, or of any request by the Commission for the amending or supplementing of the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or for additional information; and, in the event of the issuance of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus or suspending any such qualification, and promptly to use its best efforts to obtain the withdrawal of such order.

(b) The Company represents and agrees that, unless it obtains the prior consent of the Placement Agent, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute a "free writing prospectus" as defined in Rule 405 of the Rules and Regulations (each, a "**Permitted Free Writing Prospectus**"); *provided* that the prior written consent of the Placement Agent hereto shall be deemed to have been given in respect of the General Use Free Writing Prospectus(es), included in <u>Schedule A</u> hereto. The Company represents that it has treated and agrees that it will treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, comply with the requirements of Rules 164 and 433 of the Rules and Regulations applicable to any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, including the requirements relating to timely filing with the Commission, legending and record keeping and will not take any action that would result in the Placement Agent or the Company being required to file with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d) of the Rules and Regulations a free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of such Placement Agent that such Placement Agent otherwise would not have been required to file thereunder.

(c) If at any time when a Prospectus relating to the Securities is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, any event occurs or condition exists as a result of which the Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or the Registration Statement, as then amended or supplemented, would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or if for any other reason it is necessary at any time to amend or supplement any Registration Statement or the Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, the Company will promptly notify the Placement Agent, and upon the Placement Agent's request, the Company will promptly prepare and file with the Commission, at the Company's expense, an amendment to the Registration Statement or an amendment or supplement to the Prospectus that corrects such statement or omission or effects such compliance and will deliver to the Placement Agent, without charge, such number of copies thereof as the Placement Agent may reasonably request. The Company consents to the use of the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto by the Placement Agent.

(d) If the General Disclosure Package is being used to solicit offers to buy the Securities at a time when the Prospectus is not yet available to prospective purchasers and any event shall occur as a result of which, in the judgment of the Company or in the reasonable opinion of the Placement Agent, it becomes necessary to amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or to make the statements therein not conflict with the information contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement then on file and not suppreseded or modified, or if it is necessary at any time to amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package to comply with any law, the Company promptly will either (i) prepare, file with the Commission (if required) and furnish to the Placement Agent and any dealers an appropriate amendment or supplement to the General Disclosure Package so that the General Disclosure Package as so amended or supplemented will not, in the light of the circumstances under which the General Disclosure Package will comply with law.

(e) If at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus in connection with the Offering there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, Pricing Prospectus or Prospectus, including any document incorporated by reference therein and any prospectus supplement deemed to be a part thereof and not superseded or modified or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, the Company has promptly notified or supplemented and has promptly amended or will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission. The foregoing sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent specifically for inclusion therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited to the Placement Agent's Information (as defined in <u>Section 17</u>).

(f) To the extent not available on the Commission's EDGAR system, to furnish promptly to the Placement Agent and to counsel for the Placement Agent a signed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed with the Commission, and of each amendment thereto filed with the Commission, including all consents and exhibits filed therewith.

(g) To the extent not available on the Commission's EDGAR system, to deliver promptly to the Placement Agent in New York City such number of the following documents as the Placement Agent shall reasonably request: (i) conformed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed with the Commission (in each case excluding exhibits), (ii) each Preliminary Prospectus (if any), (iii) any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, (iv) the Prospectus (the delivery of the documents referred to in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of this <u>paragraph (g)</u> to be made not later than 10:00 A.M., New York time, on the business day following the execution and delivery of this <u>paragraph (g)</u> to be made not later than 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the business day following the date of such amendment or supplement) and (vii) any document incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (vi) of this <u>paragraph (g)</u> to be made not later than 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the business day following the date of such amendment or supplement) and (vii) any document incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (excluding exhibits thereto) (the delivery of the documents referred to in clause (vi) of this <u>paragraph (g)</u> to be made not later than 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the business day following the date of such amendment or supplement) and (vii) any document incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (excluding exhibits thereto) (the delivery of the documents referred to in clause (vi) of this <u>paragraph (g)</u> to be made not later than 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the business day following the date of such amendment or supplement) and (vii) any document incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (excluding exhibits thereto) (the delivery of the documents referred to in clause (vi) of this <u>paragraph (g)</u> to be made not later than 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the business day follo

(h) To make generally available to its shareholders as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than sixteen (16) months after the effective date of each Registration Statement (as defined in Rule 158(c) of the Rules and Regulations), an earnings statement of the Company and its subsidiaries (which need not be audited) complying with Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations (including, at the option of the Company, Rule 158).

(i) To take promptly from time to time such actions as the Placement Agent may reasonably request to qualify the Securities for offering and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Placement Agent may designate and to continue such qualifications in effect, and to comply with such laws, for so long as required to permit the offer and sale of Securities in such jurisdictions; *provided* that the Company and its subsidiaries shall not be obligated to qualify as foreign corporations in any jurisdiction in which they are not so qualified or to file a general consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

(j) To the extent not available on the Commission's EDGAR system, upon request, during the period of five (5) years from the date hereof, to deliver to the Placement Agent, as soon as they are available (i) copies of all reports or other communications furnished to shareholders, and (ii) copies of any reports and financial statements furnished or filed with the Commission or any national securities exchange or automatic quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted.

(k) That the Company will not, from the date of this Agreement and continuing through such date that is forty-five (45) days from the date of the Second Closing Date (the "Lock-Up Period") without the prior written consent of LCM, directly or indirectly offer, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, other than the Company's sale of the Securities hereunder and the issuance of restricted Common Stock or options to acquire Common Stock pursuant to the Company's employee benefit plans, qualified stock option plans or other employee compensation plans as such plans are in existence on the date hereof and described in the Prospectus and the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to the valid exercises of options, warrants or rights outstanding on the date hereof. The Company will cause each executive officer and director, and each shareholder listed in SCHEDULE B to furnish to the Placement Agent, prior to the date of this Agreement, a letter, substantially in the form of EXHIBIT D hereto. The Company also agrees that during such period, other than for the sale of the Securities hereunder, the Company will not file any registration statement, preliminary prospectus or prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, under the Securities Act for any such transaction or which registers, or offers for sale, Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, except for a registration statement on Form S-8 relating to employee benefit plans. The Company hereby agrees that (i) if it issues an earnings release or material news, or if a material event relating to the Company occurs, during the last seventeen (17) days of the Lock-Up Period, or (ii) if prior to the expiration of the Lock-Up Period, the Company announces that it will release earnings results during the sixteen (16)-day period beginning on the last day of the Lock-Up Period, the restrictions imposed by this paragraph (k) or the letter shall continue to apply until the expiration of the eighteen (18)-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event. The Company will provide the Placement Agent and each stockholder subject to the Lock-Up Period with prior notice (in accordance with Section 15 hereof) of any such announcement that gives rise to an extension of the Lock-Up Period.



(1) To supply the Placement Agent with copies of all correspondence to and from, and all documents issued to and by, the Commission in connection with the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act or any of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto or document incorporated by reference therein.

(m) Prior to the Initial Closing Date and the Second Closing Date, to furnish to the Placement Agent, promptly after they have been prepared, copies of any unaudited interim consolidated financial statements of the Company for any periods subsequent to the periods covered by the financial statements appearing in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

(n) The Company has reserved 30,000,000 shares of Common Stock related to this Offering, which it will reserve and keep available at all times, free of pre-emptive or other similar rights for the purposes of enabling the Company to issue Warrant Shares, Conversion Shares and any Interest/Amortization Shares arising out of any of the Securities up to such number of shares of Common Stock. For the purposes of enabling the Company to satisfy its obligation to issue the Series B Notes, as well as any Warrant Shares, Conversion Shares and Interest/Amortization Shares above and beyond the foregoing 30,000,000 shares of Common Stock, the Company covenants to obtain stockholder approval of the transactions contemplated hereunder and to approve the amendment to the company's certificat eof incorporation to increase the authorized capital stock pursuant to <u>Section 5(w)</u> of this Agreement. Following such stockholder approval, if any, the Company further covenants to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive or other similar rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock for the purposes of enabling the Company to issue Warrant Shares, Conversion Shares and any Interest/Amortization Stock for the purposes of enabling the Company to issue Warrant Shares, Conversion Shares and any Interest/Amortization Stock for the purposes of enabling the Company to issue Warrant Shares, Conversion Shares and any Interest/Amortization Stock for the purposes of enabling the Company to issue Warrant Shares, Conversion Shares and any Interest/Amortization Stock for the purposes of enabling the Company to issue Warrant Shares, Conversion Shares and any Interest/Amortization Stock for the purposes of enabling the Company to issue Warrant Shares, Conversion Shares and any Interest/Amortization Shares arising out of any of the Securities.

(o) Prior to the Initial Closing Date and the Second Closing Date, not to issue any press release or other communication directly or indirectly or hold any press conference with respect to the Company, its condition, financial or otherwise, or earnings, business affairs or business prospects (except for routine oral marketing communications in the ordinary course of business and consistent with the past practices of the Company and of which the Placement Agent is notified), without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, unless in the judgment of the Company and its counsel, and after notification to the Placement Agent, such press release or communication is required by law or applicable stock exchange rules.

(p) Until the Placement Agent shall have notified the Company of the completion of the Offering, that the Company will not, and will cause its affiliated purchasers (as defined in Regulation M under the Exchange Act) not to, either alone or with one or more other persons, bid for or purchase, for any account in which it or any of its affiliated purchasers has a beneficial interest, any Securities, or attempt to induce any person to purchase any Securities; and not to, and to cause its affiliated purchasers not to, make bids or purchase for the purpose of creating actual, or apparent, active trading in or of raising the price of the Securities.

(q) Not to take any action prior to the Initial Closing Date and the Second Closing Date which would require the Prospectus to be amended or supplemented, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent.

(r) To at all times comply with all applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in effect from time to time.

(s) To maintain, at its expense, a registrar and transfer agent for its Common Stock.

(t) To apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the heading "Use of Proceeds." The Company shall manage its affairs and investments in such a manner as not to be or become an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(u) To use its reasonable best efforts to list, subject to notice of issuance, and to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on the Nasdaq CM.

(v) To use its reasonable best efforts to assist the Placement Agent with any filings with FINRA and obtaining clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Placement Agent.

(w) Within ninety (90) days immediately following the Initial Closing date, to obtain stockholder approval of the transactions contemplated hereunder and to approve of the issuance of the Series B Notes, and the securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company in excess of 19.99% of shares of Common Stock outstanding on December 19, 2012 in accordance with Nasdaq's Listing Rule 5635(d).

(x) To use its reasonable best efforts to do and perform all things required to be done or performed under this Agreement by the Company prior to each of the Initial Closing Date and the Second Closing Date and to satisfy all conditions precedent to the delivery of the Securities.

6. Payment Of Expenses. The Company agrees to pay, or reimburse if paid by the Placement Agent, upon consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby: (a) the costs incident to the authorization, issuance, sale, preparation and delivery of the Securities to the Purchasers and any taxes payable in that connection; (b) the costs incident to the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act; (c) the costs incident to the preparation, printing and distribution of the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, any amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto or any document incorporated by reference therein and the costs of printing, reproducing and distributing this Agreement, the Securities Purchase Agreements, the Notes, the Indenture and any supplement related thereto, the Warrants and any closing document by mail, telex or other means of communications; (d) the fees and expenses (including related fees and expenses of counsel for the Placement Agent) incurred in connection with securing any required review by FINRA of the terms of the sale of the Securities and any filings made with FINRA; (e) any applicable listing, quotation or other fees; (f) the fees and expenses (including related fees and expenses of counsel to the Placement Agent) of qualifying the Securities under the securities laws of the several jurisdictions as provided in Section 5(I)(i) and of preparing, printing and distributing wrappers, Blue Sky Memoranda and Legal Investment Surveys; (g) the cost of preparing and printing stock certificates; (h) all fees and expenses of the registrar and transfer agent of the Securities; (i) the fees, disbursements and expenses of counsel to the Placement Agent, not to exceed (A) \$125,000, which shall be payable on the Initial Closing Date, and (B) \$25,000, which shall be payable on the Second Closing Date; provided, however, that the total payable amount by the Company under this Section 6(i) shall not exceed \$125,000 in the aggregate; (j) the costs and expenses of the Company relating to investor presentations on any "road show" undertaken in connection with the marketing of the Offering, including, without limitation, expenses associated with the preparation or dissemination of any electronic road show, expenses associated with the production of road show slides and graphics, fees and expenses of any consultants engaged in connection with the road show presentations with the prior approval of the Company, travel and lodging expenses of the officers of the Company and such consultants, including the cost of any aircraft chartered in connection with the road show, and (k) all other costs and expenses incident to the Offering or the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement (including, without limitation, the fees and expenses of the Company's counsel and the Company's independent accountants.

7. *Conditions To The Obligations Of The Placement Agent, And The Sale Of The Securities.* The obligations of the Placement Agent hereunder are subject to the accuracy, when made and as of the Applicable Time and on the Initial Closing Date and the Second Closing Date, of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein, to the accuracy of the statements of the Company made in any certificates pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, and to each of the following additional terms and conditions:

(I) The Registration Statement is effective under the Securities Act, and no stop order suspending the effectiveness of any Registration Statement or any part thereof, preventing or suspending the use of any Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus or any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus or any part thereof shall have been issued and no proceedings for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A under the Securities Act shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission, and all requests for additional information on the part of the Commission (to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or otherwise) shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of the Placement Agent; and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (except for a road show), if any, and the Prospectus shall have been filed with the Commission within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by, and in compliance with, the Rules and Regulations and in accordance with <u>Section 5(I)(a)</u>; and, if applicable, FINRA shall have raised no objection to the fairness and reasonableness of the terms of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

(II) The Placement Agent shall not have discovered and disclosed to the Company on or prior to the Initial Closing Date and the Second Closing Date that any Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto contains an untrue statement of a fact which, in the opinion of counsel for the Placement Agent, is material or omits to state any fact which, in the opinion of such counsel, is material and is required to be stated therein or is necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or that the General Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto contains an untrue statement of fact which, in the opinion of such counsel, is material and is necessary in order to make the statements, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading.

(III) All corporate proceedings and other legal matters incident to the authorization, form and validity of each of this Agreement, the Securities Purchase Agreements, the Securities, the Registration Statement, the Indenture, the General Disclosure Package, each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, if any, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus and all other legal matters relating to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be reasonably satisfactory in all material respects to counsel for the Placement Agent, and the Company shall have furnished to such counsel all documents and information that they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters.

(IV) Troutman Sanders LLP shall have furnished to the Placement Agent such counsel's written opinion and negative assurance statement, as counsel to the Company, addressed to the Placement Agent dated the Initial Closing Date, and the Second Closing Date, covering the opinions substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit E attached hereto.

(V) The Placement Agent shall have received from Proskauer Rose LLP, counsel for the Placement Agent, such written opinion and negative assurance statement, addressed to the Placement Agent, dated the Initial Closing Date, with respect to such matters as the Placement Agent may reasonably require, and the Company shall have furnished to such counsel such documents as it requests to enable it to pass upon such matters.

(VI) At the time of the execution of this Agreement, the Placement Agent shall have received from Hein & Associates LLP a letter, addressed to the Placement Agent, executed and dated such date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Placement Agent (i) confirming that they are an independent registered accounting firm with respect to the Company and its subsidiaries within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations and PCAOB and (ii) stating the conclusions and findings of such firm, of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters, with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(VII) On the effective date of any post-effective amendment to any Registration Statement and on the Initial Closing Date, and the Second Closing Date, the Placement Agent shall have received a letter (the "**Bring-Down Letter**") from Hein & Associates LLP addressed to the Placement Agent and dated the Initial Closing Date, and such date of the Second Closing Date, confirming, as of the date of the Bring-Down Letter (or, with respect to matters involving changes or developments since the respective dates as of which specified financial information is given in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, as the case may be, as of a date not more than three (3) business days prior to the date of the Bring-Down Letter), the conclusions and findings of such firm, of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters, with respect to the financial information and other matters covered by its letter delivered to the Placement Agent concurrently with the execution of this Agreement pursuant to paragraph (VIII) of this Section 7.

The Company shall have furnished to the Placement Agent a certificate, dated the Initial Closing Date, and the (VIII) Second Closing Date, of its Chairman of the Board, its President or a Vice President and its chief financial officer stating that (i) such officers have carefully examined the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package, any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and, in their opinion, the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, at the Applicable Time, as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Initial Closing Date, and the Second Closing Date, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and the General Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Initial Closing Date, and the Second Closing Date, any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as of its date and as of the Initial Closing Date, and the Second Closing Date, the Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, as of the respective date thereof and as of the Initial Closing Date, and the Second Closing Date, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading, (ii) since the effective date of the Registration Statement, no event has occurred which should have been set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (iii) to their knowledge, as of the Initial Closing Date, and the Second Closing Date, the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct and the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Initial Closing Date, and the Second Closing Date, and (iv) there has not been, subsequent to the date of the most recent audited financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package, any material adverse change in the financial position or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries, or any change or development that, singly or in the aggregate, would involve a material adverse change or a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, assets or prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, except as set forth in the Prospectus.

(IX) Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the General Disclosure Package or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package as of the date hereof, (i) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries shall have sustained any loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, otherwise than as set forth in the General Disclosure Package, and (ii) there shall not have been any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any change, or any development involving a prospective change, in or affecting the business, general affairs, management, financial position, stockholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries, otherwise than as set forth in the General Disclosure Package, the effect of which, in any such case described in clause (i) or (ii) of this paragraph (X), is, in the judgment of the Placement Agent, so material and adverse as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the sale or delivery of the Securities on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the General Disclosure Package.

(X) No action shall have been taken and no law, statute, rule, regulation or order shall have been enacted, adopted or issued by any governmental agency or body which would prevent the issuance or sale of any of the Securities or materially and adversely affect or potentially materially and adversely affect the business or operations of the Company; and no injunction, restraining order or order of any other nature by any federal or state court of competent jurisdiction shall have been issued which would prevent the issuance or sale of the Securities or materially and adversely affect or potentially materially and adversely affect the business or operations of the Company; and no injunction, restraining order or order of any other nature by any federal or state court of competent jurisdiction shall have been issued which would prevent the issuance or sale of the Securities or materially and adversely affect or potentially materially and adversely affect the business or operations of the Company.

(XI) Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement (i) no downgrading shall have occurred in the Company's corporate credit rating or the rating accorded the Company's debt securities by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as that term is defined by the Commission for purposes of Rule 436(g)(2) of the Rules and Regulations and (ii) no such organization shall have publicly announced that it has under surveillance or review (other than an announcement with positive implications of a possible upgrading), the Company's corporate credit rating or the rating of any of the Company's debt securities.

(XII) Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement there shall not have occurred any of the following: (i) trading in securities generally on the New York Stock Exchange, Nasdaq CM or the NYSE MKT LLC or in the over-the-counter market, or trading in any securities of the Company on any exchange or in the over-the-counter market, shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices or maximum range for prices shall have been established on any such exchange or such market by the Commission, by such exchange or market or by any other regulatory body or governmental authority having jurisdiction, (ii) a banking moratorium shall have been declared by Federal or state authorities or a material disruption has occurred in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States, (iii) the United States shall have been a declaration of a national emergency or war by the United States or (iv) there shall have occurred such a material adverse change in general economic, political or financial conditions (or the effect of international conditions on the financial markets in the United States shall be such) as to make it, in the judgment of the Placement Agent, impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the sale or delivery of the Securities on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(XIII) The Company shall have filed a Notification Form: Listing of Additional Shares with the Nasdaq CM and shall have received no objection thereto.

(XIV) The Placement Agent shall have received the written agreements, substantially in the form of <u>EXHIBIT C</u> hereto, of the executive officers and directors of the Company listed in <u>SCHEDULE B</u> to this Agreement.

(XV) The Company shall have entered into Securities Purchase Agreements with each of the Purchasers; such agreements shall be in full force and effect and the Company shall have satisfied all conditions to closing related thereto.

(XVI) The Company shall have entered into an Indenture and a Supplemental Indenture related thereto and such agreement shall be in full force and effect.

(XVII) The Company shall have entered into the Notes with each of the Purchasers and such agreements shall be in full force and effect.

(XVIII) The Company shall have entered into the Warrants with each of the Purchasers and such agreements shall be in full force and effect.

(XIX) FINRA shall not have raised any objection as to the compensation payable to the Placement Agent in connection with the Offering.

(XX) The Company shall have obtained a cusip number for the Notes, and shall issue the Notes at closing in certificated form.

(XXI) Within ninety (90) days immediately following the Initial Closing Date, and in any event, prior to the Second Closing Date, the Company shall obtain stockholder approval of (i) the amendment and restatement of the Company Certificate of Incorporation increasing the number of authorized shares of Common Stock thereunder through a reverse split of its common stock or otherwise, and (ii) the issuance of all the Securities in accordance with applicable law and Nasdaq's Listing Rule 5635(d).

(XXII) The Company shall have prepared and filed with the Commission a Current Report on Form 8-K including as an exhibit thereto this Agreement, the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Indenture, the Notes and the Warrants.

(XXIII) The holders of warrants issued under the Securities Purchase Agreement dated December 8, 2011 by and among the Company and the investors listed on the Schedule of Investors attached thereto (the "**December 2011 SPA**") and shall have provided a written waiver (which may be in electronic form, including via email) in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent acknowledging the waiver of their notice rights under Section 4.9 of the December 2011 SPA.

All opinions, letters, evidence and certificates mentioned above or elsewhere in this Agreement shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Placement Agent.

#### 8. Indemnification and Contribution.

The Company shall indemnify and hold harmless the Placement Agent, its affiliates and each of its and their  $(\mathbf{I})$ respective directors, officers, members, employees, representatives and agents (including, without limitation Lazard Frères & Co. LLC, (which will provide services to the Placement Agent) and its affiliates, and each of its and their respective directors, officers, members, employees, representatives and agents and each person, if any, who controls Lazard Frères & Co. LLC within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and each person, if any, who controls the Placement Agent within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act of or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (collectively the "Placement Agent Indemnified Parties," and each a "Placement Agent Indemnified Party") against any loss, claim, damage, expense or liability whatsoever (or any action, investigation or proceeding in respect thereof), joint or several, to which such Placement Agent Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Securities Act or otherwise, insofar as such loss, claim, damage, expense, liability, action, investigation or proceeding arises out of or is based (A) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any "issuer information" filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) of the Rules and Regulations, any Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or document incorporated by reference therein, or (B) the omission or alleged omission to state in any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any "issuer information" filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) of the Rules and Regulations, any Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or document incorporated by reference therein, a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or (C) any breach of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein or the failure of the Company to perform its obligations hereunder or pursuant to any law, any act or failure to act, or any alleged act or failure to act, by the Placement Agent in connection with, or relating in any manner to the Securities or the Offering, and which is included as part of or referred to in any loss, claim, damage, expense, liability, action, investigation or proceeding arising out of or based upon matters covered by subclause (A), (B) or (C) above of this Section 8(1) (provided that the Company shall not be liable in the case of any matter covered by this subclause (C) to the extent that it is determined in a final judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction that such loss, claim, damage, expense or liability resulted primarily from any such act or failure to act undertaken or omitted to be taken by the Placement Agent through its gross negligence or willful misconduct), and shall reimburse the Placement Agent Indemnified Party promptly upon demand for any legal fees or other expenses reasonably incurred by that Placement Agent Indemnified Party in connection with investigating, or preparing to defend, or defending against, settling, compromising, or appearing as a third party witness in respect of, or otherwise incurred in connection with, any such loss, claim, damage, expense, liability, action, investigation or proceeding, as such fees and expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the Company shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage, expense or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement in, or omission or alleged omission from any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or any such amendment or supplement thereto, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent specifically for use therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited to the Placement Agent's Information (as defined in Section 17). This indemnity agreement is not exclusive and will be in addition to any liability, which the Company might otherwise have and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available at law or in equity to each Placement Agent Indemnified Party.

(II) The Placement Agent shall indemnify and hold harmless the Company and its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (collectively the "Company Indemnified Parties" and each a "Company Indemnified Party") against any loss, claim, damage, expense or liability whatsoever (or any action, investigation or proceeding in respect thereof), joint or several, to which such Company Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Securities Act or otherwise, insofar as such loss, claim, damage, expense, liability, action, investigation or proceeding arises out of or is based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any "issuer information" filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) of the Rules and Regulations, any Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto, or (ii) the omission or alleged omission to state in any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any "issuer information" filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) of the Rules and Regulations, any Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto, a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, but in each case only to the extent that the untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent specifically for use therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited to the Placement Agent's Information as defined in Section 17, and shall reimburse the Company Indemnified Parties for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such party in connection with investigating or preparing to defend or defending against or appearing as third party witness in connection with any such loss, claim, damage, liability, action, investigation or proceeding, as such fees and expenses are incurred. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 8(II), in no event shall any indemnity by the Placement Agent under this Section 8(II) exceed the Placement Fee received by the Placement Agent in accordance with Section 2(V).

(III) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 8 of notice of the commencement of any action, the indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against an indemnifying party under this Section 8, notify such indemnifying party in writing of the commencement of that action; provided, however, that the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have under this Section 8 except to the extent it has been materially prejudiced by such failure; and, provided, further, that the failure to notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have to an indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 8. If any such action shall be brought against an indemnified party, and it shall notify the indemnifying party thereof, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it wishes, jointly with any other similarly notified indemnifying party, to assume the defense of such action with coursel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party (which counsel shall not, except with the written consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party). After notice from the indemnifying party to the indemnified party of its election to assume the defense of such action, except as provided herein, the indemnifying party shall not be liable to the indemnified party under Section 8 for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by the indemnified party in connection with the defense of such action other than reasonable costs of investigation; provided, however, that any indemnified party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and to participate in the defense of such action but the fees and expenses of such counsel (other than reasonable costs of investigation) shall be at the expense of such indemnified party unless (i) the engagement thereof has been specifically authorized in writing by the Company in the case of a claim for indemnification under Section 8(I) or Section 2(VI) or LCM in the case of a claim for indemnification under Section 8(II), (ii) such indemnified party shall have been advised by its counsel that there may be one or more legal defenses available to it which are different from or additional to those available to the indemnifying party, or (iii) the indemnifying party has failed to assume the defense of such action and employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party within a reasonable period of time after notice of the commencement of the action or the indemnifying party does not diligently defend the action after assumption of the defense, in which case, if such indemnified party notifies the indemnifying party in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the indemnifying party, the indemnifying party shall not have the right to assume the defense of (or, in the case of a failure to diligently defend the action after assumption of the defense, to continue to defend) such action on behalf of such indemnified party and the indemnifying party shall be responsible for legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense of such action; provided, however, that the indemnifying party shall not, in connection with any one such action or separate but substantially similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances, be liable for the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one separate firm of attorneys at any time for all such indemnified parties (in addition to any local counsel), which firm shall be designated in writing by LCM if the indemnified parties under this Section 8 consist of any Placement Agent Indemnified Party or by the Company if the indemnified parties under this Section 8 consist of any Company Indemnified Parties. Subject to this Section 8(III), the amount payable by an indemnifying party under Section 8 shall include, but not be limited to, (x) reasonable legal fees and expenses of counsel to the indemnified party and any other expenses in investigating, or preparing to defend or defending against, or appearing as a third party witness in respect of, or otherwise incurred in connection with, any action, investigation, proceeding or claim, and (y) all amounts paid in settlement of any of the foregoing. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of judgment with respect to any pending or threatened action or any claim whatsoever, in respect of which indemnification or contribution could be sought under this Section 8 (whether or not the indemnified parties are actual or potential parties thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party from all liability arising out of such action or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party. Subject to the provisions of the following sentence, no indemnifying party shall be liable for settlement of any pending or threatened action or any claim whatsoever that is effected without its written consent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), but if settled with its written consent, if its consent has been unreasonably withheld or delayed or if there be a judgment for the plaintiff in any such matter, the indemnifying party agrees to indemnify and hold harmless any indemnified party from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. In addition, if at any time an indemnified party shall have requested that an indemnifying party reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated herein effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than forty-five (45) days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the request for reimbursement, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least thirty (30) days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement.

(IV) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 8 is unavailable or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 8(I) or Section 8(II), then each indemnifying party shall, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party, contribute to the amount paid, payable or otherwise incurred by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, claim, damage, expense or liability (or any action, investigation or proceeding in respect thereof), as incurred, (i) in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Placement Agent on the other hand from the Offering, or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) of this Section 8(IV) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) of this Section 8(IV) but also the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Placement Agent on the other with respect to the statements, omissions, acts or failures to act which resulted in such loss, claim, damage, expense or liability (or any action, investigation or proceeding in respect thereof) as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Placement Agent on the other with respect to such offering shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the Offering purchased under this Agreement and the Securities Purchase Agreements (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bear to the total fees received by the Placement Agent in connection with the Offering, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus. The relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Placement Agent on the other shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company on the one hand or the Placement Agent on the other, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such untrue statement, omission, act or failure to act; provided that the parties hereto agree that the written information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent for use in any Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto, consists solely of the Placement Agent's Information as defined in Section 17. The Company and the Placement Agent agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this Section 8(IV) were to be determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to herein. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the loss, claim, damage, expense, liability, action, investigation or proceeding referred to above in this Section 8(IV) shall be deemed to include, for purposes of this Section 8(IV), any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating, preparing to defend or defending against or appearing as a third party witness in respect of, or otherwise incurred in connection with, any such loss, claim, damage, expense, liability, action, investigation or proceeding. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 8(IV), the Placement Agent shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the Placement Fee received by the Placement Agent in accordance with Section 2(V) less the amount of any damages which the Placement Agent has otherwise paid or become liable to pay by reason of any untrue or alleged untrue statement, omission or alleged omission, act or alleged act or failure to act or alleged failure to act. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

9. *Termination.* The obligations of the Placement Agent hereunder may be terminated by the Placement Agent, in its absolute discretion by notice given to the Company prior to delivery of and payment for the Securities if, prior to that time, any of the events described in Sections 7(IX), 7(X), 7(XI) or 7(XII) have occurred, or if the Purchasers shall decline to purchase the Securities for any reason.

10. Reimbursement Of Placement Agent's Expenses. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if (a) this Agreement shall have been terminated pursuant to <u>Section 9</u>, (b) the Company shall fail to tender the Securities for delivery to the Purchasers for any reason not permitted under this Agreement or the Securities Purchase Agreements or (c) the sale of the Securities Purchase Agreements is not consummated because any condition to the obligations of the Purchasers or the Placement Agent set forth herein or in the Securities Purchase Agreements is not satisfied or because of the refusal, inability or failure on the part of the Company to perform any agreement herein or in the Securities Purchase Agreements or to satisfy any condition or to comply with the provisions hereof or thereof, then the Company shall reimburse the Placement Agent for the reasonable fees and expenses of the Placement Agent's counsel and for all other accountable out-of-pocket expenses as shall have been reasonably incurred by them in connection with this Agreement and the proposed Offering, and promptly upon demand the Company shall pay the full amount thereof to the Placement Agent.

### 11. Absence Of Fiduciary Relationship. The Company acknowledges and agrees that:

(a) the Placement Agent's responsibility to the Company is solely contractual in nature, the Placement Agent has been retained solely to act as Placement Agent in connection with the Offering and no fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship between the Company and the Placement Agent has been created in respect of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, irrespective of whether the Placement Agent or Lazard Frères & Co. LLC has advised or is advising the Company on other matters;

(b) the price of the Securities set forth in this Agreement was established by the Company following discussions and armslength negotiations with the Purchasers, and the Company is capable of evaluating and understanding, and understands and accepts, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

(c) it has been advised that the Placement Agent and Lazard Frères & Co. LLC and their affiliates are engaged in a broad range of transactions which may involve interests that differ from those of the Company and that the Placement Agent has no obligation to disclose such interests and transactions to the Company by virtue of any fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship; and

(d) it waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims it may have against the Placement Agent for breach of fiduciary duty or alleged breach of fiduciary duty and agrees that the Placement Agent shall have no liability (whether direct or indirect) to the Company in respect of such a fiduciary duty claim or to any person asserting a fiduciary duty claim on behalf of or in right of the Company, including stockholders, employees or creditors of the Company.

12. Successors; Persons Entitled To Benefit Of Agreement. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Placement Agent, the Company, and their respective successors and assigns. This Agreement shall also inure to the benefit of Lazard Frères & Co. LLC and each of its respective successors and assigns, which shall be third party beneficiaries hereof. Nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any person, other than the persons mentioned in the preceding sentences, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement, or any provisions herein contained, this Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of such persons and for the benefit of no other person; except that the representations, warranties, covenants, agreements and indemnities of the Company contained in this Agreement shall also be for the benefit of the Placement Agent Indemnified Parties, and the indemnities of the Placement Agent shall be for the benefit of the Company Indemnified Parties. It is understood that Placement Agent's responsibility to the Company is solely contractual in nature and the Placement Agent does not owe the Company, or any other party, any fiduciary duty as a result of this Agreement. No Purchaser shall be deemed to be a successor or assign by reason merely of such purchase.

13. Survival of Indemnities, Representations, Warranties, Etc. The respective indemnities, covenants, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company and the Placement Agent, as set forth in this Agreement or made by them respectively, pursuant to this Agreement, shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Placement Agent, the Company, the Purchasers or any person controlling any of them and shall survive delivery of and payment for the Securities. Notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, including without limitation any termination pursuant to <u>Section 9</u>, the indemnity, contribution and reimbursement agreements contained in <u>Sections 8</u> and <u>10</u> and the covenants, representations, warranties set forth in this Agreement shall not terminate and shall remain in full force and effect at all times.

14. Notices. All statements, requests, notices and agreements hereunder shall be in writing, and:

(a) if to the Placement Agent, shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex, facsimile transmission or email to Lazard Capital Markets LLC, 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, NY 10020, Attention: General Counsel, Fax: 212-830-3615; and

(b) if to the Company, shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex, facsimile transmission or email to Pacific Ethanol, Inc., 400 Capitol Mall, Suite 2060, Sacramento, CA 95814, Attention: General Counsel, Facsimile: (916) 446-3937.

*provided, however*, that any notice to the Placement Agent pursuant to <u>Section 8</u> shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to the Placement Agent at its address set forth in its acceptance telex to the Placement Agent, which address will be supplied to any other party hereto by the Placement Agent upon request. Any such statements, requests, notices or agreements shall take effect at the time of receipt thereof, except that any such statement, request, notice or agreement delivered or sent by email shall take effect at the time of confirmation of receipt thereof by the recipient thereof.

15. *Definition Of Certain Terms*. For purposes of this Agreement, (a) "business day" means any day on which the Nasdaq CM is open for trading, (b) "subsidiary" has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 of the Rules and Regulations, and (c) "to the Company's knowledge" or "to the knowledge of the Company" or words of similar import shall mean to the knowledge of any officer or director of the Company after a reasonable investigation of such facts by such officer or director.

# 16. *Governing Law, Agent For Service And Jurisdiction.* This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with

the laws of the State of New York, including without limitation Section 5-1401 of the New York General Obligations Law. No legal proceeding may be commenced, prosecuted or continued in any court other than the courts of the State of New York located in the City and County of New York or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, which courts shall have jurisdiction over the adjudication of such matters, and the Company and the Placement Agent each hereby consent to the jurisdiction of such courts and personal service with respect thereto. The Company and the Placement Agent each hereby waive all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding (whether based upon contract, tort or otherwise) in any way arising out of or relating to this Agreement. The Company agrees that a final judgment in any such legal proceeding brought in any such court shall be conclusive and binding upon the Company and the Placement Agent and may be enforced in any other courts in the jurisdiction of which the Company is or may be subject, by suit upon such judgment.

17. *Placement Agent's Information.* The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that, for all purposes of this Agreement, the Placement Agent's Information consists solely of the following information in the Prospectus: the statements concerning the Placement Agent contained in the first and sixth paragraphs under the heading "Plan of Distribution."

18. *Partial Unenforceability*. The invalidity or unenforceability of any section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other section, paragraph, clause or provision hereof. If any section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Agreement is for any reason determined to be invalid or unenforceable, there shall be deemed to be made such minor changes (and only such minor changes) as are necessary to make it valid and enforceable.

19. *General.* This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties to this Agreement and supersedes all prior written or oral and all contemporaneous oral agreements, understandings and negotiations with respect to the subject matter hereof. In this Agreement, the masculine, feminine and neuter genders and the singular and the plural include one another. The section headings in this Agreement are for the convenience of the parties only and will not affect the construction or interpretation of this Agreement. This Agreement may be amended or modified, and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived, only by a writing signed by the Company and the Placement Agent.

20. Research Analyst Independence. The Company acknowledges that the Placement Agent's research analysts and research departments are required to be independent from its investment banking division and are subject to certain regulations and internal policies, and that Placement Agent's research analysts may hold views and make statements or investment recommendations and/or publish research reports with respect to the Company and/or the Offering that differ from the views of their investment banking division. The Company acknowledges that Placement Agent is a full service securities firm and as such from time to time, subject to applicable securities laws, rules and regulations, may effect transactions for its own account or the account of its customers and hold long or short positions in debt or equity securities of the Company; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 20 shall relieve the Placement Agent of any responsibility or liability it may otherwise bear in connection with activities in violation of applicable securities laws, rules or regulations.

21. *Counterparts*. This Agreement may be signed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument and such signatures may be delivered by facsimile.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of the agreement between the Company and the Placement Agent, kindly indicate your acceptance in the space provided for that purpose below.

Very truly yours,

PACIFIC ETHANOL, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Bryon T. McGregor</u> Name: Bryon T. McGregor Title: Chief Financial Officer

Accepted as of the date first above written:

LAZARD CAPITAL MARKETS LLC

By: <u>/s/ Scott McLaughlin</u> Name: Schott McLaughlin

Title: Managing Director



**Company IR Contact:** Pacific Ethanol, Inc. 916-403-2755 866-508-4969 Investorrelations@pacificethanol.net IR Agency Contact: Becky Herrick LHA 415-433-3777 Media Contact: Paul Koehler Pacific Ethanol, Inc. 916-403-2790 paulk@pacificethanol.net

# PACIFIC ETHANOL SIGNS AGREEMENTS TO RAISE UP TO \$14.0 MILLION TO REDUCE PLANT DEBT AND ACQUIRE ADDITIONAL PLANT OWNERSHIP INTEREST

- Enters into agreements to issue up to \$14.0 million in subordinated convertible notes and acquire an additional 3% Plant interest, increasing ownership to 83%
- \$6.0 million of the financing to close within two business days subject to satisfaction of closing conditions and \$8.0 million of the financing to close in June 2013 subject to satisfaction of closing conditions and stockholder approval
- Net proceeds to be used to:
  - o Purchase \$6.6 million of Plant debt maturing in June 2013
  - o Acquire an additional 3% Plant ownership interest
  - o Purchase and retire \$3.5 million of Plant debt maturing in 2016
  - o Provide \$2.0 million in cash reserves to Pacific Ethanol
  - o Prepay a portion of senior unsecured notes
  - o Increase plant liquidity and reduce interest expense

**Sacramento, CA, March 28, 2013 – Pacific Ethanol, Inc. (NASDAQ: PEIX)**, the leading marketer and producer of low-carbon renewable fuels in the Western United States, has entered into agreements to raise up to \$14.0 million in two installments by issuing \$6.0 million in subordinated convertible Series A notes, together with Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants ("Tranche A") and, subject to stockholder approval, an additional \$8.0 million in subordinated convertible Series B notes ("Tranche B"). The company has also entered into agreements to, among other things, purchase certain outstanding debt currently due in June 2013 ("June Debt"), retire debt due in June 2016 ("2016 Debt") and prepay a portion of its senior unsecured notes ("Senior Notes"), while lowering overall debt costs and improving cash available to Pacific Ethanol.





Both the Tranche A and B notes (together, the "Notes") will mature one year from the issuance of the Tranche A notes and will accrue interest at 5.00% per annum from their respective dates of issuance. The Notes may be repaid, at the company's election, in either cash or, subject to certain conditions, shares of the company's common stock. The Notes are also convertible from time to time, at the election of the holders, into shares of the company's common stock at a conversion price of \$1.00 per share. Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 27,594,000 shares of the company's common stock will be issued with the Notes and will have an initial exercise price of \$0.52 per share, representing a 50% premium to the closing bid price of the company's common stock on March 27, 2013. The Series A Warrants will have a term of two years from issuance and will be exercisable beginning one year from issuance. The Series B Warrants to purchase 15,768,000 shares of Common Stock are subject to stockholder approval of the Tranche B Notes, will have a term of two years from such stockholder approval and will be exercisable beginning one year from issuance. The Series B Warrants will not be exercisable and will be exercisable beginning one year from issuance. The Series B Warrants to purchase 15,768,000 shares of Common Stock are subject to stockholder approval of the Tranche B Notes, will have a term of two years from such stockholder approval and will be exercisable beginning one year from such stockholder approval is not obtained, such warrants will not be exercisable and will expire. The Notes and the Supplemental Indentures relating to the Notes will include certain covenants, including, among other, the punctual payment of principal and interest, certain limitations on the incurrence of indebtedness, restrictions on the redemption of outstanding securities, restrictions on the transfer of assets and restrictions on the existence of liens on the company's assets.

Estimated net proceeds, after deducting placement agent fees, of \$5.6 million from the issuance and sale of the Tranche A notes and related Warrants are expected to be used to (1) purchase approximately \$2.6 million of June Debt and an aggregate 3% additional ownership interest in the Pacific Ethanol Plants from existing Plant lenders, for a total purchase price of \$2.1 million; and (2) purchase and retire approximately \$3.5 million of 2016 Debt from existing Plant lenders at par. The company will also amend the purchased June Debt to extend the debt's maturity date from June 25, 2013 to June 30, 2016.



Estimated net proceeds, after deducting placement agent fees and other expenses in connection with the sale of the Notes, of \$6.5 million from the issuance and sale of the Tranche B notes and related Warrants, if approved by the company's stockholders, are expected to be used to (1) purchase the remaining \$4.0 million of June Debt from existing Plant lenders at a price to be negotiated; (2) fund \$2.0 million in reserves at the parent; and (3) repay a portion of the Senior Notes.

Upon the Tranche A closing, the Pacific Ethanol Plants will also obtain \$5.0 million in further availability under an existing credit facility to provide additional liquidity for operations.

The Tranche A and related transactions are subject to the satisfaction of numerous closing conditions and are expected to close within two business days. The Tranche B and related transactions are subject to the satisfaction of numerous closing conditions, including stockholder approval, and are expected to close in June 2013; however, there can be no assurance that the closing conditions will be satisfied and the transactions will close. Lazard Capital Markets LLC served as the sole placement agent for the Tranche A and Tranche B transactions. Additional details are available in the company's Form 8-K, which is scheduled to be filed today with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC").

This news release shall not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sales of these securities in any state or jurisdiction in which such an offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities law of any such state or jurisdiction. A shelf registration statement relating to the notes and warrants issued in the offering has been filed with and declared effective by the SEC. A prospectus supplement relating to the offering will be filed with the SEC. Copies of the prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus may be obtained from the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.



## About Pacific Ethanol, Inc.

Pacific Ethanol, Inc. (NASDAQ: PEIX) is the leading marketer and producer of low-carbon renewable fuels in the Western United States. Pacific Ethanol also sells co-products, including wet distillers grain ("WDG"), a nutritious animal feed. Serving integrated oil companies and gasoline marketers who blend ethanol into gasoline, Pacific Ethanol provides transportation, storage and delivery of ethanol through third-party service providers in the Western United States, primarily in California, Arizona, Nevada, Utah, Oregon, Colorado, Idaho and Washington. Pacific Ethanol has an 80% ownership interest in New PE Holdco LLC, the owner of four ethanol production facilities. Pacific Ethanol operates and manages the four ethanol production facilities, which have a combined annual production capacity of 200 million gallons. The facilities in operation are located in Boardman, Oregon, Burley, Idaho and Stockton, California, and one idled facility is located in Madera, California. The facilities are near their respective fuel and feed customers, offering significant timing, transportation cost and logistical advantages. Pacific Ethanol's subsidiary, Kinergy Marketing LLC, markets ethanol from Pacific Ethanol's managed plants and from other third-party production facilities, and another subsidiary, Pacific Ag. Products, LLC, markets WDG. For more information please visit www.pacificethanol.net.

### Safe Harbor Statement under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995

With the exception of historical information, the matters discussed in this press release including, without limitation, the ability of Pacific Ethanol to continue as the leading marketer and producer of low-carbon renewable fuels in the Western United States; the ability of Pacific Ethanol to timely close its Tranche A and B note offerings and related transactions, which are subject to numerous closing conditions, including, in the case of the Tranche B note offering transaction, stockholder approval, on the proposed terms and conditions; and the effects of the Tranche A and B note offerings are forward-looking statements and considerations that involve a number of risks and uncertainties. The actual future results of Pacific Ethanol could differ from those statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, adverse economic and market conditions; changes in governmental regulations and policies; and other events, factors and risks previously and from time to time disclosed in Pacific Ethanol's filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission including, specifically, those factors set forth in the "Risk Factors" section contained in Pacific Ethanol's Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 8, 2012 and Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 14, 2012, as well as the risk factors contained in the prospectus supplement relating to the above described financing.

